

# IDENTITY AND ACCESS MANAGEMENT FOR ELECTRIC UTILITIES

## How-To Guides

For Security Engineers

Jim McCarthy

Don Faatz

Harry Perper

Chris Peloquin

John Wiltberger

Leah Kauffman, Editor-in-Chief

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-2c

DRAFT

# IDENTITY AND ACCESS MANAGEMENT FOR ELECTRIC UTILITIES

Energy

---

Draft

Jim McCarthy  
*National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
Information Technology Laboratory*

Don Faatz  
Harry Perper  
Chris Peloquin  
John Wiltberger  
*The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, VA*

Leah Kauffman, Editor-in-Chief  
*National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
Information Technology Laboratory*



August 2015

U.S. Department of Commerce  
Penny Pritzker, Secretary

National Institute of Standards and Technology  
Willie May, Under Secretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology and Director

## DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, materials, or equipment are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-2c  
Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-2c, 306 pages (August 2015)  
CODEN: NSPUE2

Organizations are encouraged to review all draft publications during public comment periods and provide feedback. All publications from NIST's National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence are available at <http://nccoe.nist.gov>.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: [Energy\\_NCCoE@nist.gov](mailto:Energy_NCCoE@nist.gov)

Public comment period: *August 25, 2015 through October 23, 2015*

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
9600 Gudelsky Drive (Mail Stop 2002), Rockville, MD 20850  
Email: [Energy\\_NCCoE@nist.gov](mailto:Energy_NCCoE@nist.gov)

## NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) at the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) addresses businesses' most pressing cybersecurity problems with practical, standards-based solutions using commercially available technologies. The NCCoE collaborates with industry, academic, and government experts to build modular, open, end-to-end reference designs that are broadly applicable and repeatable. The center's work results in publicly available NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides, Special Publication Series 1800, that provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information they need to adopt a similar approach.

To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <http://nccoe.nist.gov>. To learn more about NIST, visit <http://www.nist.gov>.

## NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication Series 1800) target specific cybersecurity challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant standards and best practices.

The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. The documents in this series do not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

## ABSTRACT

To protect power generation, transmission, and distribution, energy companies need to control physical and logical access to their resources, including buildings, equipment, information technology, and industrial control systems. They must authenticate authorized individuals to the devices and facilities to which they are giving access rights with a high degree of certainty. In addition, they need to enforce access control policies (e.g., allow, deny, inquire further) consistently, uniformly, and quickly across all of their resources. This project resulted from direct dialogue among NCCoE staff and members of the electricity subsector, mainly from electric power companies and those who provide equipment and/or services to them. The goal of this project is to demonstrate a centralized, standards-based technical approach that unifies identity and access management (IdAM) functions across operational technology (OT) networks, physical access control systems (PACS), and information technology systems (IT). These networks often operate independently, which can result in identity and access information disparity, increased costs, inefficiencies, and loss of capacity and service delivery capability. This guide describes our collaborative efforts with technology providers and electric company stakeholders to address the security challenges energy providers face in the core function of IdAM. It offers a technical approach to meeting the challenge, and also incorporates a business value mind-set by identifying the strategic considerations involved in implementing new



technologies. This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide provides a modular, open, end-to-end example solution that can be tailored and implemented by energy providers of varying sizes and sophistication. It shows energy providers how we met the challenge using open source and commercially available tools and technologies that are consistent with cybersecurity standards. The use case scenario is based on a normal day-to-day business operational scenario that provides the underlying impetus for the functionality presented in the guide. While the reference solution was demonstrated with a certain suite of products, the guide does not endorse these products in particular. Instead, it presents the characteristics and capabilities that an organization's security experts can use to identify similar standards-based products that can be integrated quickly and cost-effectively with an energy provider's existing tools and infrastructure.

### KEYWORDS

Cyber, physical, and operational security; cyber security; electricity subsector; energy sector; identity and access management; information technology

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The NCCoE wishes to acknowledge the special contributions of Nadya Bartol, Senior Cybersecurity Strategist, Utilities Telecom Council; Jonathan Margulies, formerly with NCCoE and now with Qmulos; and Victoria Pillitteri of NIST. All were instrumental in the initial definition and development of the Identity and Access Management use case. Paul Timmel, formerly detailed to NCCoE from the National Security Agency, helped with these stages and also helped to get the project build started.

We gratefully acknowledge the contributions of the following individuals and organizations for their generous contributions of expertise, time, and products.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Organization</b>
<b>Jasvir Gill</b>	AlertEnterprise
<b>Srini Kakker</b>	AlertEnterprise
<b>Srinivas Adep</b>	AlertEnterprise
<b>Pan Kamal</b>	AlertEnterprise
<b>Mike Dullea</b>	CA Technologies
<b>Ted Short</b>	CA Technologies
<b>Alan Zhu</b>	CA Technologies

---

<b>Peter Romness</b>	Cisco Systems
<b>Lila Kee</b>	GlobalSign
<b>Sid Desai</b>	GlobalSign
<b>Paul Townsend</b>	Mount Airey Group (MAG)
<b>Joe Lloyd</b>	Mount Airey Group (MAG)
<b>Ayal Vogel</b>	RADiFlow
<b>Dario Lobo</b>	RADiFlow
<b>Steve Schmalz</b>	RSA
<b>Tony Kroukamp (The SCE Group)</b>	RSA
<b>Kala Kinyon (The SCE Group)</b>	RSA
<b>Dave Barnard</b>	RS2 Technologies
<b>David Bensky</b>	RS2 Technologies
<b>Rich Gillespie (IACS Inc.)</b>	RS2 Technologies
<b>George Wrenn</b>	Schneider Electric
<b>Michael Pyle</b>	Schneider Electric
<b>Bill Johnson</b>	TDi Technologies
<b>Pam Johnson</b>	TDi Technologies
<b>Clyde Poole</b>	TDi Technologies
<b>Danny Vital</b>	XTec

## Table of Contents

Disclaimer.....	ii
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence.....	iii
NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides .....	iii
Abstract.....	iii
Keywords.....	iv
Acknowledgments.....	iv
1 Introduction.....	1
1.1 Practice Guide Structure .....	1
1.2 Conventions.....	2
2 Build Overview.....	3
2.1 Build Implementation Overview .....	5
2.2 Build Implementation Descriptions .....	9
2.3 IP Network Address Assignments .....	16
3 Build Infrastructure.....	17
3.1 Operating Systems .....	17
3.2 Firewall Configurations .....	18
3.3 Network Services.....	25
4 Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) .....	36
4.1 TCP/IP RTU .....	36
4.2 Serial RTU .....	36
5 Identity Services Engine (ISE) and TrustSec Enabled Switch: Cisco.....	36
5.1 Security Characteristics.....	36
5.2 Pre-Installation Task.....	36
5.3 Install and Configure .....	37
6 Identity Manager: CA Technologies (CA) Installation – Build #1.....	43
6.1 Security Characteristics .....	43
6.2 Installation Prerequisites .....	43
6.3 Install CA Directory.....	44
6.4 Install CA Identity Manager.....	44
6.5 Create the Sample NeteAuto Directory .....	45
6.6 Create the Provisioning Directory .....	46
6.7 Create the NeteAuto Environment .....	46
6.8 Configure Connection to AlertEnterprises Database.....	47
6.9 Policy Xpress Policy Review.....	49
6.10 Update Create User and Modify User screens.....	49
6.11 Install Activity Directory Certificate .....	50

---

6.12	Acquire Activity Directory Endpoint.....	50
6.13	Explore and Correlate Active Directory.....	51
6.14	Create the Active Directory Account Template and Provisioning Role .....	51
6.15	Modify Create AE User Policy to include the new Provisioning Role .....	52
6.16	Add Workflow control over Create User and any other task as desired .....	52
6.17	Test Creation of a User Manually.....	53
6.18	Test Creation of a User with a CSV file.....	53
7	Identity Management and Governance (IMG): RSA (Build #2) .....	54
7.1	Security Characteristics .....	54
7.2	IMG Installation .....	54
7.3	IMG Configuration and Integration with Directories.....	54
7.4	Using RSA IMG.....	109
8	Installation of Adaptive Directory: RSA (Build #2).....	115
8.1	Security Characteristics .....	115
8.2	RSA Adaptive Directory Is Installed on the IdAM Network, on a VM That Is Running CentOS 7.....	115
8.3	Additional Steps Required After Installation Is Complete .....	121
8.4	Custom Attribute Configuration .....	130
8.5	RSA AD Optimization and Tuning.....	131
9	Privileged User Access Control: AlertEnterprise Guardian Installation .....	133
9.1	Security Characteristics .....	133
9.2	Installation on Tomcat and Windows .....	133
9.3	AlertEnterprise Application Configurations for the RSA Build.....	144
9.4	Section 3. AlertEnterprise Application Configurations for the CA build.....	160
10	PACS Server: RS2 Access It Universal Server Installation .....	189
10.1	Security Characteristics .....	189
10.2	System Environment .....	190
10.3	AIUNIVERSAL Installation .....	190
10.4	Post Installation.....	190
11	Privileged User Access Control: TDi ConSOLEWorks Server Installation.....	192
11.1	Security Characteristics .....	192
11.2	ConsoleWorks Server Installation .....	192
12	ICS/SCADA Firewall: RADiFlow.....	194
12.1	Security Characteristics .....	194
12.2	OT Network RADiFlow Management Workstation Installation.....	195
13	Ozone: MAG Installation.....	196
13.1	Security Characteristics .....	197
13.2	Ozone Console Installation and Authority Configuration .....	197

---

13.3	Ozone Authority Installation .....	198
13.4	Ozone Console Server Configuration .....	206
13.5	Ozone Server Installation .....	213
13.6	Ozone Envoy Installation.....	216
13.7	Ozone Console Envoy Configuration.....	218
14	Physical Access Control: XTec XNode .....	222
14.1	Security Characteristics .....	222
15	Enterprise PKI Platform: GlobalSign .....	222
15.1	Overview .....	222
15.2	Security Characteristics .....	224
15.3	How To Order Certificates.....	224
15.4	GlobalSign’s Identity and Access Management Solution for Managing External Users 232	
15.5	Getting Help .....	232
16	Industrial Firewall: Schneider Electric.....	232
17	Operating System STIG Compliance Reports.....	246
17.1	SQL Server on IdAM Network STIG Compliance Report .....	247
17.2	RSA IMG SUSE Linux Server STIG Compliance Report.....	247
17.3	RSA Adaptive Directory Centos 7 Server STIG Compliance Report.....	254
17.4	AlertEnterprise Microsoft Server STIG Compliance Report.....	255
17.5	IT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report.....	264
17.6	IT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report .....	265
17.7	Ozone Authority and Ozone Server Centos 6 Server STIG Compliance Report.....	267
17.8	Ozone Envoy Centos 6 Server STIG Compliance Report .....	268
17.9	OT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report .....	269
17.10	OT ConsoleWorks Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report.....	270
17.11	OT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report.....	272
17.12	PACS Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report.....	273
17.13	PACS Console Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report .....	275
17.14	Baseline CentOS 7 Linux Configuration .....	277
17.15	Baseline CentOS 7 STIG Compliance.....	288
18	Acronyms .....	290
	List of Figures .....	291
	List of Tables .....	296

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 2 1.1 PRACTICE GUIDE STRUCTURE

3 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based example solution and  
4 provides users with the information they need to replicate this approach to identity and access  
5 management (IdAM). The example solution is modular and can be deployed in whole or in  
6 parts.

7 This guide contains three volumes:

- 8 • NIST SP 1800-2a: Executive Summary
- 9 • NIST SP 1800-2b: Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics – what we built  
10 and why
- 11 • **NIST SP 1800-2c: How To Guides – instructions** ← **YOU ARE HERE**  
12 **for building the example solution**

13 The following instructions show IT professionals and security engineers how the National  
14 Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) implemented example solutions to the challenge of  
15 a centralized IdAM system. We developed two builds that conform to federal standards and best  
16 practices, and address the challenge of providing a secure, centralized, uniform, and efficient  
17 solution for managing authentication and authorization services, access control, and  
18 provisioning across what are currently three independent and disparate corporate silos: IT,  
19 operational technology (OT), and physical access control systems (PACS) networks.

20 This example solution is packaged as a “How To” guide. The guide demonstrates how to  
21 implement standards-based, commercially available cybersecurity technologies in the real  
22 world, based on risk analysis.

23 We cover all the products that we employed in this example solution. We do not recreate the  
24 product manufacturer’s documentation, which is presumed to be widely available. Rather, these  
25 guides show how we incorporated the products together in our environment.

26 These guides assume that the people using this document have experience implementing  
27 information technology security products (including systems integration and administration of  
28 networked Windows and Linux systems, firewalls, routers, etc.) in an electricity subsector  
29 organization. While we have used the commercially available products described here, we  
30 assume that you have the knowledge and expertise to choose other products that might better  
31 fit your IT systems and business processes.<sup>1</sup> If you use substitute products, we hope you’ll seek

---

<sup>1</sup> Certain commercial entities, equipment, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, materials, or equipment are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

---

32 products that are congruent with standards and best practices, as we have. Refer to NIST SP  
33 1800-2b: Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics, Section 4.5, Table 2, for a list of  
34 the products that we used, mapped to the cybersecurity controls provided by this example  
35 solution, to understand the characteristics you should seek in alternate products. Section 4.4  
36 Security Characteristics and Controls Mapping, of that document describes how we arrived at  
37 this list of controls.

38 The security characteristics in our access management platform are informed by guidance and  
39 best practices from standards organizations, including the North American Electric Reliability  
40 Corporation’s (NERC) Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) standards. In addition, this  
41 document was reviewed by the NERC ES-ISAC to ensure that the approach was informed by  
42 standards and NERC regulations.

43 While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does  
44 not endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee regulatory compliance. Your  
45 utility’s information security experts should identify the standards-based products that will best  
46 integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. Your company can adopt this  
47 solution or one that adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting  
48 point for tailoring and implementing parts of a solution. This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide  
49 does not describe “the” solution, but a possible solution. This is a draft version. We are seeking  
50 feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments and suggestions will improve  
51 subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to [energy\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:energy_nccoe@nist.gov),  
52 and join the discussion at <http://nccoe.nist.gov/forums/energy>.

---

53 **NOTE:** These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and  
54 security configurations for these products that are out of scope for this example  
55 solution.

---

## 56 1.2 CONVENTIONS

57 Filenames, pathnames, partitions, URLs, and program names are in italic text:

58 *filename.conf*

59 *.../folder/filename.conf*

60 *http://nccoe.nist.gov*

61 Commands and status codes are in Courier:

62 `mkdir`

63 Code that a user inputs is in Garamond bold:

64 **service sshd start**

## 65 2 BUILD OVERVIEW

66 The NCCoE constructed the IdAM build infrastructure using off-the-shelf hardware and  
 67 software. The infrastructure was built on Dell model PowerEdge R620 server hardware. The  
 68 server operating system was VMware vSphere virtualization operating environment. In addition,  
 69 a 6-terabyte Dell EqualLogic network attached storage (NAS) product was used for storage, Dell  
 70 model PowerConnect 7024 and Cisco Catalyst 3650 and 3550 physical switches were used to  
 71 interconnect the server hardware, external network components, and the NAS.

72 The lab network was accessible from the public Internet via a virtual private network (VPN)  
 73 appliance and firewall to enable secure Internet and remote access. The lab network was not  
 74 connected to the NIST enterprise network. Table 1 lists which software and hardware  
 75 components were used in the builds, the specific function each component contributes, and  
 76 whether the product was installed within the virtual environment or as physical device.

77 *Table 1. Build Implementation Component List (including security controls)*

Product Vendor	Component	Function	Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)
Dell	PowerEdge R620	Server hardware	Physical device
Dell	PowerConnect 7024	Network switch	Physical device
Dell	EqualLogic	Network attached storage	Physical device
VMware	vSphere vCenter Server version 5.5	Virtual server and workstation environment	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Windows Server 2012 r2 Active Directory Server	Authentication and authority	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Windows 7	Information management	Virtual environment
Windows	Windows Server 2012 r2 DNS Server	Domain name system	Virtual environment
Windows	SQL Server	Database	Virtual environment



<b>Product Vendor</b>	<b>Component</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)</b>
<b>AlertEnterprise</b>	<a href="#">Enterprise Guardian</a>	Interface and translation between IdAM central store and the PACS management server	Virtual environment
<b>CA Technologies</b>	<a href="#">Identity Manager Rel 12.6.05 Build 06109.28</a>	Identity and access automation management application, IdAM provisioning	Virtual environment
<b>Cisco</b>	<a href="#">ISE Network Server 3415</a>	Network access controller	Virtual environment
<b>Cisco</b>	<a href="#">Catalyst 3550</a>	Network switch	Physical device
<b>Cisco</b>	<a href="#">Catalyst 3650</a>	TrustSec-enabled physical network switch	Physical device
<b>GlobalSign</b>	<a href="#">SSL Certificate</a>	Cloud certificate and registration authority	Virtual environment
<b>Mount Airey Group</b>	<a href="#">Ozone Authority</a>	Central attribute management system	Virtual environment
<b>Mount Airey Group</b>	<a href="#">Ozone Console</a>	Ozone administrative management console	Virtual environment
<b>Mount Airey Group</b>	<a href="#">Ozone Envoy</a>	Enterprise identity store interface	Virtual environment
<b>Mount Airey Group</b>	<a href="#">Ozone Server</a>	Ozone centralized attribute based authorization server	Virtual environment
<b>RADiFlow</b>	<a href="#">Industrial Service Management Tool (iSIM)</a>	Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) router management application	Physical device

Product Vendor	Component	Function	Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)
<b>RADiFlow</b>	SCADA Router RF-3180S	Router/firewall for SCADA network	Physical device
<b>RSA</b>	Adaptive Directory Version 7.1.5	Central identity store, IdAM provisioning	Virtual environment
<b>RSA</b>	IMG Version 6.9 Build 74968	Central IdAM system (workflow management)	Virtual environment
<b>TDi Technologies</b>	ConsoleWorks	User access controller, monitor, and logging system	Virtual environment
<b>RS2 Technologies</b>	AccessIT! Universal Release 4.1.15  Physical access control components	Configures and monitors the PACS devices (e.g., card readers, keypads)	Virtual environment server and physical device card reader
<b>Schweitzer Electronics Laboratory</b>	SEL-2411	Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)	Physical device
<b>Schneider Electric</b>	Tofino Firewall model number TCSEFEA23F3F20	Ethernet/IP firewall	Physical device
<b>XTEC</b>	Xnode	Remote access control and management	Physical device

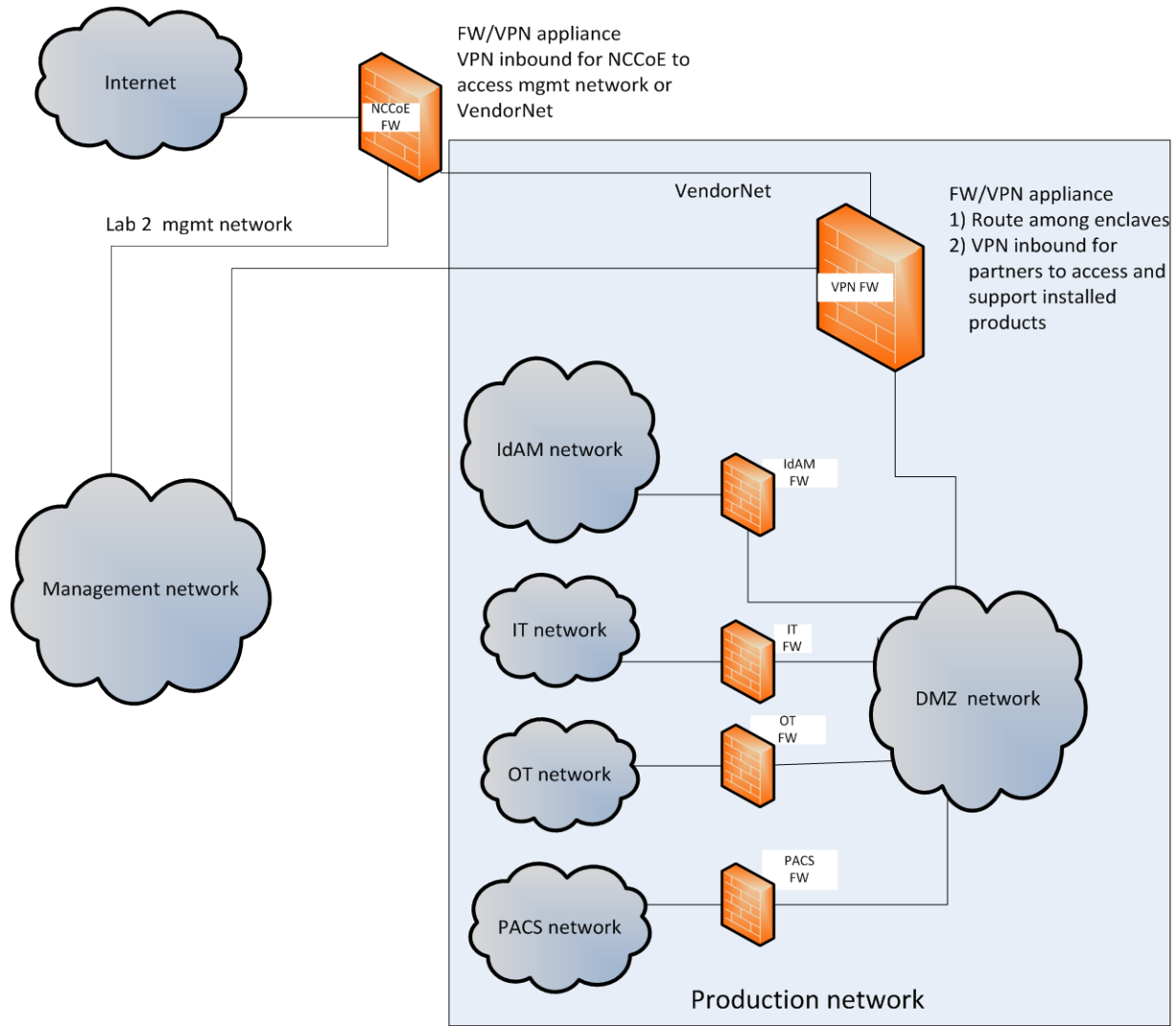
## 78 2.1 BUILD IMPLEMENTATION OVERVIEW

79 The build implementation consists of multiple networks implemented to mirror the  
80 infrastructure of a typical energy industry corporation. The networks include a management  
81 network and a production network, Figure 1. The management network was implemented to  
82 facilitate the implementation, configuration, and management of the underlying infrastructure,  
83 including the physical servers, vSphere infrastructure, and monitoring. The production network,  
84 Figure 1, consists of

- 85 • the demilitarized zone (DMZ)

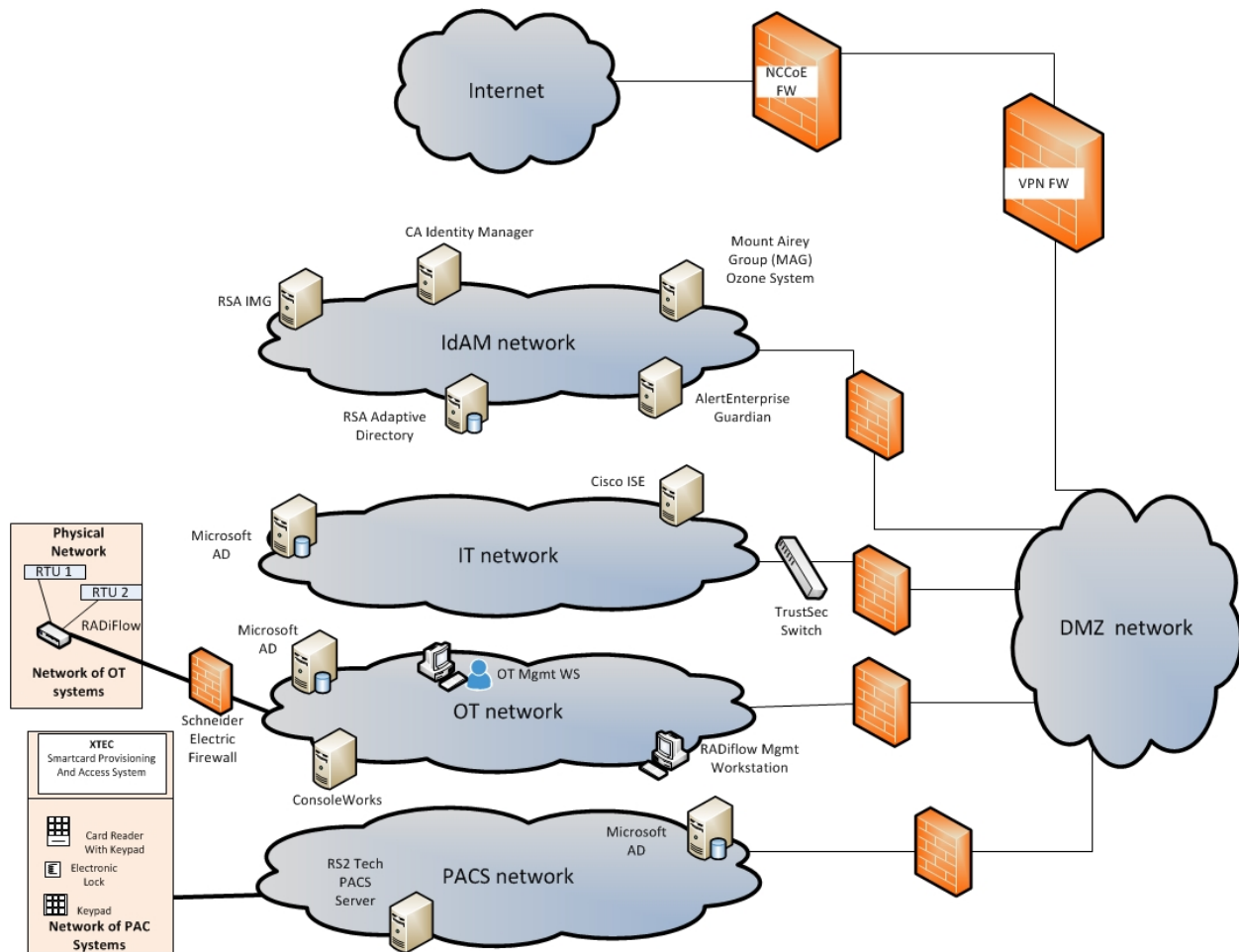
- 
- 86 • Identity and Access Management - IdAM
  - 87 • IT - business management system
  - 88 • OT - ICS/SCADA industrial control system and energy management system (EMS)
  - 89 • PACS – physical access control system networks

90 These networks were implemented separately to match a typical electric utility enterprise  
91 infrastructure. Firewalls are configured to route traffic and limit access among the production  
92 networks to block all traffic except required inter-network communications. The primary inter-  
93 network communications are the user access and authorization updates from the central IdAM  
94 systems to and from the directories and PACS, IT, and OT networks. The DMZ provides a  
95 protected neutral network space that the other networks of the production network can use to  
96 route traffic to and from the Internet or each other.



97  
98  
99

Figure 1. Management and production networks



100

101

Figure 2. IdAM build implementation production network

102 The IdAM network represents the proposed centralized/converged IdAM network/system. This  
 103 network was separated to highlight the unique IdAM components proposed to address the use  
 104 case requirements.

105 The IT network represents the business management network that typically supports corporate  
 106 email, file sharing, printing, and Internet access for general business-purpose computing and  
 107 communications.

108 The OT network represents the network used to support the energy management systems  
 109 (EMS)s and industrial control systems (ICS)/supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA)  
 110 systems. Typically, this network is either not connected to the enterprise IT network or is  
 111 connected with a data diode (a one-way communication device from the OT network to the IT  
 112 network). Two-way traffic is allowed per NERC-CIP and is enabled via the OT firewall only for  
 113 specific ports and protocols between specific systems identified by IP address.

114 The PACS network represents the network used to support the physical access control systems  
 115 across the enterprise. Typically, this network uses the enterprise IT network and is segmented

---

116 from the user networks via virtual local area networks (VLANs). In our architecture, a firewall is  
117 configured to allow limited access to and from the PACS network to facilitate the  
118 communication of access and authorization information. Technically, this communication  
119 consists of user role and responsibility directory updates originating in the IdAM system.

120 The public Internet is accessible by the lab environment to facilitate both cloud services and  
121 access for vendors and NCCoE administrators.

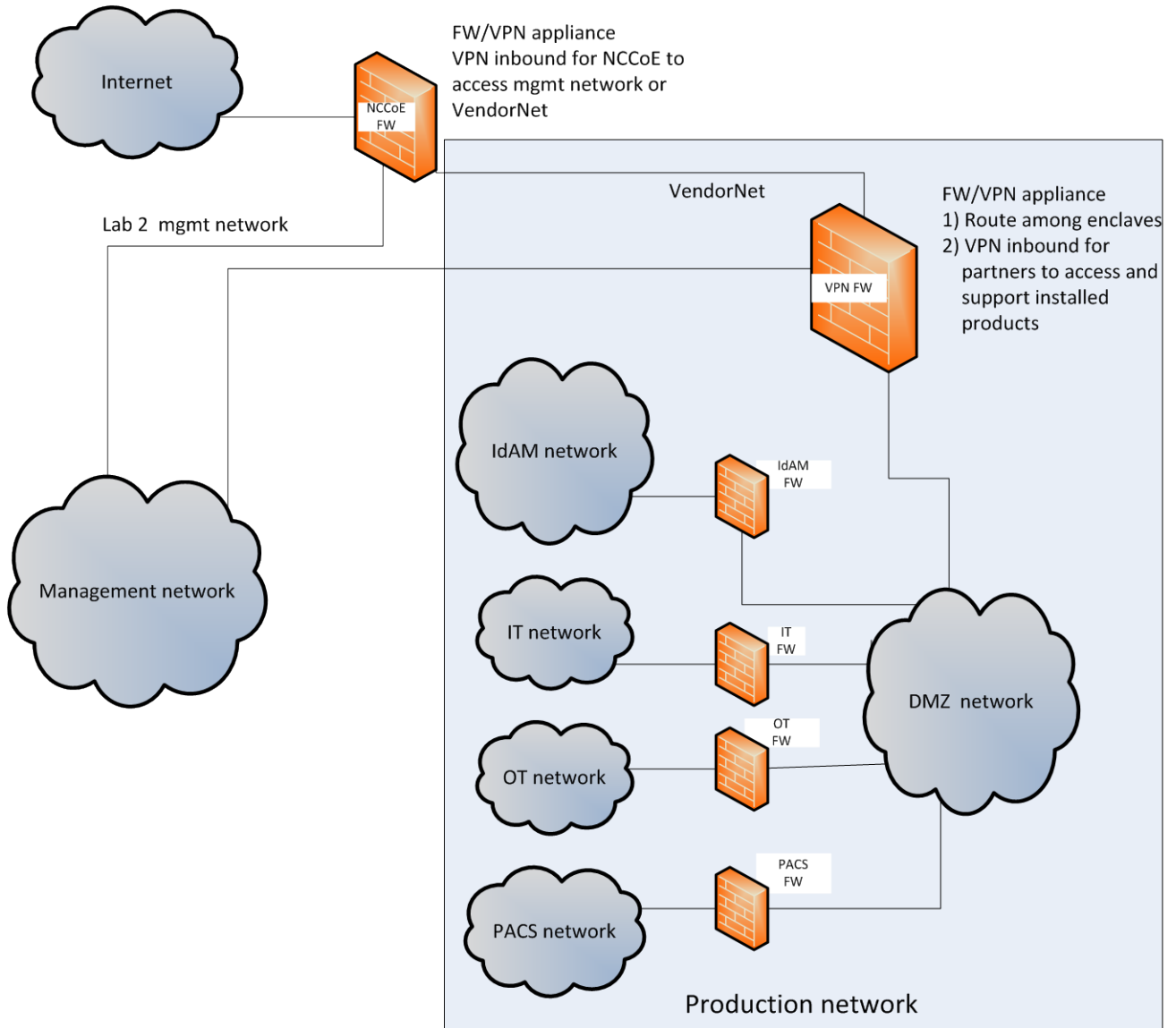
122 The VPN firewall was the access control point for vendors to support the installation and  
123 configuration of their components of the architecture. The NCCoE also used this access to  
124 facilitate product training. This firewall also blocked unauthorized traffic from the public  
125 Internet to the production networks. Additional firewalls are used to secure the multiple  
126 domain networks (IT, OT, IdAM, and PACS) explained below.

127 Switching in the implementation is executed using a series of physical and hypervisor soft  
128 switches. VLAN switching functions are handled by physical Dell switches and the virtual  
129 environment. Routing was accomplished using the firewalls.

## 130 **2.2 BUILD IMPLEMENTATION DESCRIPTIONS**

131 Figure 3 depicts the build network comprising the management, VendorNet, IdAM, DMZ, IT, OT,  
132 and PACS subnetworks. VendorNet provides remote access for vendors to access, configure,  
133 demonstrate, and provide training for each of the implemented products. The IdAM network  
134 contains the central IdAM components of the build (described below). The IT, OT, and PACS  
135 networks contain the representative components of a typical electric utility enterprise, as  
136 described below.

137



138  
139

140

Figure 3. Build Network

141 The IdAM network (Figure 4 and Figure 5) contains the central IdAM components for Build #1  
 142 and Build #2. The IdAM components are placed into a separate network to highlight the  
 143 importance of protecting these assets and to simplify the demonstration of their capabilities.

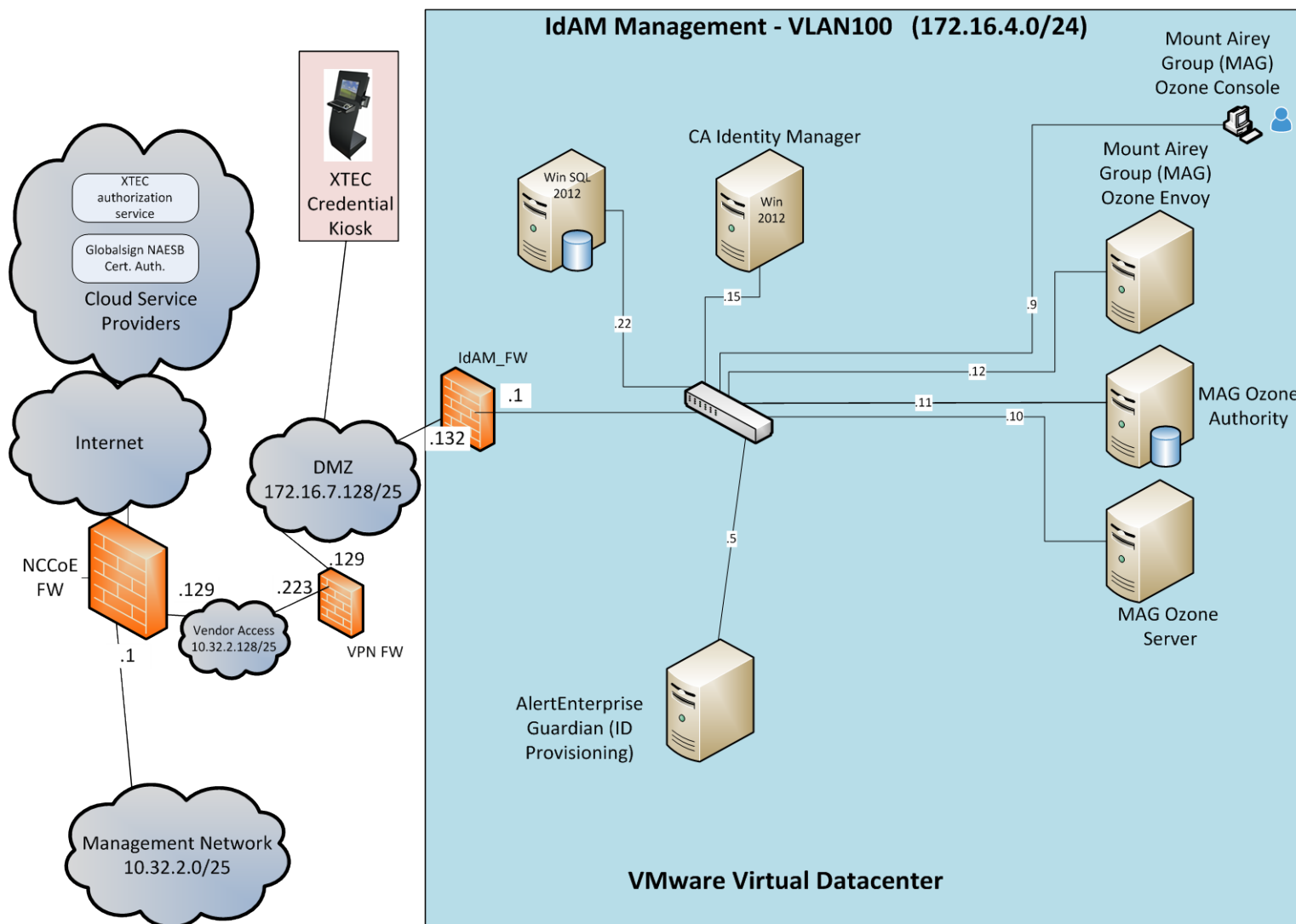
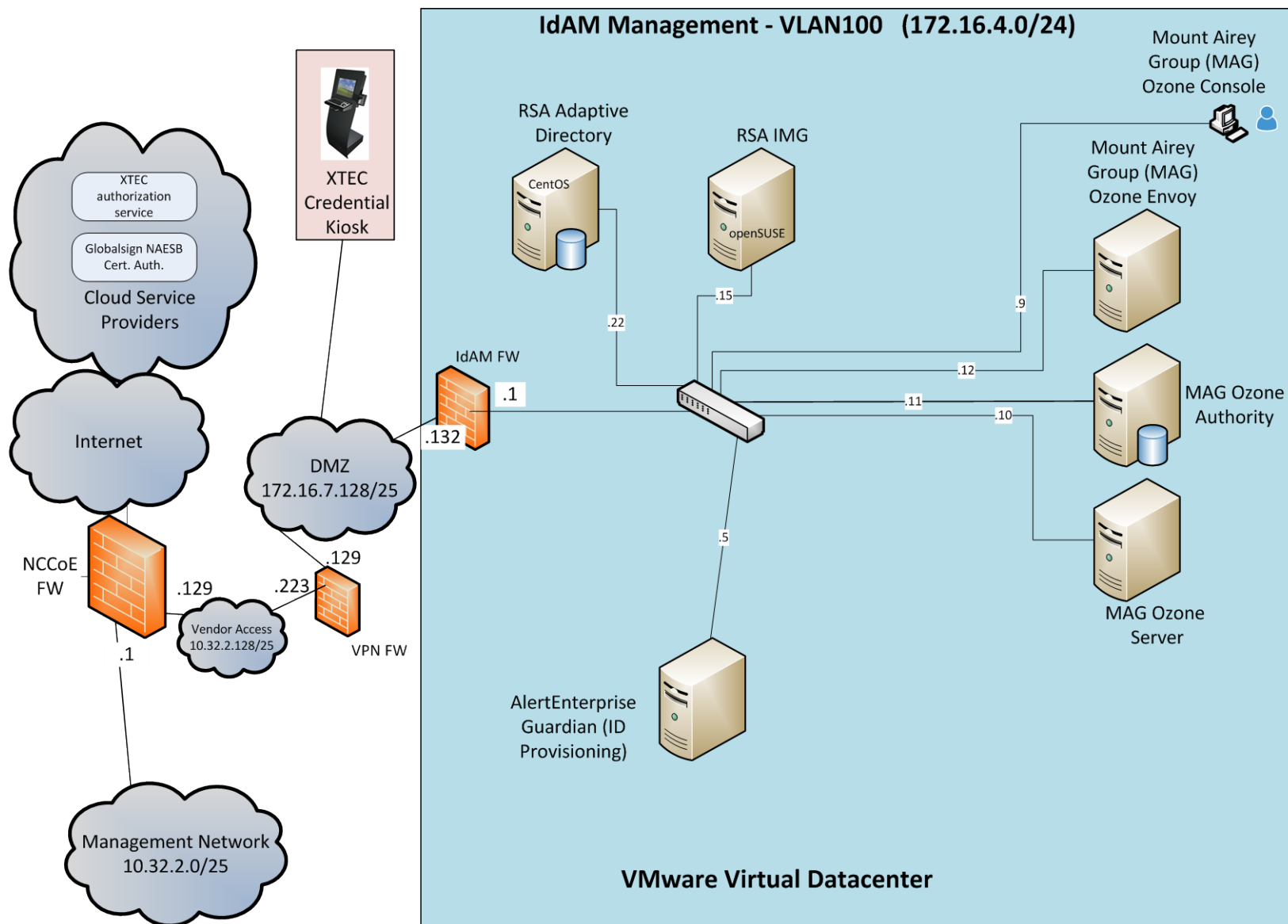


Figure 4. Build #1 IdAM Network

- 144
- 145
- 146 Build #1 uses the CA Identity Manager product for the IdAM system and identity store.





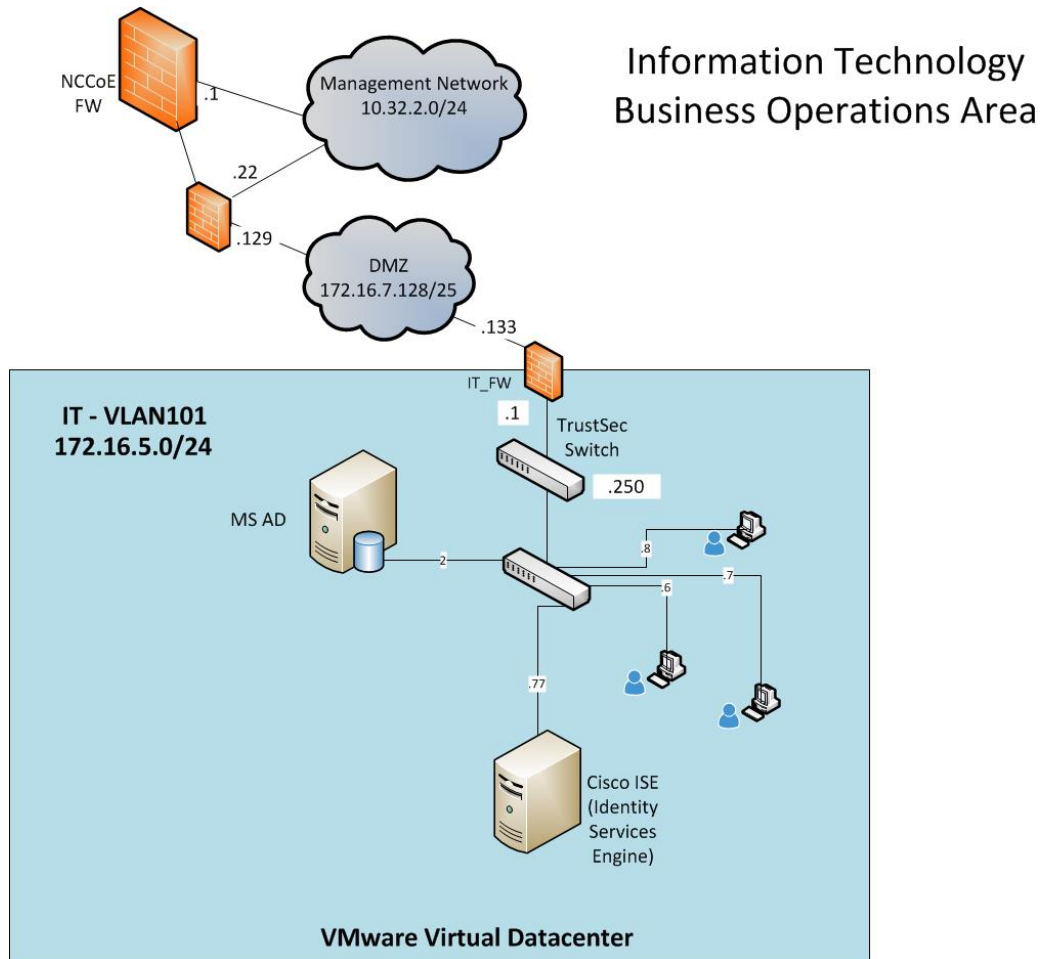
147

148

Figure 5. Build #2 IdAM Network

149 Build #2 uses the RSA IMG and Adaptive Directory products for the IdAM system and identity  
150 store.

151 The IT network (Figure 6) contains the components common in the business operations IT  
152 networks/systems in all organizations.



153

154

Figure 6. IT Network

155 The OT network (Figure 7) contains the OT components, which include representative  
156 components found in electric utility OT networks/systems. These components were chosen to  
157 demonstrate the integration capabilities of the central IdAM capability. The lab did not attempt  
158 to replicate a fully operational OT network or set of systems. Because we had a limited number  
159 of remote terminal units (RTUs) available, we used Raspberry Pi on the network to emulate an  
160 RTU.

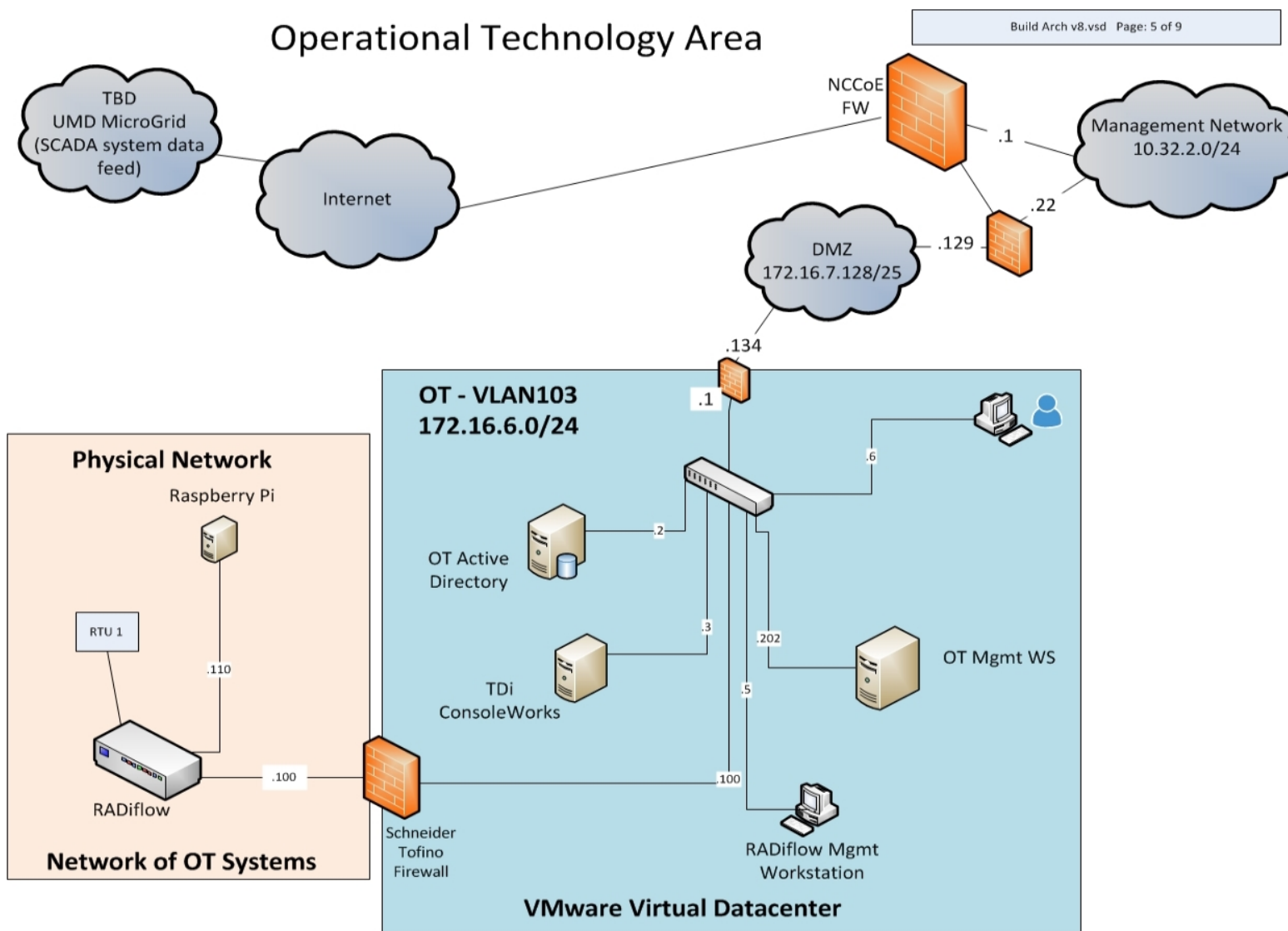
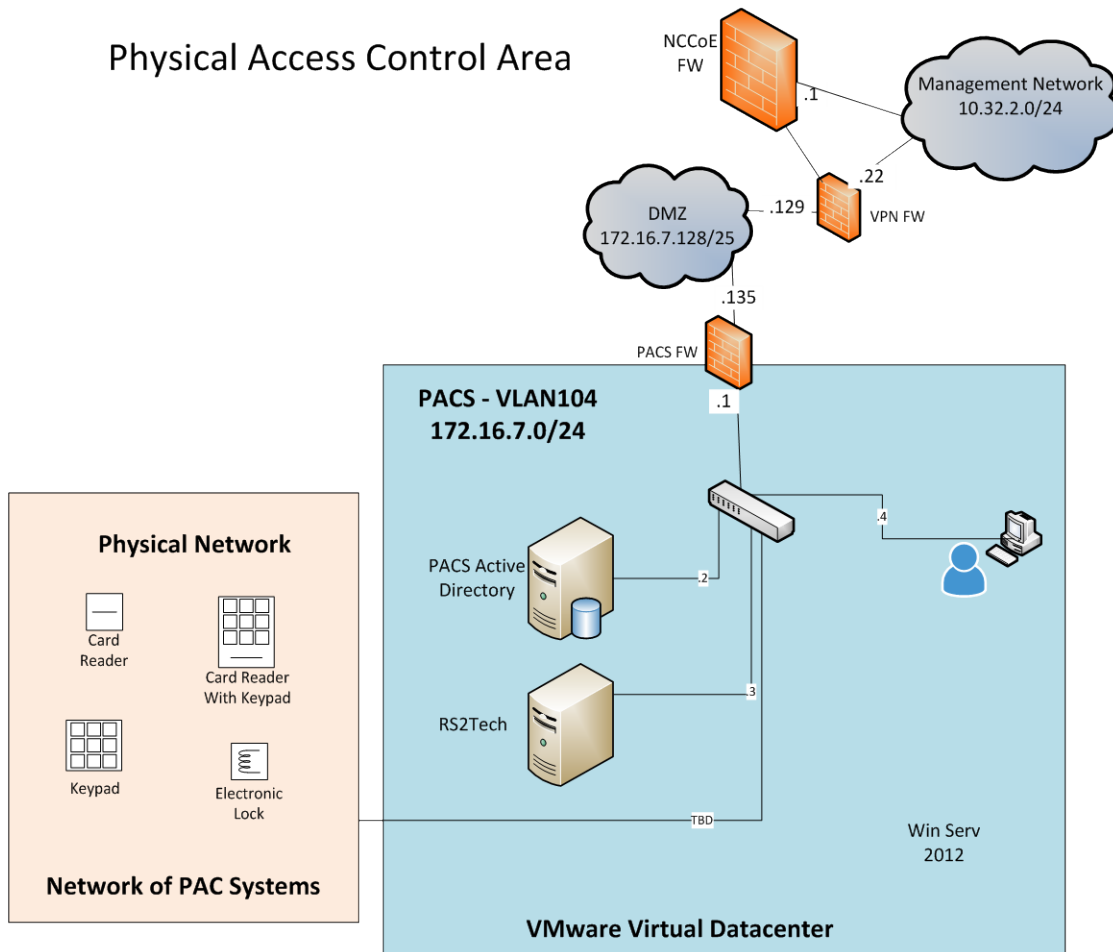


Figure 7 OT Network

161

162

163 The PACS network (Figure 8) contains the PACS components, which include representative  
 164 components found in electric utility physical access control systems. These components were  
 165 chosen to demonstrate the integration capabilities of the central IdAM capability.



166

167

Figure 8 PACS Network

168 **2.3 IP NETWORK ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS**

169 Table 2 includes the IP address assignments used for the builds.

170 *Table 2 Build IP Address Assignments*

<b>DMZ Network IP</b>	<b>System</b>	<b>Vendor Access Network</b>	<b>System</b>	<b>IdAM Mgmt IP Network IP</b>	<b>System</b>
10.32.2.0/25	Subnet	10.32.2.128/25	Subnet	172.16.4.0/24	Subnet
10.32.2.1	NCCoE FW/Gateway	10.32.2.129	NCCoE FW/Gateway	172.16.4.1	IdAM FW LAN
10.32.2.10	Vcenter	10.32.2.130	Vendor AD	172.16.4.2	RSA IMG
10.32.2.11	ESXi #1	10.32.2.131	Vendor RDS	172.16.4.3	RSA Adaptive Directory
10.32.2.12	ESXi #2	10.32.2.132	RSA/SCE	172.16.4.5	AlertEnterprise
10.32.2.22	Border FW WAN	10.32.2.133	AlertEnt	172.16.4.9	Ozone Console
10.32.2.50	RS1 FTP Synology	10.32.2.134	CA	172.16.4.10	Ozone Server
10.32.2.X	Veam Backup Server	10.32.2.135	RADiFlow	172.16.4.11	Ozone Authority
		10.32.2.136	MAG	172.16.4.12	Ozone Envoy
		10.32.2.137	TDi	172.16.4.13	Ozone PPA
		10.32.2.232	Border FW OPT1	172.16.4.15	CA IM
				172.16.4.22	Microsoft SQL
				172.16.4.253	CentOS DNS

171

172

173

Table 2. (cont.) Build IP Address Assignments

IT Network IP	System	PAC Network IP	System	OT Network IP	System
172.16.5.0/24	subnet	172.16.7.0/25	Subnet	172.16.6.0/25	Subnet
172.16.5.1	IT FW LAN	172.16.7.1	PACS FW LAN	172.16.6.1	OT FW LAN
172.16.5.2	IT AD, DNS, CA	172.16.7.2	PACS AD, DNS, CA	172.16.6.2	OT AD, DNS, CA
172.16.5.6	Workstation	172.16.7.5	n/a	172.16.6.4	RADiFlow FW/SW
172.16.5.7	Workstation	172.16.7.6	XTEC XNode	172.16.6.5	Schneider Firewall
		172.16.7.11	PACS Console	172.16.6.6	Workstation
		172.16.7.15	PACS Workstation	172.16.6.8	TDi ConsoleWorks
		172.16.7.101	LAB Door Controller	172.16.6.100	RADiFlow Terminal Server for SEL
				172.16.6.202	RADiFlow Vendor Host

174

### 175 3 BUILD INFRASTRUCTURE

#### 176 3.1 OPERATING SYSTEMS

177 All machines used in the build had one of the following operating systems (OS) installed:

- 178 • Windows 7 enterprise
- 179 • Windows server 2008 R2
- 180 • Windows server 2012 R2
- 181 • MicroFocus SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11
- 182 • CentOS 7.

##### 183 3.1.1 Windows Installation and Hardening Details

184 The NCCoE Windows OS images are derived from the Department of Defense (DoD) Security  
 185 Technical Implementation Guide (STIG) images. The Windows systems were installed using  
 186 installation files provided by the Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA). These images  
 187 were chosen because they are standardized, hardened, and fully documented. The STIG  
 188 guidelines are available on-line at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx>.

189 Modifications to the STIG compliant OS configurations were required for each product to enable  
190 its operation. The compliance results in Section 17 identify the specific OS configuration  
191 modifications (noncompliant configuration items) needed in each case.

### 192 3.1.2 SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 Installation and Hardening Details

193 The SUSE OS was included as part of the virtual appliance image provided by RSA for the IMG  
194 product. The center did not make any OS configuration changes. The OS was not configured to  
195 meet the DoD CentOS 6 STIG. The STIG guidelines are available on-line at  
196 <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx>. The OS configurations for SUSE Linux  
197 implementation are listed in Section 17. The compliance results report for SUSE Linux is  
198 included for illustration purposes, Section 20.2.

### 199 3.1.3 Base Linux Installation and Hardening Details

200 The NCCoE base Linux OS used in the build is CentOS 7. This OS is available as an open source  
201 image. The OS was configured to meet the DoD CentOS 6 STIG, because no CentOS 7 STIG was  
202 available at the time the build was implemented. The STIG guidelines are available on-line at  
203 <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx>. The OS configurations for each Linux  
204 implementation are listed in section 17. The compliance results reports identify the  
205 configuration items that do not conform to the STIG configuration guide.

## 206 3.2 FIREWALL CONFIGURATIONS

207 The firewalls were deployed to minimize the allowed traffic among the silo networks as well as  
208 to minimize traffic received from the DMZ and the public Internet. The goal was to limit the  
209 cross-network traffic/connections to only those required to support the use case.

210 The following firewall configurations include the rules that were implemented in each of the  
211 firewalls for the build implementation. These configurations are provided to enable the reader  
212 to reproduce the traffic filtering/blocking that was achieved in the build implementation.

213

Table 3. Border Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
VirtualInfra	10.32.2.10-12	Virtualization Systems for Build				
VPNserver	172.16.7.253	VPN Server				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.255.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Center VPN to all systems
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	WAN Address	80	Allow access to WebGUI pfSense
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.255.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	5176	Center VPN to Consoleworks
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.255.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	443	Center VPN to Consoleworks HTTPS
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	WAN Address	Any	Block All access to pfSense
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.110	3389	RDP to Lab-PC on PACS (Backups)

214



215

Table 4. Border Firewall Rules (continued)

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.7.135	Any	VirtualInfra	Any	Lab laptop to Virtualization
Deny	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	VirtualInfra	Any	Block all to Virtualization
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.8.0/24	Any	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Block Vendor VPN from Management
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	10.32.2.128/25	Any	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Block Vendor VPN from Management
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.128/25	Any	10.32.2.117	3389	RDP to 117
Allow	IPv4 – UDP	172.16.7.128/25	Any	10.32.2.117	3389	RDP to 117
Deny	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	Any	Any	Block IPv4
Deny	IPv6 – All	Any	Any	Any	Any	Block IPv6

216

217

Table 5. IdAM Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
AD_DCs_All	172.16.{5,6,7},2	All DCs in Infrastructure				
LinuxSystems	172.16.4.{2,3,8,10,11,12,253}	Used for SSH				
MAG_Linux	172.16.4.{10,11,12}	Systems for MAG				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.255.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Center VPN to all systems
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.133	Any	Any	Any	IT to IdAm
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	IMG	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.4.8	161,162,514,5176	Allow SNMP, Syslog, default to TDi
Allow	IPv4 – All	AD_DCs_All	Any	172.16.4.15	Any	AD DCs to IdAM-CA
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.8.50	Any	172.16.4.15,22	Any	CA to CA_srv12, CA_SQL_srv12
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.4.2	5900-5910	VNC to IMG
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.2	Any	172.16.4.2	Any	PACS AD to IMG
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.2	Any	172.16.4.3	Any	PACS AD to Adaptive Directory
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.32.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	517, 6443	MGMT to TDi Consoleworks
LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN

218

Table 6. IT Firewall Rules

Aliases
---------

Name	Values	Description
Alert_Enterprise	172.16.4.5	AlertEnterprise
CA	172.16.4.15	CA
CA_RSA_Alert	172.16.4.{2,3,5,15}, 172.16.7.132	CA, RSA, Alert
ConsoleWorks	172.15.4.8	Console Works
IT_Network	172.16.7.132	IT network
LinuxSystems	172.16.5.4	All Linux on IT
Ozone	172.16.4.10-12	Ozone products
RSA	172.16.4.2-3	IMG, Adaptive Dir

#### WAN Interface

Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.132	Any	Any	Any	IdAM to IT
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	22	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.5.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	IT_Network	Any	172.16.5.4	25443	Alert to ITEMAIL
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	ConsoleWorks	Any	LAN net	22,161-162	TDI to IT-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	CA_RSA_Alert	Any	172.16.5.2	389, 636	LDAP/LDAPS to AD

#### LAN Interface

Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN

219

220

Table 7. OT Firewall Rules

Aliases		
Name	Values	Description

LinuxSystems	172.16.6.7	All Linux on OT
RADiFlow	172.16.6.{4,6,202}	All RADiFlow IPs

WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.10	22	SSH to RPi RTU
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	22	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.6.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.4.8	Any	LAN net	22,161-162	TDI to OT-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.2	389, 636	Any LDAP to AD
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.4.{2,3,15}	Any	172.16.6.2	Any	AdaptiveDir, IMG, CA IM to AD
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.100	2001-2101	Telnet Access through RADiFlow

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN

221

222

223

Table 8. PACS Firewall Rules

Aliases		
Name	Values	Description
VirtualInfra	10.32.2.10-12	Virtualization Systems for Build

WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.7.132	Any	172.16.7.{2,11}	Any	IdAM to PACS-Console, PACSDC
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.2	389, 636	Any LDAP to AD
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.7.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.4.8	Any	LAN net	22,161-162	TDI to PACS-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.4.{2,3,15}	Any	172.16.7.2	Any	AdaptiveDir, IMG, CA IM to AD
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.110	3389	MRDP Nat to LAB Machine PACS

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default Allow Any LAN

224

### 225 3.3 NETWORK SERVICES

226 Microsoft Active Directory was used to provide directory services in each silo networks (OT,  
227 PACS, IT). Linux CentOS 7 was used to provide DNS services in the IdAM network. Microsoft  
228 Windows Server was used to provide certificate authority services in each network.

#### 229 3.3.1 IT Network – Network Services (AD and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings

##### 230 3.3.1.1 Active Directory

231 Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- 232 • Hostname: ITDC
- 233 • Domain: ES-IDAM-B1.TEST
- 234 • IP: 172.16.5.2

235 Step-by-step instructions:

- 236 1. Launch Server Manager.
- 237 2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
- 238 3. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation.
- 239 4. From the server pool, select the local server named ITDC.
- 240 5. Select Active Directory Domain Service and DNS Server.
- 241 6. When prompted to add features, select Add Features for each role.
- 242 7. Wait for Server Manager to finishes installing,
- 243 8. Select Post-Deployment Configuration for Active Directory from the Task menu.
- 244 9. After Active Directory Domain Services Configuration Wizard automatically launches.
  - 245 • Select Add a New Forest deployment operation.
  - 246 • Specify ES-IDAM-B1.TEST root domain, then select Next >.
  - 247 • Select Windows Server 2012 R2 for both the Forest Functional Level and the  
248 Domain Functional Level,
  - 249 • Under Domain Controller Capabilities:
    - 250 ○ Check both DNS server and Global Catalog.
    - 251 ○ Uncheck read-only domain controller.
    - 252 ○ Specify a password for DSRM and select Next >.
  - 253 • Continue through the Wizard without modifying any options.
  - 254 • Select Install on the next window. After installation, the server automatically  
255 reboots.

##### 256 3.3.1.2 Certificate Authority Role

- 257 • Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings: CA Setup Type:
- 258 Enterprise CA
- 259 • CA Type: Root CA
- 260 • Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- 261 • CN: IT-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-ITDC
- 262 • DN suffix: DC=IT-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

263 Step-by-step instructions:

- 264 1. From the Server Manager dashboard, select Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
- 265 2. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation (this is a single option to choose).
- 266 3. From the server pool, select the local server named OTDC.
- 267 4. Select Active Directory Certificate Services.
- 268 5. When prompted to add features, select Add Features.
- 269 6. When prompted to select roles services, check Certificate Authority.
- 270 7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select Post-deployment Configuration for
- 271 Certificate Services from the Task menu.
- 272 8. When prompted to specify setup type, select Enterprise CA.
- 273 9. When prompted to specify CA type, select Root CA.
- 274 10. When prompted to specify private key, select Create a new private key.
- 275 11. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select RSA with a key length of 2048
- 276 and select SHA1 for the hash algorithm.
- 277 12. Leave the CN and DN suffix, which should be based on the computers hostname and
- 278 domain.
- 279 13. Select 5 years for certificate validity period.
- 280 14. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.
- 281 15. After configuration is complete, restart the server.

### 282 3.3.2 [OT Network – Network Services \(AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority\) Installation and](#)

#### 283 [Configuration Settings](#)

#### 284 3.3.2.1 Active Directory Domain Services and DNS Server

- 285 • Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings: Hostname: OTDC
- 286 • Domain: OT-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST
- 287 • IP: 172.16.6.2

288 Step-by-step instructions:

- 289 1. Launch Server Manager.

- 
- 290 2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
  - 291 3. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation.
  - 292 4. From the server pool, select the local server named OTDC.
  - 293 5. Select Active Directory Domain Service and DNS Server.
  - 294 6. When prompted to add features, select Add Features for each role.
  - 295 7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select Post-deployment Configuration for  
296 Active Directory from the Task menu.
  - 297 8. The Active Directory Domain Services Configuration Wizard launches:
    - 298 • For the deployment operation, select Add a New Forest.
    - 299 • For the root domain, specify OT-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST, then select Next >.
    - 300 • For both the Forest Functional Level and the Domain Functional Level, select  
301 Windows Server 2012 R2.
    - 302 • Under Domain Controller Capabilities:
      - 303 ○ Check both DNS server and Global Catalog.
      - 304 ○ Uncheck read-only domain controller.
      - 305 ○ Specify a password for DSRM and select Next >.
    - 306 • Continue through the wizard without modifying any options.
    - 307 • On the last page, select Install. After installation, the server automatically  
308 reboots.

### 309 3.3.2.2 Certificate Authority Role

- 310 • Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings:CA Setup Type:  
311 Enterprise CA
- 312 • CA Type: Root CA
- 313 • Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- 314 • CN: OT-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-OTDC
- 315 • DN suffix: DC=OT-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

#### 316 Step-by-step instructions:

- 317 1. Ensure the domain controller installation has been completed before proceeding.
- 318 2. From the Server Manager dashboard, select Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
- 319 3. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation (this is a single option to choose)
- 320 4. From the server pool, select the local server named OTDC.
- 321 5. Select Active Directory Certificate Services.
- 322 6. When prompted to add features, select Add Features.



- 323 7. When prompted to select roles services, check Certificate Authority.
- 324 8. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select Post-deployment Configuration for  
325 Certificate Services from the Task menu.
- 326 9. When prompted to specify setup type, select Enterprise CA.
- 327 10. When prompted to specify CA type, select Root CA.
- 328 11. When prompted to specify a private key, select Create a new private key.
- 329 12. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select RSA with a key length of 2048  
330 and select SHA1 for the hash algorithm.
- 331 13. Leave the CN and DN suffix, which should be based on the computer's hostname and  
332 domain.
- 333 14. Select 5 years for certificate validity period.
- 334 15. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.
- 335 16. After configuration is complete, restart the server.

### 336 3.3.3 [PACS Network – Network Services: AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority Installation and](#) 337 [Configuration Setting](#)

#### 338 3.3.3.1 Active Directory Domain Services and DNS Server

339 Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- 340 • Hostname: PACSDC
- 341 • Domain: PACS-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST
- 342 • IP: 172.16.7.2

343 Step-by-step instructions:

- 344 1. Launch Server Manager.
- 345 2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
- 346 3. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation (this is a single option to choose).
- 347 4. From the server pools, select the local server named PACSDC.
- 348 5. Select Active Directory Domain Service and DNS Server.
- 349 6. When prompted to add features, select Add Features for each role.
- 350 7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select Post-deployment Configuration for  
351 Active Directory from the Task menu.
- 352 8. The Active Directory Domain Services Configuration Wizard launches:
  - 353 • Select Add a new forest for the deployment operation. Specify PACS-ES-IDAM-  
354 B1.TEST for the root domain, then select Next.

- 355 • Select Windows Server 2012 R2 for both the forest functional level and the  
356 domain functional level.
- 357 • Under domain controller capabilities:
  - 358 ○ Check both DNS server and Global Catalog.
  - 359 ○ Uncheck read-only domain controller.
  - 360 ○ Specify a password for DSRM and select Next >.
- 361 • Continue through the Wizard without modifying any options.
- 362 • On the last page, select Install. After installation, the server automatically  
363 reboots.

### 364 3.3.3.2 Installation of Certificate Authority Role on the PACS network

365 Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- 366 • CA Setup Type: Enterprise CA
- 367 • CA Type: Root CA
- 368 • Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- 369 • CN: PACS-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-PACSDC
- 370 • DN suffix: DC=PACS-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

371 Step-by-step instructions:

- 372 1. From the Server Manager dashboard, select the Option 2, Add Roles and Features.
- 373 2. Select Role-based or Feature-based installation.
- 374 3. From the server pools, select the local server named OTDC.
- 375 4. Select Active Directory Certificate Services.
- 376 5. When prompted to add features, select Add Features.
- 377 6. When prompted to select roles services, check Certificate Authority.
- 378 7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select Post-deployment Configuration for  
379 Certificate Services from the Task menu.
- 380 8. When prompted to specify setup type, select Enterprise CA.
- 381 9. When prompted to specify CA type, select Root CA.
- 382 10. When prompted to specify private key, select Create a new private key.
- 383 11. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select RSA with a key length of 2048  
384 and select SHA1 for the hash algorithm.
- 385 12. Leave the CN and DN suffix, which should be based on the computer's hostname and  
386 domain.
- 387 13. Select 5 years for certificate validity period.

388 14. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.

389 15. After configuration is complete, restart the server.

390 3.3.3.3 Modify the AD Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) schema with custom PACS  
391 attributes.

392 Custom attribute details:

- 393 • Common Name: `pacsAllDoors`
- 394 • X.500 OID: `1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.1`
- 395 • Syntax: `Boolean`
- 396 • Common Name: `pacsHomeAccess`
- 397 • X.500 OID: `1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.2`
- 398 • Syntax: `Boolean`
- 399 • Common Name: `pacsWorkAccess`
- 400 • X.500 OID: `1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.3`
- 401 • Syntax: `Boolean`

402 Step-by-step instructions:

- 403 1. Launch Command Prompt as an administrator.
- 404 2. Run the command: `regsvr32 schmgmt.dll`
- 405 3. Launch the Microsoft Management Console.
- 406 4. Select File > Add/Remove Snap-in.
- 407 5. From the Snap-in menu, select Active Directory Schema, then select OK.
- 408 6. Expand the Active Directory Schema, then select Attributes.
- 409 7. To create an attribute for the all doors access level, right-click on Attributes, then select  
410 Create Attribute.
- 411 8. Select OK when prompted with the Schema Object Creation Warning.
- 412 9. Enter the following fields:
  - 413 • Common Name: `pacsAllDoors`
  - 414 • LDAP Display Name: `pacsAllDoors`
  - 415 • Unique X500 Object ID: `1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.1`
  - 416 • Syntax: `Boolean`
- 417 10. Select OK when finished.
- 418 11. Create an attribute for the home access level by entering the following fields:
  - 419 • Common Name: `pacsHomeAccess`
  - 420 • LDAP Display Name: `pacsHomeAccess`

421           • Unique X500 Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.2

422           • Syntax: Boolean

423       12. Create an attribute for the work access level by entering the following fields:

424           • Common Name: pacsWorkAccess

425           • LDAP Display Name: pacsWorkAccess

426           • Unique X500 Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.3

427           • Syntax: Boolean

428       13. After creating custom attributes, add the attributes to the user class so that every user  
429       contains the attribute:

430           • Select the Classes drop-down under Active Directory Schema.

431           • Right-click on User, then select Properties.

432           • Select the Attributes tab, then select Add.

433           • Select the attribute you want to add to the user class. Then select OK. Do this for  
434       the pacsAllDoors, pacsHomeAccess and pacsWorkAccess attributes.

435           • Then select Apply and OK.

436           • Restart the server.

437   3.3.4   IdAM Network – Network Services (DNS Server) Installation and Configuration Settings

438   A Linux CentOS 7 DNS server was established on the IdAM network to provide DNS services to  
439   the IdAM components. No other network service was installed in the IdAM network.

440   System Environment Settings

441           • CentOS 7

442           • VM with 4 CPU Quad Core 2.199GHz.

443           • VM with 16384MB of memory.

444           • Virtual Hard Disk containing 98GB of storage.

445   Linux CentOS DNS Configuration

446   Basic DNS configuration settings are specified using three different system files that are located  
447   in the /etc and /var subdirectories of the root directory as follows.

448   3.3.4.1   System file 1 – named.conf in the /etc subdirectory

449           //

450           // **named.conf**

451           //

```
452 // Provided by Red Hat bind package to configure the ISC BIND named(8) DNS
453 // server as a caching only nameserver (as a localhost DNS resolver only).
454 //
455 // See /usr/share/doc/bind*/sample/ for example named configuration files.
456 //
457
458 options {
459     listen-on port 53 { 127.0.0.1; 172.16.4.253; };
460     #listen-on-v6 port 53 { ::1; };
461     #listen-on-v6 { none; };
462     directory "/var/named";
463     forwarders { 8.8.8.8; 8.8.4.4; };
464     dump-file "/var/named/data/cache_dump.db";
465     statistics-file "/var/named/data/named_stats.txt";
466     memstatistics-file "/var/named/data/named_mem_stats.txt";
467     allow-query { localhost; 172.16.4.0/22; };
468     allow-transfer { localhost; 172.16.4.0/22; };
469
470     /*
471     - If you are building an AUTHORITATIVE DNS server, do NOT enable
472     recursion.
473     - If you are building a RECURSIVE (caching) DNS server, you need to
474     enable
475     recursion.
476     - If your recursive DNS server has a public IP address, you MUST enable
477     access
478     control to limit queries to your legitimate users. Failing to do so will
479     cause your server to become part of large scale DNS amplification
480     attacks. Implementing BCP38 within your network would greatly
481     reduce such attack surface
482     */
483     recursion yes;
484
485     dnssec-enable yes;
```

```
486         dnssec-validation yes;
487         dnssec-lookaside auto;
488
489         /* Path to ISC DLV key */
490         bindkeys-file "/etc/named.iscdlv.key";
491
492         managed-keys-directory "/var/named/dynamic";
493
494         pid-file "/run/named/named.pid";
495         session-keyfile "/run/named/session.key";
496     };
497     logging {
498         channel default_debug {
499             file "data/named.run";
500             severity dynamic;
501         };
502     };
503
504     zone "." IN {
505         type hint;
506         file "named.ca";
507     };
508
509     zone "idam-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
510         type master;
511         file "idam-es-idam-b1.test";
512         allow-update { none; };
513     };
514
515     zone "4.16.172.in-addr.arpa" IN {
516         type master;
517         file "4.16.172.db";
518         allow-update { none; };
```

```
519         };
520
521         zone "ot-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
522             type slave;
523             masters {
524                 172.16.6.2;
525             };
526             forwarders {};
527         };
528
529         zone "pacs-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
530             type slave;
531             masters {
532                 172.16.7.2;
533             };
534             forwarders {};
535         };
536
537         zone "es-idam-b1.test" IN {
538             type slave;
539             masters {
540                 172.16.5.2;
541             };
542             forwarders {};
543         };
544
545
546         include "/etc/named.rfc1912.zones";
547         include "/etc/named.root.key";
548 3.3.4.2 System file 2 – 4.16.172.db in the /var subdirectory
549         $TTL 86400
550         @ IN SOA idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test. root.idam-es-idam-b1.test. (
551             2011071001 ;Serial
```

```

552         3600 ;Refresh
553         1800 ;Retry
554         604800 ;Expire
555         86400 ;Minimum TTL
556     )
557     @      IN NS idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.
558     @      IN PTR      idam-es-idam-b1.test.
559     idam-dns      IN A  172.16.4.253
560
561
562     101      IN PTR      idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.
563     System file – idam-es-idam-b1.test in the /etc subdirectory
564
565     $TTL 86400
566     @      IN      SOA  idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.      root.idam-es-idam-b1.test. (
567         2011071001      ;Serial
568         3600      ;Refresh
569         1800      ;Retry
570         604800 ;Expire
571         86400 ;Minimum TTL
572     )
573
574     @      IN      NS  idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.
575     @      IN      A   172.16.4.253
576     idam-dns      IN      A   172.16.4.253
577     idam-ca       IN      A   172.16.4.15
578     idam-sql      IN      A   172.16.4.22
579     adaptivedir   IN      A   172.16.4.3
580     img           IN      A   172.16.4.2
581     consoleworks  IN      A   172.16.4.8
582     ozoneserver   IN      A   172.16.4.10
583     ozoneenvoy    IN      A   172.16.4.12
584     ozoneauthority IN     A   172.16.4.11
585     alertent      IN      A   172.16.4.5
586     WIN-IPERGL2ELUD IN     A   172.16.4.5

```



## 587 4 REMOTE TERMINAL UNITS (RTUs)

588 Remote terminal units (RTU) provide the cyberspace to physical interface. Remote terminal  
589 units are used to collect data such as voltage, current and phase from substation equipment.  
590 They are also used to deliver commands via contact closures or output voltage to change device  
591 operations such as switches, circuit breakers or capacitors.

### 592 4.1 TCP/IP RTU

593 The TCP/IP RTU in this build is emulated with a RaspberryPi 2 system. The system was  
594 developed to simulate a Modbus protocol programmable logic controller (PLC).

### 595 4.2 SERIAL RTU

596 The serial RTU in this build is a Schweitzer Engineering Laboratory SEL-2411 programmable  
597 automation controller configured to support the Modbus protocol. It is connected to the  
598 RADiFlow ICS Firewall via serial interface.

## 599 5 IDENTITY SERVICES ENGINE (ISE) AND TRUSTSEC ENABLED SWITCH: CISCO

600 Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) controls the ability of devices to connect over the network.  
601 ISE expands on basic network address-based control to include the identity of the person using  
602 a device. ISE is used in the builds to provide a gateway function between IT and OT, limiting  
603 which users and devices are allowed to connect from IT to resources in OT.

604 The Cisco ISE component should be installed in a virtual machine (VM) on the IT network. This  
605 ISE component will be used in conjunction with the TrustSec switch that is located on the IT  
606 network to control access from the IT network to the OT network.

### 607 5.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

608 Cybersecurity Framework Category: PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled,  
609 incorporating the principle of least functionality

610 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-3, CM-7

### 611 5.2 PRE-INSTALLATION TASK

- 612 1. Obtain OVA file from Cisco for Cisco ISE 1.4.
- 613 2. Place OVA file in Datastore for vSphere installation.
- 614 3. Ensure that the user domain has a security group (the build used *OTAccess*) for  
615 determining access to the OT network.

## 616 5.3 INSTALL AND CONFIGURE

- 617 1. Follow the guide located at: [http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/ise/1-](http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/ise/1-4/installation_guide/b_ise_InstallationGuide14/b_ise_InstallationGuide14_chapter_010_0.html)  
618 [4/installation guide/b\\_ise\\_InstallationGuide14/b\\_ise\\_InstallationGuide14\\_chapter\\_010](http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/ise/1-4/installation_guide/b_ise_InstallationGuide14/b_ise_InstallationGuide14_chapter_010_0.html)  
619 [0.html](http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/ise/1-4/installation_guide/b_ise_InstallationGuide14/b_ise_InstallationGuide14_chapter_010_0.html)
- 620 ● This is the Cisco Identity Services Engine Hardware Installation Guide, Release  
621 1.4, section on Installing ISE on a VMware Virtual Machine.
  - 622 ● To deploy the OVA file, follow the instructions at the heading “Installing Cisco ISE  
623 on Virtual Machines.”
  - 624 ● After OVA is deployed, follow instructions at heading “Installing Cisco ISE  
625 Software on a VMware System.”
- 626 2. After the system is installed, type `setup` at the prompt.
- 627 3. The following are prompts and build responses:
- 628 ● Enter hostname: `ise`
  - 629 ● Enter IP address[]: `172.16.4.77`
  - 630 ● Enter IP netmask[]: `255.255.255.0`
  - 631 ● Enter IP default gateway[]: `172.16.4.1`
  - 632 ● Enter default DNS domain[]: `idam-es-idam-b1.test`
  - 633 ● Enter primary nameserver[]: `172.16.4.253`
  - 634 ● Add secondary nameserver? Y/N[N]: `<blank>`
  - 635 ● Enter NTP server[time.nist.gov]: `172.16.4.1`
  - 636 ● Add another NTP server? Y/N[N]: `<blank>`
  - 637 ● Enter system time zone[UTC]: `EST`
  - 638 ● Enable SSH service? Y/N [N]: `Y`
  - 639 ● Enter username [admin]: `admin`
  - 640 ● Enter password: `<password>`
  - 641 ● Enter password again: `<password>`
- 642 4. After ISE finishes the installation, connect to ISE through the web browser using the IP  
643 address specified during the setup phase.
- 644 5. Begin the Setup Assistant.
- 645 6. Select Wired for setup access services, and select the Enforce radio button. For subnets  
646 to protect, type the target network (in build, the OT network: `172.16.6.0/24`). Press  
647 Next.
- 648 7. Uncheck Cisco Unified IP Phone box  
649 Select AD group : `es-idam-b1.test/Builtin/Users`  
650 Leave the default checked boxes as is.
- 651 8. Select Yes for authenticate users using Cisco ISE, select Join the Active Directory domain,  
652 and add domain credentials (in build, we used `es-idam-b1.test` for domain and the  
653 domain admin credentials to connect). Fill in the Employee Switched VLAN Interface box  
654 with: `172.16.5.0 /24`. Press Next.

- 655 9. Select switch (build used Cisco Catalyst 3560 Series Switches), fill in pertinent  
656 information for switch. For Employee VLAN ID, build used 104. Select a RADIUS Shared  
657 Secret (build used password). Press Next.  
658 10. Confirm all settings are correct, then select Confirm Configuration Settings.

659 TrustSec switch configuration information: Taken from the Network Device Configuration tab in  
660 the Setup Assistant Review section, the recommended configurations to be set globally on the  
661 TrustSec-enabled switch are as follows:

```
662 aaa new-model
663 !
664 aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
665 aaa authorization network default group radius
666 aaa authorization auth-proxy default group radius
667 aaa accounting delay-start all
668 aaa accounting auth-proxy default start-stop group radius
669 aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group radius
670 aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius
671 aaa server radius dynamic-author
672   client 172.16.4.77 server-key 7 15020A1F173D24362C
673 !
674 aaa session-id common
675 switch 1 provision ws-c3650-48ps
676 authentication mac-move permit
677 ip routing
678 !
679 ip device tracking
680 ip dhcp snooping vlan 102
681 no ip dhcp snooping information option
682 ip dhcp snooping
683 dot1x system-auth-control
684 !
685 diagnostic bootup level minimal
686 spanning-tree mode pvst
687 spanning-tree extend system-id
688 !
689 redundancy
690   mode sso
691 !
692 !
693 ip ssh version 2
694 !
```

```
695 class-map match-any non-client-nrt-class
696   match non-client-nrt
697   !
698 policy-map port_child_policy
699   class non-client-nrt-class
700   bandwidth remaining ratio 10
701 snmp trap mac-notification change added
702   spanning-tree portfast
703   !
704 ip access-list extended ACL-DEFAULT
705   remark Allow DHCP
706   permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps
707   remark Allow DNS
708   permit udp any any eq domain
709   permit icmp any any
710   permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8443
711   permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 443
712   permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq www
713   permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8905
714   permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8909
715   permit udp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8905
716   permit udp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8909
717   deny ip any any
718 ip access-list extended ACL-WEBAUTH-REDIRECT
719   permit tcp any any eq www
720   permit tcp any any eq 443
721   deny ip any any
722   !
723 logging origin-id ip
724 logging source-interface GigabitEthernet1/0/48
725   !
726 radius-server attribute 6 on-for-login-auth
727 radius-server attribute 6 support-multiple
728 radius-server attribute 8 include-in-access-req
729 radius-server dead-criteria time 5 tries 3
730 radius-server host 172.16.4.77 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 key 7
731 140713181F13253920
732   !
733 radius server host
734   !
735 wsma agent exec
736   profile httplistener
```

---

```
737 profile httpslistener
738 wsma agent config
739 profile httplistener
740 profile httpslistener
741 wsma agent filesys
742 profile httplistener
743 profile httpslistener
744 wsma agent notify
745 profile httplistener
746 profile httpslistener
747 !
748 wsma profile listener httplistener
749 transport http
750 !
751 wsma profile listener httpslistener
752 transport https
753 ap group default-group
754 end
755
```

756 For each interface that is to be controlled, the recommended configurations are as follows:

```
757 interface GigabitEthernet1/0/10
758   switchport access vlan 101
759   switchport mode access
760   switchport block unicast
761   switchport voice vlan 105
762   ip arp inspection limit rate 2000
763   ip access-group ACL-DEFAULT in
764   authentication event fail action next-method
765   authentication event server dead action authorize vlan 101
766   authentication event server alive action reinitialize
767   authentication host-mode multi-auth
768   authentication open
769   authentication order dot1x mab
770   authentication priority dot1x mab
771   authentication port-control auto
772   authentication periodic
773   authentication timer reauthenticate server
774   authentication timer inactivity 180
775   authentication violation restrict
776   mab
```

```
777 dot1x pae authenticator
778 dot1x timeout tx-period 10
779 spanning-tree portfast
780 spanning-tree bpduguard enable
781 ip dhcp snooping limit rate 2048
782
```

- 783 11. Go to the top tabs and click Administration > System > Deployment. (If a warning that  
784 says “This node is standby mode. To register other...Role to Primary” click OK.) Under  
785 the Deployment Nodes – Hostnames click on the ise link. Then click Profiling  
786 Configuration, and ensure that Netflow, Radius, DNS, SNMPQUERY, and SNMPTRAP are  
787 selected. If they are not selected, select them. Then click Save.
- 788 12. Select Administration > Identity Management > External Identity Sources. In the frame  
789 on the left choose Active Directory, then choose ise.idam-es-idam-b1.test. Click  
790 Connections tab, select the checkbox next to the domain es-idam-b1.test. Check  
791 to see if there is a green check in the Status column. If yes click Save.  
792 If not, Click Join, and type in the **AD Credentials** and click Save. A green check  
793 should appear in the Status column.
- 794 13. Select Administration > Identity Management > External Identity Sources > Groups tab.  
795 Click Add > Select Group From Directory. Click retrieve groups. Check the es-idam-  
796 b1.test/Users/Domain Users box and the es-idam-b1.test/Builtin/Users box and the es-  
797 idam-b1.test/Users/OTAccess box. These items are specified for protected access (the  
798 build used OTAccess). Then Click OK. Then click Save. Relogin as directed.
- 799 14. Select Administration > System > Settings. Click on Policy Sets in the frame at the left of  
800 the screen, and click enabled (if it is not already clicked). Click Save if needed.
- 801 15. Select Policy > Policy Elements > Results. In the frame at the left of the screen, left  
802 column, click Authorization, then Downloadable ACL List. Create the following (all IP  
803 addresses are pertinent to the current build.; these addresses will need to be replaced  
804 with IP addressing that is appropriate to the target environment):
  - 805 ○ All\_But\_OT-Access-DACL
    - 806 ▪ Name: All\_But\_OT-Access-DACL
    - 807 ▪ DACL Content:  
808 deny ip any 172.16.6.0 0.0.0.255  
809 permit ip any any
- 810 Click Save
- 811 16. In the left column, select Authorization Profiles and click Add to create the  
812 following:
  - 813 ○ All\_and\_OT
    - 814 ▪ Name: All\_and\_OT
    - 815 ▪ Access Type: ACCESS\_ACCEPT
    - 816 ▪ Check DACL Name: PERMIT\_ALL\_TRAFFIC
- 817 Click Submit

- 818 ○ All\_But\_OT\_Access
- 819     ▪ Name: All\_But\_OT\_Access
- 820     ▪ Access Type: ACCESS\_ACCEPT
- 821     ▪ Check DACL Name: All\_But\_OT-Access-DACL
- 822 Click Submit
- 823 ○ DenyAccess
- 824     ▪ Name: DenyAccess
- 825     ▪ Access Type: ACCESS\_REJECT
- 826 Click Submit
- 827 17. Select Policy > Policy Elements > Conditions. In the left column, select Authorization,
- 828 then Simple Conditions. Click Add to create the following:
- 829 ○ NotOTAccess
- 830     ▪ Name: NotOTAccess
- 831     ▪ Attribute: Select the domain (build uses es-idam-b1.test) >
- 832         ExternalGroups
- 833     ▪ Operator: Not Equals
- 834     ▪ Value: Select the Security Group (build uses es-idam-
- 835         b1.test/Users/OTAccess)
- 836 Click Submit
- 837 ○ IT\_DomainUsers
- 838     ▪ Name: IT\_DomainUsers
- 839     ▪ Attribute: Select the domain (build uses es-idam-b1.test) >
- 840         ExternalGroups
- 841     ▪ Operator: Equals
- 842     ▪ Value: Select domain users group (build uses es-idam-
- 843         b1.test/Users/Domain Users)
- 844 Click Submit
- 845 18. Select Policy > Policy Sets. Select Default and configure policies. Choose the arrow next
- 846 to Authorization to expand the section. Choose the top rule and click the option arrow
- 847 to the right of the Edit link within the policy. Click New rule above.
- 848 ○ Rule 1: Click the plus sign in the Conditions box. Select Create New Condition
- 849     (Advanced Option). Select Attribute > es.idam-b1.test > External Groups. Leave
- 850     equals Select Attributes > es-idam-b1.test/Users/OTAccess. Click the plus sign in
- 851     the Permissions box. Select item drop down choose Standard > All\_and\_OT. Click
- 852     Done button on right.
- 853     Click the arrow to the right of the Edit link within the top policy (new policy
- 854     created above) Click Insert Below.
- 855 ○ Rule 2: Click the plus sign in the Conditions box. Select Existing Condition from
- 856     Library. Select arrow to choose simple conditions > NotOTAccess. Select arrow
- 857     next to the gear icon (on right). Select Add Condition from Library. Select Arrow

858 to choose Simple conditions > IT\_DomainUsers. Click on the Permissions input  
859 box. Click the plus sign in the Permissions box. Click the arrow and choose  
860 standard > All\_But\_OT\_Access. Click Done. Click Save.

## 861 6 IDENTITY MANAGER: CA TECHNOLOGIES (CA) INSTALLATION – BUILD #1

862 CA Identity Manager implements the central IdAM workflow in Build #1. It receives input from  
863 an HR system in the form of .csv files. The access and authorization for each user is based on the  
864 business and security rules implemented in workflows within Identity Manager. The workflows  
865 include management approval chains as well as approval/denial data logging. Once Identity  
866 Manager has processed the access and authority request, the updated user access and  
867 authorization data is pushed to the central ID store. The central ID store contains the  
868 distribution mechanism for updating the various downstream (synchronized) directories with  
869 user access and authorization data. This process applies to new users, terminated users  
870 (disabled or deleted users), and any changes to a user profile. Changes include promotions, job  
871 responsibility changes, and any other change that would affect the systems a user needs to  
872 access.

### 873 6.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

874 Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- 875 • PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users
- 876 • PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege
- 877 and separation of duties

878 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16, IA Family

879 **CA Identity Manager is installed on the IdAM network on a VM running the Windows Server**  
880 **2012 R2 OS.**

881 **Important:** The following instructions are for a single server demo environment and are not  
882 intended to be used for a production deployment.

883 This guide walks you through a basic installation of CA Identity Manager on JBoss, on a single  
884 Windows server. For comprehensive instructions for installing CA Identity Manager, refer to the  
885 CA Identity Manager Installation Guide for JBoss at <https://support.ca.com>.

### 886 6.2 INSTALLATION PREREQUISITES

887 The following steps are required prior to the CA Identity Manager installation. (For supported  
888 versions of all software, review the CA Identity Manager Support Matrix at  
889 <https://support.ca.com>.)

- 890 1. Use a server with a supported OS (e.g., Windows 2012 R2).
- 891 2. Install a supported version of the JDK. (e.g., 1.7.0\_71).



- 892 3. Install a supported version of JBoss. (e.g., jboss-eap-6.3).
- 893 4. To install JBoss as a Windows service, follow the instructions at the following link:
- 894 [https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-](https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform/6.3/html/Installation_Guide/Install_JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform_6_Microsoft_Windows_Service.html)
- 895 [US/JBoss Enterprise Application Platform/6.3/html/Installation Guide/Install JBoss En-](https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform/6.3/html/Installation_Guide/Install_JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform_6_Microsoft_Windows_Service.html)
- 896 [terprise Application Platform 6 Microsoft Windows Service.html](https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform/6.3/html/Installation_Guide/Install_JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform_6_Microsoft_Windows_Service.html)
- 897 5. Create a Database and associated user with DBA permissions on a supported database
- 898 (e.g., MSSQL 2012).
- 899 6. Download and unzip CA Identity Manager software from <https://support.ca.com>.

### 900 6.3 INSTALL CA DIRECTORY

- 901 1. From the unzipped location, go to `CADirectory_x64\dxserver\windows` and execute
- 902 `dxsetup.exe`.
- 903 2. Select Typical installation.
- 904 3. Uncheck “DXmanager will manage...”
- 905 4. Accept all other defaults.

### 906 6.4 INSTALL CA IDENTITY MANAGER

- 907 1. From the unzipped location, execute `ca-im-12.6.XX-win32.exe`
- 908 2. Select Components: deselect “Connect to Existing SiteMinder Policy Server” and
- 909 “Extensions for Siteminder...”. Leave the rest of the checkboxes checked.
- 910 3. Deployment Size: compact
- 911 4. Provisioning Server Hostnames: Just click Next
- 912 5. Provisioning Directory Information: enter a shared secret and confirmation.
- 913 6. Destination Location: accept default
- 914 7. FIPS Information: accept default
- 915 8. Application Server Information: JBoss
- 916 9. JBoss Application Server Information: Choose and locate the folder where JBoss is
- 917 installed. Enter the fully qualified URL and Port for JBoss. Leave the Cluster fields blank.
- 918 10. Select Java Virtual Machine: Click “Search for Others”. Select `jdk1.7.0_71\bin\java.exe`.
- 919 11. Key Encryption Information: accept default
- 920 12. Select Database Type: Select SQL 2005, 2008, or 2012
- 921 13. Database Connection Information: Enter hostname, database and credentials as created
- 922 in the prerequisites above.
- 923 14. Login Information: Enter a username and password to be used for the Management
- 924 Console. Leave the Enable Secure Login for Management Console checked

- 
- 925 15. HTTP Proxy Settings: Leave blank
- 926 16. Review Settings: Click Install
- 927 17. After the installation completes, start JBoss by executing *jboss-eap-*
- 928 *6.3\bin\standalone.bat*.
- 929 18. Review the log file to verify that JBoss started without error: *jboss-eap-*
- 930 *6.3\standalone\log\server.log*
- 931 19. If you receive a timeout error such as “Timeout after [300] seconds waiting for service
- 932 container stability...”, increase the timeout by modifying *standalone.bat*, adding the
- 933 following attribute to the startup script:
- 934 **-Djboss.as.management.blocking.timeout=900**

### 935 6.5 CREATE THE SAMPLE NETEAUTO DIRECTORY

- 936 1. Open a command prompt as the administrator user
- 937 2. cd to “C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity
- 938 Manager\tools\samples\NeteAuto\Organization”
- 939 ○ You will see several sample files. For this example, we will use *neteauto.ldif*
- 940 3. Execute the following commands:
- ```
941 dxnewdsa -s500 neteauto 3895 "dc=security,dc=com"
```
- ```
942 dxserver install neteauto
```
- ```
943 dxserver stop neteauto
```
- ```
944 dxloaddb -v -s neteauto neteauto.ldif
```
- ```
945 dxserver start neteauto
```
- 946 4. To log in to the IM Management Console, navigate to
- 947 <http://<ServerName>:8080/iam/immanage> and log in using the credentials you supplied
- 948 in Login Information above.
- 949 5. From Directories, select “Create or Update from XML”.
- 950 6. Browse to C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity
- 951 Manager\tools\samples\NeteAuto\Organization.
- 952 7. Select *directory.xml*. Click Next.
- 953 8. Supply values for the fields in this window as follows:
- 954 ● **Name** - NeteAuto
- 955 ● **Description** - (Optional)
- 956 ● **Connection Object Name** - neteauto
- 957 ● **Host** - the machine name where you ran the dxserver commands above
- 958 ● **Port** - 3895
- 959 ● **Username/User DN** - uid=NeteAuto
- 960 Administrator,ou=People,ou=Employee,ou=NeteAuto,dc=security,dc=com
- 961 ● **Password/Confirm Password** - test
- 962 ● **Secure Connection** - Unchecked

963 9. Click Next, then Finish.

## 964 6.6 CREATE THE PROVISIONING DIRECTORY

- 965 1. From Directories, select “Create or Update from XML”.
- 966 2. Browse to C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity  
967 Manager\tools\directoryTemplates\ProvisioningServer.
- 968 3. Select directory.xml. Click Next.
- 969 4. Supply values for the fields in this window as follows:
  - 970 • **Name** - Provisioning
  - 971 • **Description** - (Optional)
  - 972 • **Connection Object Name** - provisioning
  - 973 • **Host** - the machine name where IM is installed
  - 974 • **Provisioning Domain** - im
  - 975 • **Username** - the username you supplied in **Login Information** above
  - 976 • **Password/Confirm Password** - the password you supplied in **Login Information**  
977 above
- 978 5. Click Next, then Finish.

## 979 6.7 CREATE THE NETE AUTO ENVIRONMENT

- 980 1. From Environments, select “New”.
- 981 2. Supply the following information:
  - 982 • **Environment name** - NeteAuto
  - 983 • **Description** - (Optional)
  - 984 • **URL alias** - neteauto
  - 985 • **Base URL** – accept the default (make sure it is a fully qualified host name in the  
986 URL)
- 987 3. Click Next.
- 988 4. Select the “NeteAuto” directory. Click Next.
- 989 5. Select the “Provisioning” directory. Click Next.
  - 990 • **URL alias used to reference public tasks** – neteauto\_pub
  - 991 • **User for anomomous authentication** – SelfRegUser
- 992 6. Click Validate. Then click Next.
- 993 7. Select “Create Default Roles”. Click Next.
- 994 8. Select the Checkbox for Active Directory.
- 995 9. Scroll down and click the Browse button.
- 996 10. Select the *NIST\_PXPolicies.xml* file provided with this guide. (Download the file from  
997 [https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/NIST\\_PXPolicies.zipx](https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/NIST_PXPolicies.zipx) and unzip it.)
- 998 11. Click Next.
  - 999 • **System Manager** – SuperAdmin
- 1000 12. Click Add. Then click Next.

- 1001           • **Inbound Administrator** – SuperAdmin
- 1002   13. Click Next.
- 1003           • **Password/Confirm Password** - the password you supplied in **Login Information**
- 1004           above
- 1005   14. Click Next.
- 1006   15. Review the settings, then click Finish.
- 1007   16. Allow a few minutes for the Environment to deploy.
- 1008   17. When finished with “0 error(s)”, click Continue.
- 1009   18. Click “NeteAuto”.
- 1010   19. Click “Advanced Settings”, then “Workflow”. Enable both check boxes and click Save.
- 1011   20. Click the “Restart Environment” button.
- 1012   21. Verify that you can login to the environment by going to the environment URL and
- 1013       logging in:
- 1014           • `http://<FullyQualifiedServerName>:8080/iam/im/<ProtectedAlias>`
- 1015           • Username: SuperAdmin
- 1016           • Password: test

## 1017   6.8   CONFIGURE CONNECTION TO ALERTENTERPRISES DATABASE

1018   Generate the encrypted password for the Alert Database as follows:

- 1019   1. From a command prompt, cd to `C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity`
- 1020       `Manager\IAM Suite\Identity Manager\tools>PasswordTool`
- 1021       • Execute the following command: `pwdtools -JSAFE -p`
- 1022        `<AlertDBPassword>`
- 1023       • The result displays the Encrypted value with a prefix of {PBES}.
- 1024       • Copy this encrypted password to be used below for EncryptedALERTDBPassword.
- 1025   2. From the JBoss installation directory, create the following folder structure:
- 1026       `jboss-eap-6.3\modules\com\mysql\main`
- 1027       • Download Connector/ J from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/>
- 1028       • Select Platform Independent, Compressed Zip Archive. Download.
- 1029       • Unzip and copy the `mysql-connector-java-5.1.35-bin.jar` to the `mysql\main` folder
- 1030       you created above.
- 1031       • Under the same folder, create a text file named `module.xml`. Paste the
- 1032       following text into the file:
- 1033       

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```
- 1034       

```
<module xmlns="urn:jboss:module:1.1" name="com.mysql">
```
- 1035       

```
  <resources>
```
- 1036       

```
    <resource-root path="mysql-connector-java-5.1.35-
```
- 1037       

```
    </resource-root>
```

```
1038     bin.jar"/>
1039     </resources>
1040     <dependencies>
1041         <module name="javax.api"/>
1042     </dependencies>
1043 </module>
```

1044 3. From `jboss-eap-6.3\standalone\configuration edit standalone-full.xml`

1045 4. In the “<drivers>” section, add:

```
1046 <driver name="mysql" module="com.mysql">
1047     <driver-class>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</driver-class>
1048 </driver>
```

1049 5. Just above the “<drivers>” section, add a new data source:

```
1050 <datasource jndi-name="java:/iam/im/jdbc/jdbc/AlertDB"
1051 pool-name="MySQLPool" use-java-context="true">
1052     <connection-url>
1053 jdbc:mysql://ALERTDBServerName:3306/ALERTDBName
1054     </connection-url>
1055     <driver>
1056         mysql
1057     </driver>
1058     <pool>
1059         <max-pool-size>30</max-pool-size>
1060     </pool>
1061     <security>
1062         <security-domain>mysqldb</security-domain>
1063     </security>
1064 </datasource>
```

1065 6. In the “<security-domains>” section, add the following security domain:

```
1066 <security-domain name="mysqldb">
1067 <authentication>
1068     <login-module
1069 code="com.netegrity.jboss.datasources.PicketBoxPasswordEncry
1070 ptedLogin" flag="required" module="com.ca.iam.idmutils">
1071         <module-option name="userName"
1072 value="ALERTDBUserName"/>
1073         <module-option name="password" value="
1074 EncryptedALERTDBPassword "/>
1075         <module-option name="managedConnectionFactoryName"
1076 value="jboss.jca:name=iam/im/jdbc/jdbc/WPDS,service=LocalTx
1077 CM"/>
1078     </login-module>
1079 </authentication>
1080 </security-domain>
```

- 1081 7. Restart the JBoss service
- 1082 8. Review the log file to verify that JBoss started without error: *jboss-eap-*
- 1083 *6.3\standalone\log\server.log*

## 1084 6.9 POLICY XPRESS POLICY REVIEW

- 1085 1. Log in to the NeteAuto Environment that you created above by navigating to
- 1086 *http://<FullyQualifiedServerName>:8080/iam/im/<ProtectedAlias>*
- 1087 2. For NeteAuto the username/password is `superadmin/test`.
- 1088 3. Navigate to Policies > Policy Xpress > Modify Policy Xpress Policy, and click Search.
- 1089 4. Select the desired Policy to review and modify as desired.
  - 1090 • Check for Duplicates on Create: Stops the task with a message to the user if
  - 1091 duplicates are detected for the CardNumber or the UserID on the Alert Database
  - 1092 • Check for Duplicates on Modify: Stops the task with a message to the user if the
  - 1093 CardNumber is already used by another user on the Alert Database.
  - 1094 • Check for Numeric on Create and Modify: Stops the task with a message to the
  - 1095 user if the PIN, FacilityCode, or CardNumber is not an integer.
  - 1096 • Check PACs fields on Create and Modify: Stops the task with a message to the
  - 1097 user if none of the PACs checkboxes are selected. At least one must be selected.
  - 1098 • Create AE User: Creates User on the Alert Database if all above checks pass.
  - 1099 Provisions user to Active Directory.
  - 1100 • Disable AE User: Disables User on the Alert Database, by setting the UserStatus
  - 1101 to “Inactive”
  - 1102 • Enable AE User: Enables User on the Alert Database, by setting the UserStatus to
  - 1103 “Active”
  - 1104 • Modify AE User: Modifies User on the Alert Database if all above checks pass.

## 1105 6.10 UPDATE CREATE USER AND MODIFY USER SCREENS

- 1106 1. From *Roles and Tasks > Admin Tasks > Modify Admin Task*, search and select Create User.
- 1107 2. Go to the Tabs tab and click the edit pencil next to Profile.
- 1108 3. Click Browse Next to the Create User Profile.
- 1109 4. Select the Default User Profile, and click the Edit button.
- 1110 5. Click the edit pencil next to each of the following fields:
  - 1111 • Office: Change Name to PIN
  - 1112 • Postal Code: Change Name to Facility Code. Change Permission to
  - 1113 Read/Write Required.
  - 1114 • Cell Phone: Change Name to Home Phone.

- 
- 1115
    - Business Phone: Change Name to `Work Phone`.
  - 1116
    - State: Change Name to `Pacs All Door`. Change Style to Checkbox. Set Check
  - 1117
    - value to 1. Set Unchecked Value to 0.
  - 1118
    - City: Change Name to `Pacs Work Access`. Change Style to Checkbox. Set
  - 1119
    - Check value to 1. Set Unchecked Value to 0.
  - 1120
    - Address: Change Name to `Pacs Home Access`. Change Style to Checkbox. Set
  - 1121
    - Check value to 1. Set Unchecked Value to 0.
  - 1122
    - Employee Number: Change Name to `Card Number`. Change Permission to
  - 1123
    - Read/Write Required.
  - 1124
    - For any non-required fields that you don't want to display: Change Style to
  - 1125
    - Hidden.
  - 1126 6. Click OK.
  - 1127 7. Select the Create User Profile, and click the Edit button.
  - 1128 8. Repeat Step 5 for this profile. When finished, click OK.
  - 1129 9. Navigate to Users >Manage Users >Create User, and click "Yes" for the warning message
  - 1130 about losing changes.
  - 1131 10. Select Create New User, and click OK.
  - 1132 11. Verify that the fields you updated are changed as desired.
  - 1133 12. Navigate to Users >Manage Users >Modify User, and click "Yes" for the warning message
  - 1134 about losing changes.
  - 1135 13. Select Create Modify User, and click OK.
  - 1136 14. Verify that the fields you updated are changed as desired.

#### 1137 6.11 INSTALL ACTIVITY DIRECTORY CERTIFICATE

- 1138 1. Obtain the Active Directory certificate(s) from the domain controller(s) you want to
- 1139 connect to and copy them to the Identity Manager server.
- 1140 2. Double-click on the certificate, and click Install Certificate.
- 1141 3. Select Local Machine, then Place all Certificates in the following store. Click Browse.
- 1142 4. Select Trusted Root Certification Authorities. Click OK twice.

#### 1143 6.12 ACQUIRE ACTIVITY DIRECTORY ENDPOINT

- 1144 1. From Endpoints >Manage Endpoints >Create Endpoint, select Create a new endpoint of
- 1145 Endpoint type `ActiveDirectory`. Click OK.
  - 1146 • Endpoint: Give your endpoint a name
  - 1147 • Hostname: Fully qualified host name for the Active
  - 1148 Directory Domain Controller

- 
- 1149           • User ID: Fully qualified User ID, for example: domain\userid.
- 1150           • Password/Confirm Password: Password for the AD User
- 1151       2. Click the Security tab. Check the “Use LDAP – SSL Encryption” checkbox.
- 1152       3. Click Submit.

### 1153   6.13 EXPLORE AND CORRELATE ACTIVE DIRECTORY

- 1154       1. From *Endpoints > Explore and Correlate Definitions > Create Explore and Correlate*
- 1155           *Definition*, select Create a New Object of Type Explore and Correlate and click OK.
- 1156       2. Explore and Correlate Name: Give it a name such as “Explore AD <domain
- 1157           controller name>”
- 1158       3. Select the Explore endpoint... checkbox. Uncheck the rest of the checkboxes.
- 1159       4. Click the Select Container/Endpoint/Explore Method button.
- 1160       5. Select Active Directory and click Search.
- 1161       6. Select the endpoint you created above. Click Select.
- 1162       7. Click Search.
- 1163       8. Select the containers that you want to be connected to Identity Manager.
- 1164       9. Click Select, then Submit.
- 1165       10. From Endpoints > Execute Explore and *Correlate*, select Execute Now and click Next.
- 1166       11. Browse for the Explore and Correlate Definition you just created, then click Finish.
- 1167       12. Repeat the steps above to create and execute a Correlate Definition, with only one
- 1168           difference: On the step Explore endpoint step, uncheck Explore endpoint, and check
- 1169           Update User Fields, Correlate Accounts to Users, and Create Users as needed.
- 1170       13. From System > View Submitted tasks, click Search.
- 1171       14. Verify that both the Explore and Correlate definitions completed successfully.

### 1172   6.14 CREATE THE ACTIVE DIRECTORY ACCOUNT TEMPLATE AND PROVISIONING ROLE

- 1173       1. From Endpoints > Account Templates > Create Account Template, select Create a new
- 1174           Account Template of Endpoint Type “Active Directory”. Click OK.
- 1175       2. Give the Account Template a name, such as “<domain controller name> Account
- 1176           Template”.
- 1177       3. From the Endpoints tab, add the Active Directory Endpoint you created above.
- 1178       4. From the Groups tab, add the Active Directory groups you want to provision to the user.
- 1179       5. When finished, click Submit.



- 1180 6. From Roles >Provisioning Roles >Create Provisioning Role, select Create a new  
1181 provisioning role, click OK.
- 1182 7. Give the Provisioning Role a name such as “<domain controller name> Provisioning  
1183 Role”
- 1184 8. From the Account Templates tab, add the Account Template you just created above.
- 1185 9. From the Administrators tab, select a user, or group of users that you want to be the  
1186 Administrators of this role. For example, to make the members of a certain Admin role  
1187 the administrators of this provisioning role:
  - 1188 • Click Add.
  - 1189 • From the Users drop-down select a group of users, such as Users who are  
1190 members of <role-rule>, then admin role.
  - 1191 • Browse, search, and select the Admin Role you want to add.
  - 1192 • From the Owners tab, select a user, or group of users that you want to be the  
1193 Owners of this role, using the same process as used for the Administrators tab.
  - 1194 • Click Submit.

#### 1195 **6.15 MODIFY CREATE AE USER POLICY to INCLUDE THE NEW PROVISIONING ROLE**

- 1196 1. From Policies >Policy Xpress >Modify Policy Xpress Policy, search and select the Create  
1197 AE User policy.
- 1198 2. From the Action Rules tab, click the edit pencil next to Create User
- 1199 3. Click the edit pencil next to Add otdc. Click the Browse “...” button next to the  
1200 Provisioning Role Name. Select the Provisioning Role you just created.
- 1201 4. Click Select, OK, OK, Submit.

#### 1202 **6.16 ADD WORKFLOW CONTROL OVER CREATE USER AND ANY OTHER TASK AS DESIRED**

- 1203 1. From Roles and Tasks >Admin Tasks >Modify Admin Task, search and select Create User.
- 1204 2. From the Events tab, click the edit pencil next to the CreateUserEvent workflow process.
- 1205 3. Select the Non-Policy Based workflow process “SingleStepApproval.”
- 1206 4. For the approval, select “Approve Create User” \*
- 1207 5. For the Participant resolver select the type of members you want to assign. For example,  
1208 Admin Role Members. \*
- 1209 6. Click Add Admin Roles. Search and select the Admin Roles you want to have approve this  
1210 workflow. \*
- 1211 7. Repeat the above 3 steps with \* for the Primary Approver.
- 1212 8. When finished with both approvers, click OK, then Submit.

1213 The above steps can be used for the Modify User and Enable/Disable User tasks (or any  
1214 other task).

#### 1215 **6.17 TEST CREATION OF A USER MANUALLY**

- 1216 1. From Users >Manage Users > Create User, select Create a New User, click OK.
  - 1217 2. Fill out the fields as desired for the new user, keeping in mind the policy rules explained  
1218 above. For example, PIN, Facility Code, and Card Number must be integers, and at least  
1219 one Pacs access checkbox must be checked.
  - 1220 3. Click Submit, then OK.
  - 1221 4. From Home > View My Worklist, select and approve the workflow for the Create User  
1222 task \*
  - 1223 5. From System >View Submitted tasks, click Search. Verify that the Create User task  
1224 completed successfully. \*
  - 1225 6. Connect to the AE Database. Verify that the user was created successfully. \*
  - 1226 7. Connect to the Active Directory Domain Controller. Verify that the user was created  
1227 successfully. \*
- 1228 Repeat all the steps above for Modify User, Enable User, and Disable User.

#### 1229 **6.18 TEST CREATION OF A USER WITH A CSV FILE**

- 1230 1. Download the file *HRBulkUsers4.csv* from  
1231 <https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/HRBulkUsers4.csv>.
  - 1232 2. Modify the CSV file to enter the desired values for the new users to be created. Keep in  
1233 mind the policy rules that must be followed as described above.
  - 1234 3. From System > Bulk Loader, Browse for the CSV file.
  - 1235 4. What field represents the action to perform on the object: `action`.
  - 1236 5. What field will be used to uniquely identify the object: `uid`.
  - 1237 6. Click Next.
  - 1238 7. What is the Primary Object: `USER`.
  - 1239 8. Select a task to execute for action 'create': Create User
  - 1240 9. Click Finish.
- 1241 Repeat the steps from Section 9.17 (above) with an asterisk (\*) to approve the users and  
1242 verify that they were successfully created.

## 1243 7 IDENTITY MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (IMG): RSA (BUILD #2)

1244 RSA IMG implements the central IdAM workflow in Build #2. It receives input from an HR system  
1245 in the form of .csv files. The access and authorization for each user is based on the business and  
1246 security rules implemented in workflows within RSA IMG. The workflows include management  
1247 approval chains as well as approval/denial data logging. Once IMG has processed the access and  
1248 authority request, the updated user access and authorization data is pushed to the central ID  
1249 store. The central ID store contains the distribution mechanism for updating the various  
1250 downstream (synchronized) directories with user access and authorization data. This process  
1251 applies to new users, terminated users (disabled or deleted users), and any changes to a user  
1252 profile. Changes may include promotions, job responsibility changes, and any other change that  
1253 would affect the systems a user needs to access.

### 1254 7.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

1255 Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- 1256 • PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users
- 1257 • PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege
- 1258 and separation of duties

1259 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16, IA Family

### 1260 7.2 IMG INSTALLATION

1261 Install IMG using the included installation guide on a server running SUSE Linux OS or from an  
1262 IMG virtual appliance image. The RSA Installation guide is available for licensed customers at  
1263 <http://www.emc.com/domains/rsa/index.htm>.

### 1264 7.3 IMG CONFIGURATION AND INTEGRATION WITH DIRECTORIES

1265 After install, open a web browser and point it to the IP Address or DNS name of the RSA IMG  
1266 server. The following instructions are provided along with screenshots depicting each step.  
1267 Unless stated otherwise the settings are included in each screenshot.

1268 Log in with the default credentials:

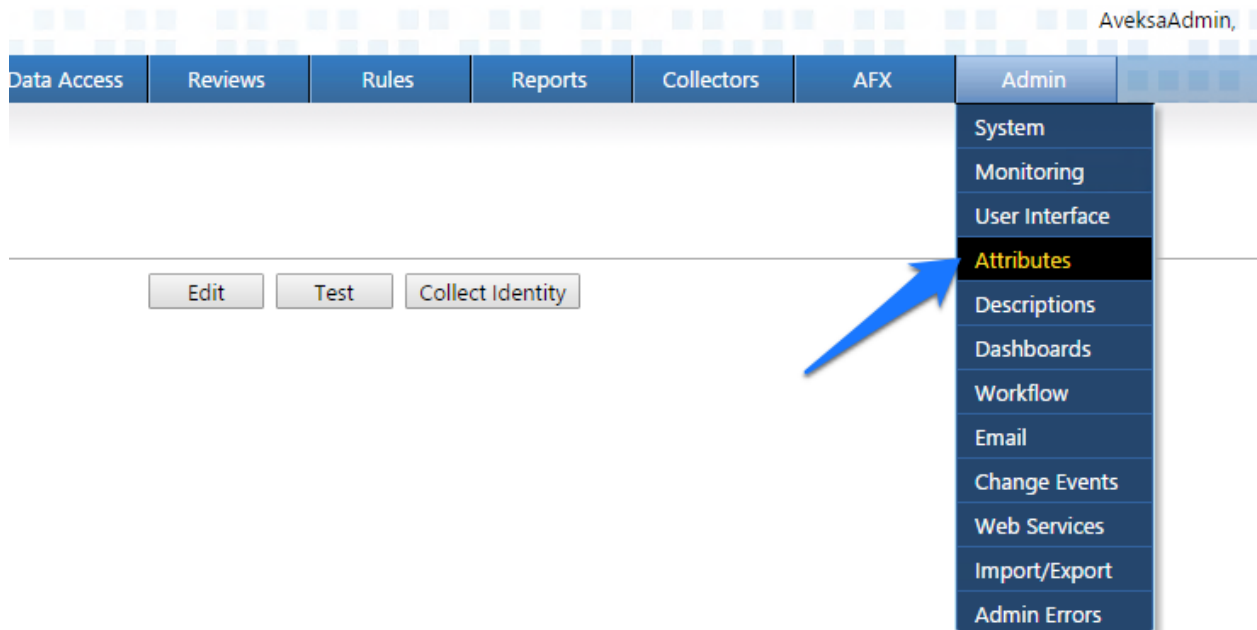
1269 Username: AveksaAdmin (case sensitive)

1270 Password: aveksa123

1271 Change the password when prompted to change.

#### 1272 7.3.1 Set Up Custom Attributes

1273 1. Navigate to 'Admin' then 'Attributes':



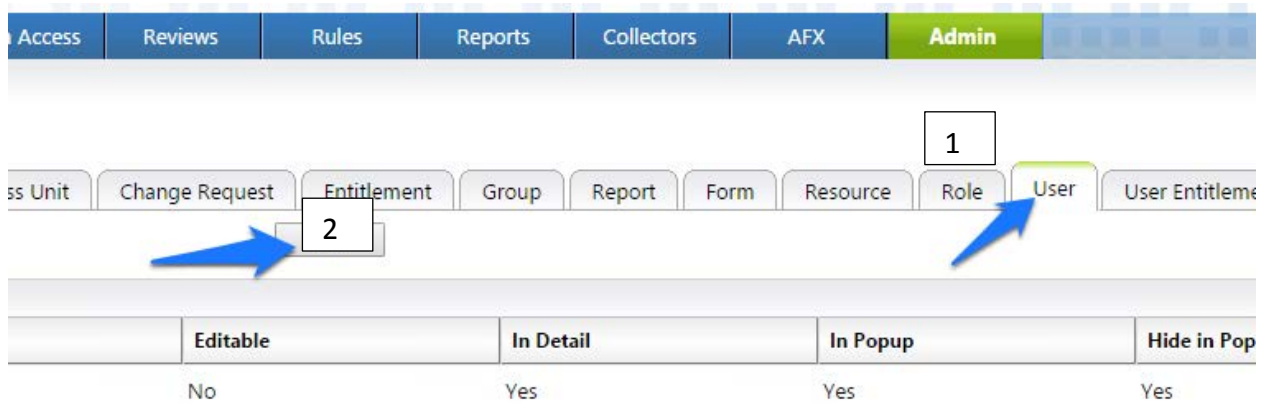
1274

1275

Figure 9. IMG Attributes Window

1276

1. Click on 'User' then 'Edit' as shown in Figure 10.



1277

1278

Figure 10. IMG Edit User

1279

2. Modify your attributes to match Figures 11-13.

Attribute Configuration - User										
Once an attribute is configured, it can not be deleted. The option selected for <i>Data Source</i> is a one-time change and cannot be edited later. The <i>Editable</i> option for Collected attributes will be available only for attributes that were mapped in an identity collector.										
Attribute Name	Data Type	Length	Data Source	Editable	Custom Value	Directory	In Detail	In Popup	Hide in Popup if Empty	
Backup Supervisor	User		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Creation Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Deletion Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Department	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Email Address	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Count	Integer		Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Expiration Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Expiration Value	String	256	Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
First Name	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Full Name	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is App Owner	String	256	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is Deleted	Integer		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is Manager	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is Monitor	String	256	Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is Senior Manager	String	256	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Is Terminated	Integer		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 11. IMG Attributes Examples

1280

Job Code	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Family	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Level	Integer		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Status	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Last Name	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Location	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other	User		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS All Doors	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Home Access	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Work Access	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Previous Supervisor	User		Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Self Reviewer	User		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Supervisor	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Termination Date	Date		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Title	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transfer Date	Date		Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unique Id	String	2000	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Id	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Risk Level	String	256	Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1281

1282

Figure 12. IMG Attributes Examples

Violation Count	Integer		Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Login ID	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DN	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OU	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Add Attribute   Add Separator

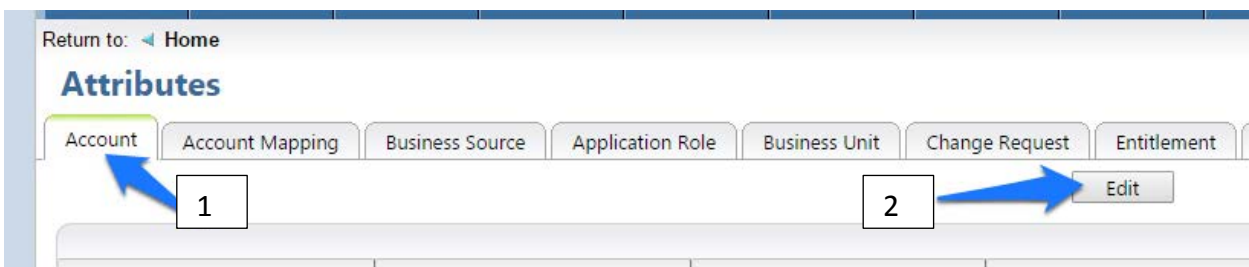
1283

1284

Figure 13. IMG Attributes Examples

1285 3. Click on OK.

1286 4. Click on 'Account' then 'Edit' as shown in Figure 14.



1287

1288

Figure 14. IMG Edit Attributes

1289 5. Modify your attributes to match those shown in Figure 15. IMG Attribute Example.

Attribute Configuration - Account								
Once an attribute is configured, it can not be deleted. The option selected for <i>Data Source</i> is a one-time change and cannot be edited later. The <i>Editable</i> option for Collected attributes will be available only for attributes that were mapped in an identity collector.								
Attribute Name	Data Type	Database ID	Data Source	Editable	Custom Value	In Detail	In Popup	Hide in Popup if Empty
Account Email	String	CAS10	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Expiration Date	Date	CAD1	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Full Name	String	CAS2	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Risk Level	String	CAS3	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Risk Score	Integer	CAI1	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Status	String	CAS8	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Account Technical Name	String	CAS4	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DN	String	CAS7	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Last Reviewed Date	Date	LAST_REVIEWED_D	Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS All Doors	String	CAS1	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Home Access	String	CAS5	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Work Access	String	CAS6	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Login ID	String	CAS9	Collected			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Add Attribute   Add Separator

Figure 15. IMG Attribute Example

1290

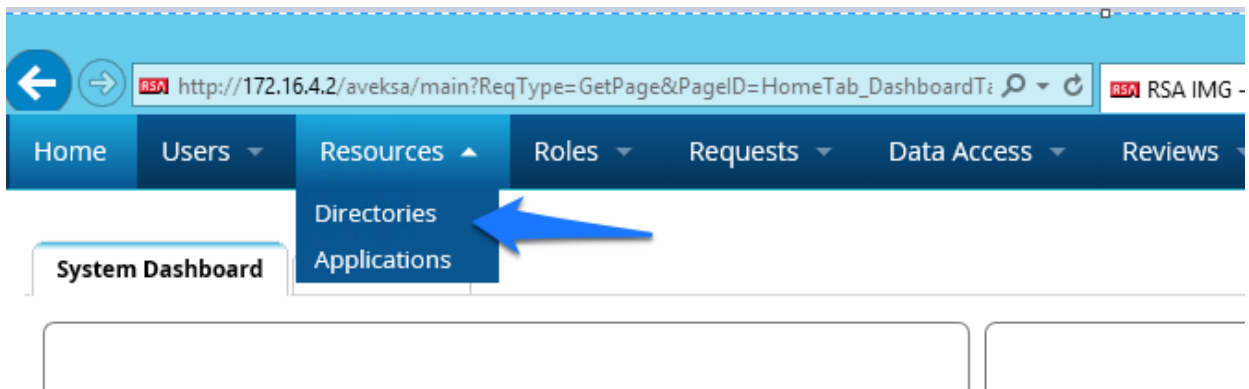
1291

1292        6. Click on 'OK'.

1293    7.3.2    **Set up Organization Users**

1294    The next step is to set up the organization’s existing users. In the example solution, we used a  
 1295    CSV file that contains all the users in the organization. This CSV file needs to be copied to a  
 1296    convenient location on the IMG server. You can get a sample CSV file, *HR\_Data\_Move.csv* at  
 1297    [https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/HR\\_Data\\_Move.csv](https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/HR_Data_Move.csv).

- 1298        1. Once the CSV file is copied to the server, perform the following actions:  
 1299        2. Navigate to 'Resources' and under resources, select 'Directories' as shown in Figure 16.



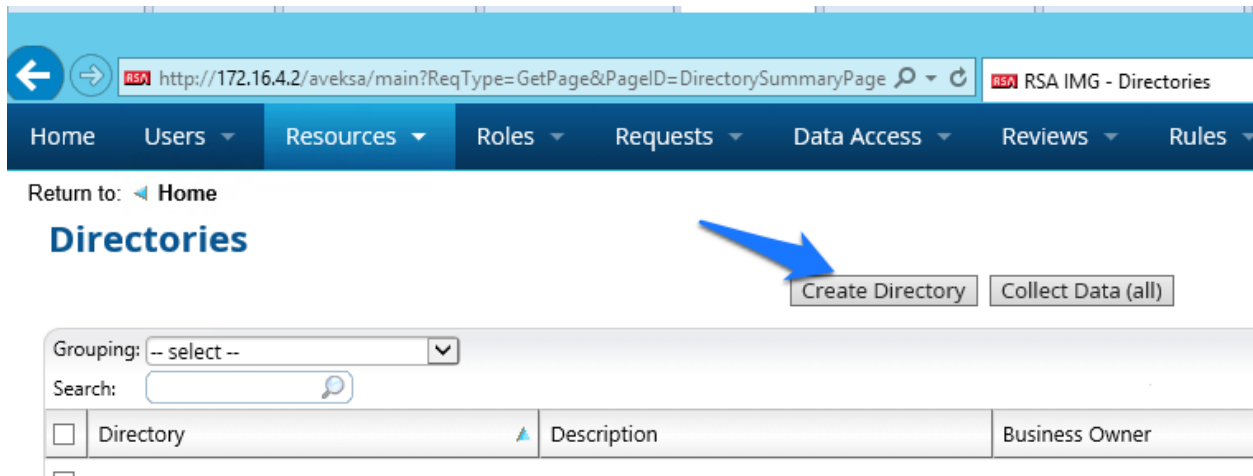
1300

1301

Figure 16. IMG Resources Directories

1302

3. Click 'Create Directory' as shown in Figure 17.



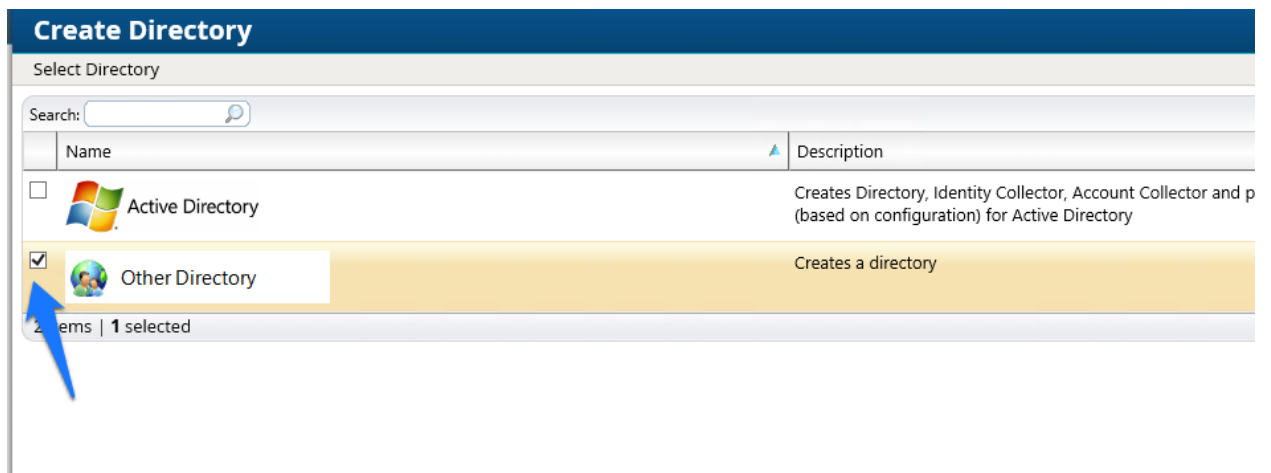
1303

1304

Figure 17. IMG Create Directory

1305

4. Select 'Other Directory' and click 'Next' as shown in Figure 18.



1306

1307

1308

Figure 18. IMG Create Directory

1309

1310

5. Enter 'HR' in the 'Directory Raw Name' field. Click 'Finish' as shown in Figure 19 .



**Create Directory**

Directory Raw Name\*:

Directory:

Description:

Long Description:

Short Description (Tooltip):

Help Link:

Allow Account Disabling:  Yes  No

Allow Account Locking:  Yes  No

**Directory Attributes**

Business Use:

Category:

Classification:

Functional Ownership:

1311

1312 *Figure 19. IMG Directory Information*

1313 You have now created your first directory which will serve as a repository for all the HR Data for  
 1314 the organization.

- 1315 6. Repeat the above steps, creating a second directory. This one will be named 'RSA  
 1316 Adaptive Directory'. This container will be used to pull AD accounts from the Adaptive  
 1317 Directory server. In this case be sure to select the two options as shown in Figure 20.

## Create Directory

Directory Raw Name\*: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts

Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts

Description:

Long Description:

Short Description (Tooltip):

Help Link:

Allow Account Disabling:  Yes  No

Allow Account Locking:  Yes  No

---

Directory Attributes

Business Use:

Category:

Classification:

Functional Ownership:

Locality:

Sensitivity:

1318

1319

1320

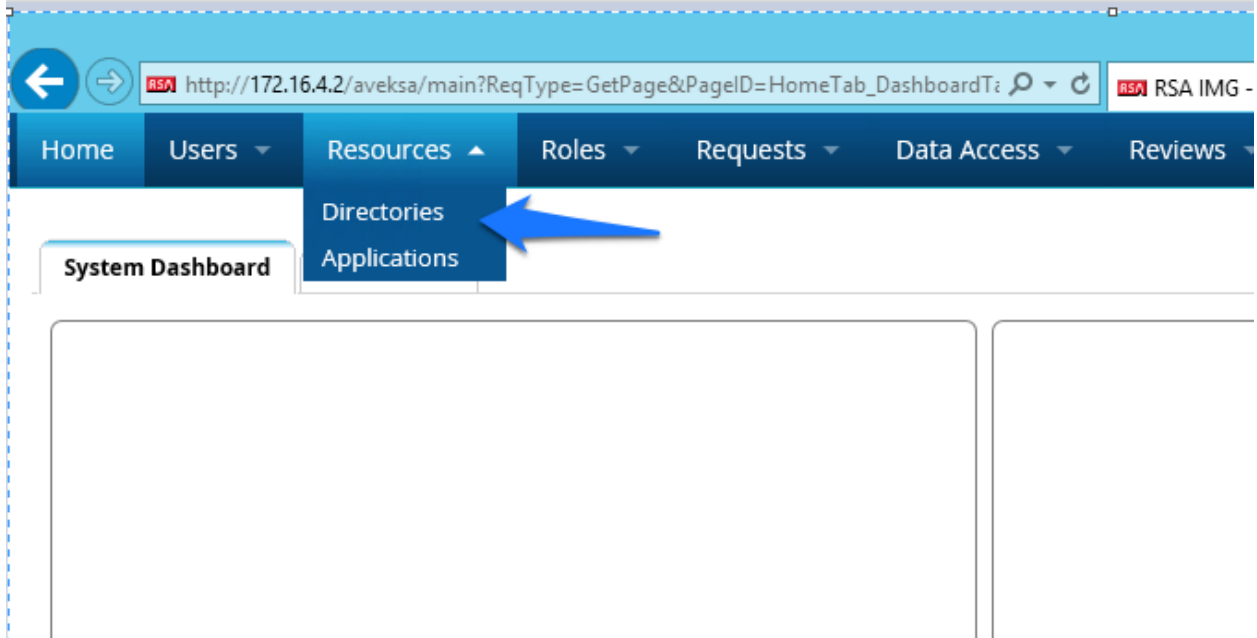
1321

Figure 20. IMG Create Directory

## 1322 7.3.3 Populate the HR Directory

1323 The next step is to populate the HR directory with users.

- 1324 1. Click on 'Resources' and 'Directories' again as shown in Figure 21.

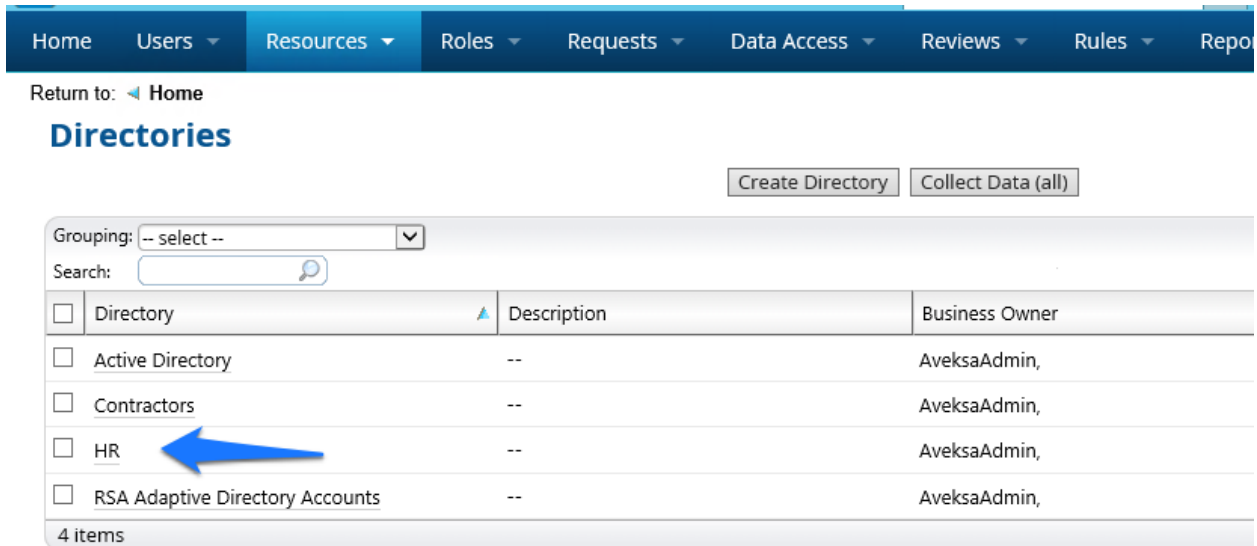


1325

1326

Figure 21. IMG Directories

- 1327 2. Click on your new HR directory you just created as shown in Figure 22.



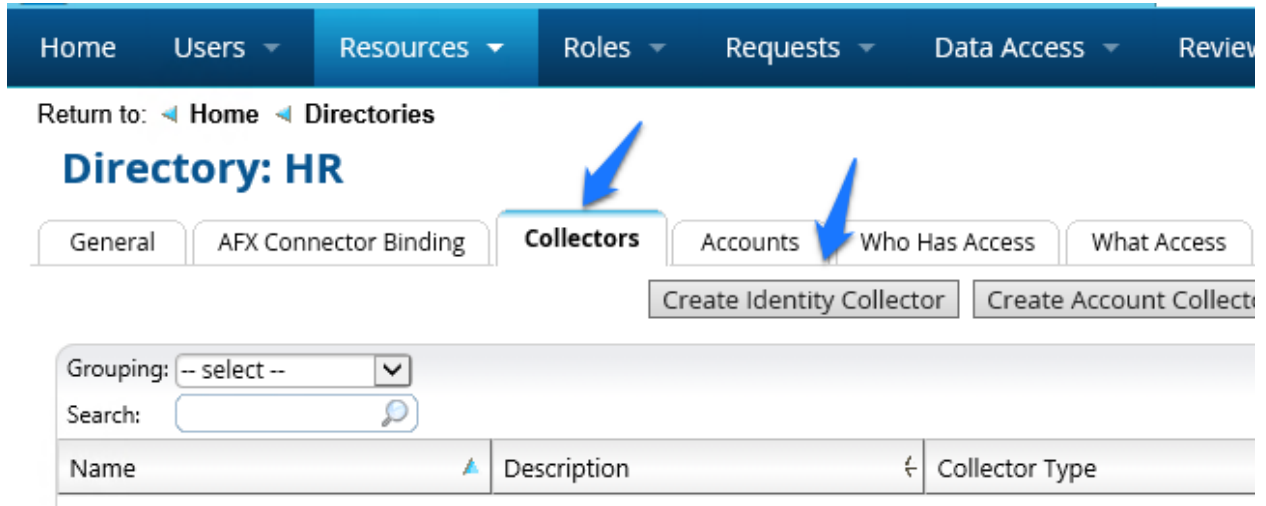
1328

1329

Figure 22. IMG Directories

1330

- 1331 3. Click on 'Collectors' then click 'Create Identity Collector' as shown in Figure 23  
 1332 IMG Create Identity Collector.



1333

1334

Figure 23. IMG Create Identity Collector

- 1335 4. Enter details as below as shown in Figure 24.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: HR Identities' form. The form is titled 'Collector Description' and contains the following fields:

- Collector Name\*: HR Identities
- Description: (empty text area)
- Data Source Type: Database
- Agent: AveksaAgent
- Directory: HR
- Status: Active

Below the 'Collector Description' section, there is a 'Schedule' section with the following options:

- Scheduled:  Yes  No

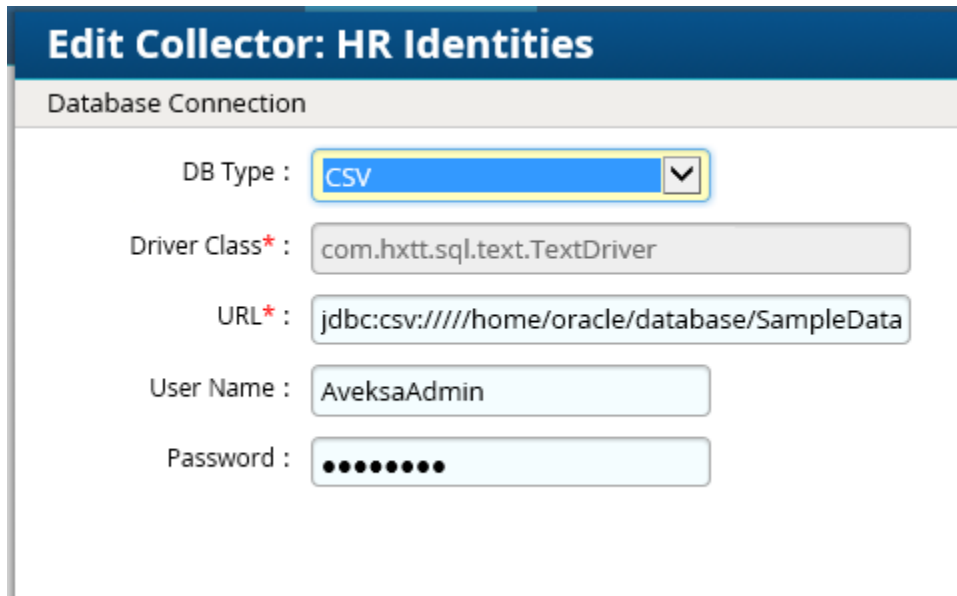
1336

1337

Figure 24. IMG HR Identities

1338

5. Click 'Next', and enter details as below as shown in Figure 25.



The screenshot shows a web form titled "Edit Collector: HR Identities" with a sub-section "Database Connection". The form contains the following fields:

- DB Type: A dropdown menu with "CSV" selected.
- Driver Class\*: A text input field containing "com.hxtt.sql.text.TextDriver".
- URL\*: A text input field containing "jdbc:csv:////home/oracle/database/SampleData".
- User Name: A text input field containing "AvekasaAdmin".
- Password: A password input field with 10 dots.

1339

1340

Figure 25. IMG HR Identities (cont.)

1341

6. Use the same username and password you use to log into the IMG management web page.

1342

1343

The URL will point to the folder that the CSV file is located in. In this example, the full field is:

1344

`jdbc:csv:////home/oracle/database/SampleData/Demo/HR/?_CSV_Header=true;tmpdir=/home/oracle`

1345

1346

The CSV file is located in `home/oracle/database/SampleData/Demo/HR`

1347

7. Click 'Next'.

1348

8. Leave 'Users' selected and click 'Next' as shown in Figure 26.



The screenshot shows a web form titled "Edit Collector: HR Identities" with a sub-section "Select types of identity data to collect". The form contains the following field:

- Users: A checkbox that is checked.

1349

1350

*Figure 26. IMG HR Identities - Users*

1351 1. Enter details as shown in Figure 27 and Figure 28 , below. The full text of the ‘User Data  
1352 Query’ is as follows:

```
1353 select fname, lname, case when substr(lname,1,2) = 'IT' then  
1354 'it' when substr(lname,1,2) = 'OT' then 'ot' else 'pacs' end as  
1355 OU, login, email as sAMAccountName, email, location, bu,  
1356 department, title, supervisor, job_level, job_status, login as  
1357 SR, is_terminated, previous_manager, jobcode, previous_manager  
1358 as backjp_supervisor, job_family, concat(lname, ', ', fname) as  
1359 fullname, is_manager, email as UniqueID from HR_Data_Move
```

1360 The highlighted section is specific to this example, based off of our sample data, the OU that the  
1361 user needs to be provisioned in is based off of the last name. Basically, when the 1<sup>st</sup> two letters  
1362 of the last name = IT, the user will have ‘it’ set to the OU attribute, if it’s OT, then ‘ot’ is set as  
1363 the OU attribute, any other scenario the OU attribute is set to ‘pacs’.

1364

## Edit Collector: HR Identities

Mapping for user attributes

### User Data

Users Data Query \* : 

```
select fname, lname, case when substr(lname,1,2) = 'IT' then 'it' when
substr(lname,1,2) = 'OT' then 'ot' else 'pacs' end as OU, login, email as
sAMAccountName, email, location, bu, department, title, supervisor, job_level,
job_status, login as SR, is_terminated, previous_manager, jobcode,
previous_manager as backjp_supervisor, job_family,concat(lname,',',fname)as
```

User attribute	DB column with value
User ID*	<input type="text" value="sAMAccountName"/>
Business Unit Id :	<input type="text" value="bu"/> value is Business Unit <input type="text" value="Name"/>
Backup Supervisor :	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="text" value="User ID"/>
DN :	<input type="text"/>
Department :	<input type="text" value="department"/>
Email Address :	<input type="text" value="email"/>
Expiration Date :	<input type="text"/>
Expiration Value :	<input type="text"/>
First Name :	<input type="text" value="fname"/>
Full Name :	<input type="text" value="fullname"/>
Is Manager :	<input type="text" value="is_manager"/>
Is Terminated :	<input type="text" value="is_terminated"/>
Job Code :	<input type="text" value="jobcode"/>

Figure 27. IMG HR Identities

1365

1366

1367

Job Family :	<input type="text" value="job_family"/>	
Job Level :	<input type="text" value="job_level"/>	
Job Status :	<input type="text" value="job_status"/>	
Last Name :	<input type="text" value="lname"/>	
Location :	<input type="text" value="location"/>	
Login ID :	<input type="text" value="login"/>	
OU :	<input type="text" value="OU"/>	
Other :	<input type="text" value="previous_manager"/>	value is User <input type="text" value="User ID"/>
PACS All Doors :	<input type="text"/>	
PACS Home AAccess :	<input type="text"/>	
PACS Work Access :	<input type="text"/>	
Self Reviewer :	<input type="text" value="SR"/>	value is User <input type="text" value="User ID"/>
Supervisor :	<input type="text" value="supervisor"/>	
Termination Date :	<input type="text"/>	
Title :	<input type="text" value="title"/>	
Unique Id :	<input type="text" value="UniqueID"/>	

1368

1369

*Figure 28. IMG HR Identities (cont.)*

1370 9. Click 'Finish'

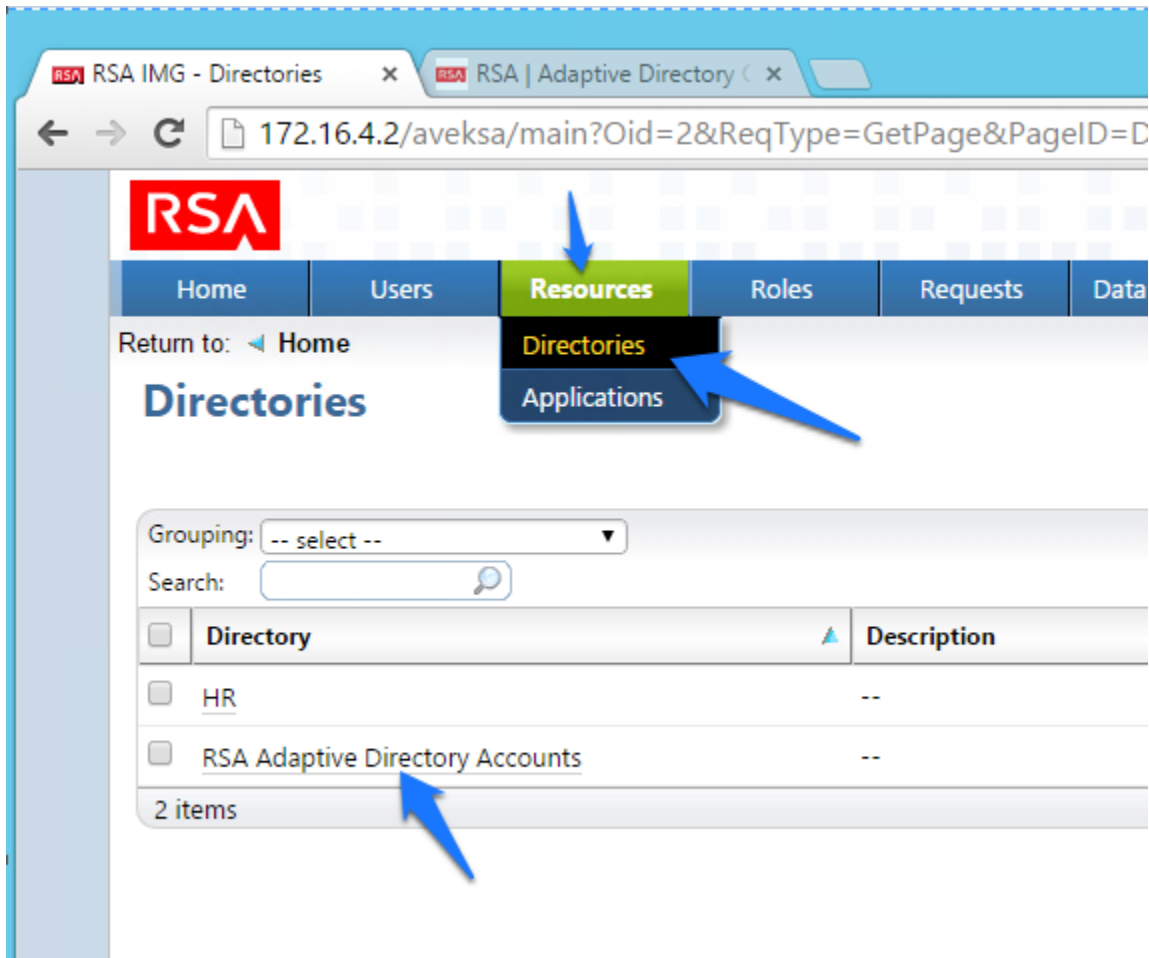
1371 7.3.4 [Configure Adaptive Directory Container](#)

1372 The next step is to configure the Adaptive Directory Container with Identity and Account  
1373 collectors.

1374

1375 1. Navigate to the Adaptive Directory Container as shown in Figure 29.





1376

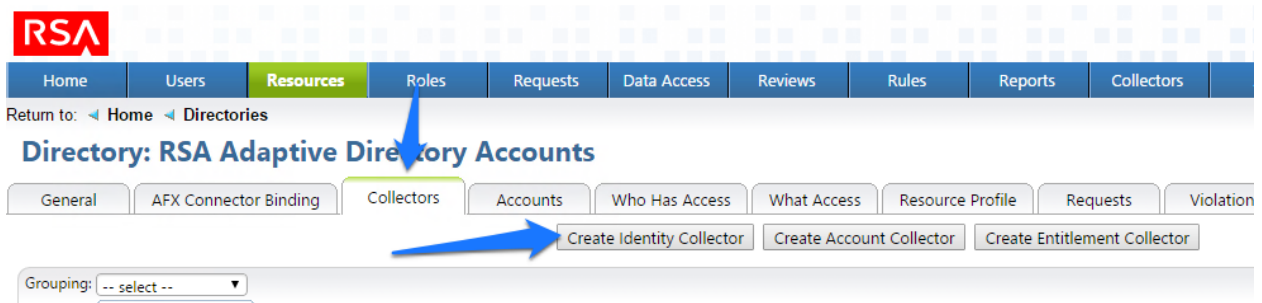
1377

Figure 29. IMG Adaptive Directory Container

1378

1379 This identity collector will tie together user identities in Adaptive Directory to user identities in  
1380 the HR CSV file.

1381 2. Click on 'Collectors' and 'Create Identity Collector' as shown in Figure 30.



1382

1383

Figure 30. IMG Identity Collector

- 1384 3. Create the ID collector as follows, clicking 'Next' between each screen shown in Figure  
1385 31, Figure 32, Figure 33, Figure 34 and Figure 35.

**Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector**

Collector Description

Collector Name\* : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector

Description :

Data Source Type : Ldap

Agent : AveksaAgent

Directory : RSA Adaptive Directory Acco

Status : Active

Schedule

Scheduled :  Yes  No

1386

1387

Figure 31. IMG AD Identity Collector

1388

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector". Below the title bar is a section labeled "Connection". It contains several input fields and checkboxes:

- Host\*: 172.16.4.3
- Port\*: 2389
- Bind DN\*: cn=Directory Manager
- Bind Password\*: [masked with dots]
- Use SSL:
- Disable Paging:

1389

1390

1391

Figure 32. IMG AD Identity Collector

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector". Below the title bar is a section labeled "Select types of identity data to collect". It contains a single checkbox:

- Users

1392

1393

1394

Figure 33. IMG AD Identity Collector

### Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collectr

Mapping for user attributes

#### User Data

User attribute	Mapping
User Base DN*	<input type="text" value="dc=master,dc=test"/>
User Search Scope*	<input type="text" value="Subtree"/>
User Search Filter*	<input type="text" value="(&amp;(objectCategory=person)(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=*))"/>
User ID*	<input type="text" value="userPrincipalName"/>
Business Unit Id :	<input type="text"/> value is Business Unit <input type="text" value="Name"/>
Backup Supervisor :	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="text" value="User ID"/>
DN :	<input type="text" value="dn"/>
Department :	<input type="text"/>
Email Address :	<input type="text"/>

1395

1396

1397

Figure 34. IMG AD Identity Collector

Is Terminated :

Job Code :

Job Family :

Job Level :

Job Status :

Last Name :

Location :

Login ID :

OU :

Other :  value is User

PACS All Doors :

PACS Home ACcess :

PACS Work Access :

Self Reviewer :  value is User

Supervisor :

Termination Date :

Title :

Unique Id :

Figure 35. IMG AD Identity Collector

1398

1399

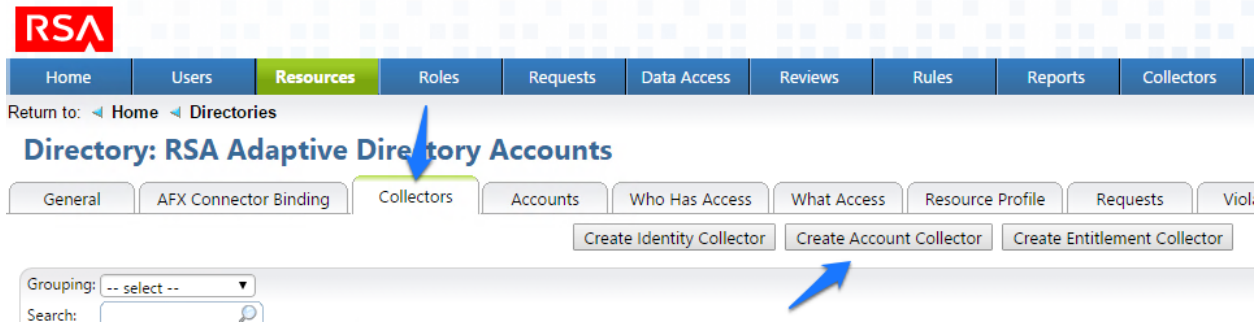
1400

1401 4. Click Finish

1402 7.3.5 [Create an Account Collector](#)

1403 The next step is to create an account collector which pulls all relevant attributes from Adaptive  
1404 Directory.

1405 1. Click on 'Collectors' and 'Create Account Collector' as shown in Figure 36.



1406

1407

Figure 36. IMG AD Create Account Collector

1408

2. Create the Account collector as follows, clicking 'Next' between each screenshot, Figure 37 through Figure 46 below.

1409

### Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Collector Description

Collector Name\* :

Description :

Data Source Type :

Agent :

Status :

---

Schedule

Scheduled :  Yes  No

1410

1411

Figure 37. IMG Edit Collector

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts". Below the title is a section labeled "Connection" with the following fields and options:

- Host\* : 172.16.4.3
- Port\* : 2389
- Bind DN\* : cn=Directory Manager
- Bind Password\* : [masked with dots]
- Use SSL :
- Disable Paging :

1412

1413

Figure 38. IMG Edit Collector

1414

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts". Below the title is a section labeled "Select types of account data to collect" with the following options:

- Accounts
- User Account Mappings
- Groups

Below this is a section labeled "Case Sensitivity" with the following option:

- Data is case sensitive (This option has been disabled as first successful collection has already occurred)

1415

1416

Figure 39. IMG Edit Collector

1417

## Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Mapping for account and user account attributes

### Search Configuration for Accounts

Accounts will be created by the User Account Mapping, unless the Accounts option is selected in this collector.

Account Base DN\* :

Account Search :

Account Search Filter\* :

Account ID\* :

#### Account Attribute    Attribute in Ldap schema

Last Login Date :

Account Disabled :

Account Locked :

Account email :

Account expiration :

Account full name :

Account status :

Account technical :

1418

1419

Figure 40. IMG Edit Collector

1420

DN :

Login ID :

PACS All Doors :

PACS Home ACcess :

PACS Work Access :

#### User Account Mapping Attribute    Attribute in Ldap schema

User ID\* :

Figure 41. IMG Edit Collector



### Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Mapping for group attributes

#### Group Data

Group attribute	Mapping
Group Base DN*	<input type="text" value="DC=master,DC=test"/>
Group Search Scope*	<input type="text" value="Subtree"/>
Group Search Filter*	<input type="text" value="(objectclass=group)"/>
Group ID/Name*	<input type="text" value="distinguishedName"/>
Member of Group*	<input type="text" value="member"/>
DN	<input type="text" value="cn"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="description"/>
Domain	<input type="text"/>
Owner	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="text" value="User ID"/>
Owner	<input type="text" value="managedBy"/>
Resource type	<input type="text"/>

1423

1424

Figure 42. IMG Edit Collector

1425

### Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Edit User Resolution Rules

Target Collector	User Attribute
<input type="text" value="Users"/>	<input type="text" value="User Id"/>
<input type="button" value="Add More..."/>	<input type="button" value="X"/>

1426

1427

Figure 43. IMG Edit Collector

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts". Below the title bar, there is a sub-header "Edit Member Account Resolution Rules". The main area contains two columns: "Target Collector" and "Account Attribute". Under "Target Collector", a dropdown menu is set to "RSA AD Directory Accounts". Under "Account Attribute", a dropdown menu is set to "DN". To the right of the "Account Attribute" dropdown is a small "X" button. Below these fields is an "Add More..." button.

1428

1429

Figure 44. IMG Edit Collector

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts". Below the title bar, there is a sub-header "Edit Sub-group Resolution Rules". The main area contains two columns: "Target Collector" and "Group Attribute". Under "Target Collector", a dropdown menu is set to "RSA AD Directory Accounts". Under "Group Attribute", a dropdown menu is set to "Name". To the right of the "Group Attribute" dropdown is a small "X" button. Below these fields is an "Add More..." button.

1430

1431

Figure 45. IMG Edit Collector

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts". Below the title bar, there is a sub-header "Edit Group Owner Resolution Rules". The main area contains two columns: "Target Collector" and "User Attribute". Under "Target Collector", a dropdown menu is set to "Users". Under "User Attribute", a dropdown menu is set to "User Id". To the right of the "User Attribute" dropdown is a small "X" button. Below these fields is an "Add More..." button.

1432

1433

Figure 46. IMG Edit Collector

1434 3. Click 'Finish'

1435 A Test button is provided with each account collector and identity collector.

1436 4. Test each account collector you created using the test button. This action verifies that  
1437 IMG can retrieve the account information for each directory added as shown in Figure  
1438 47 below.

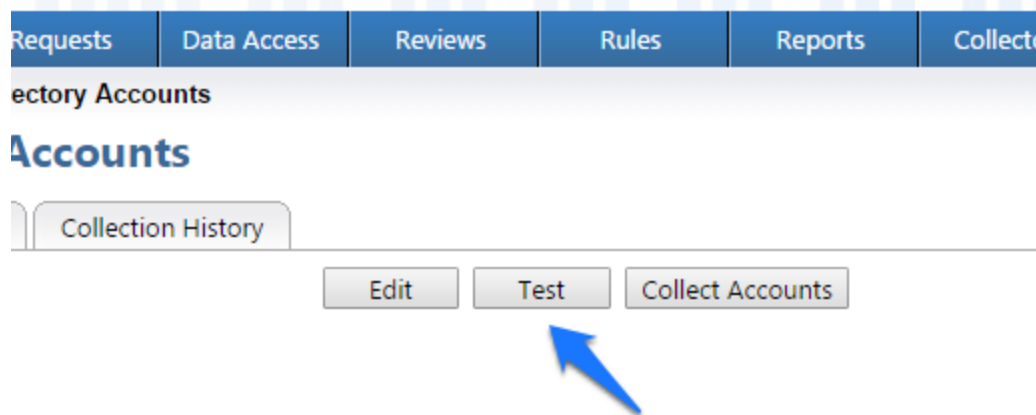
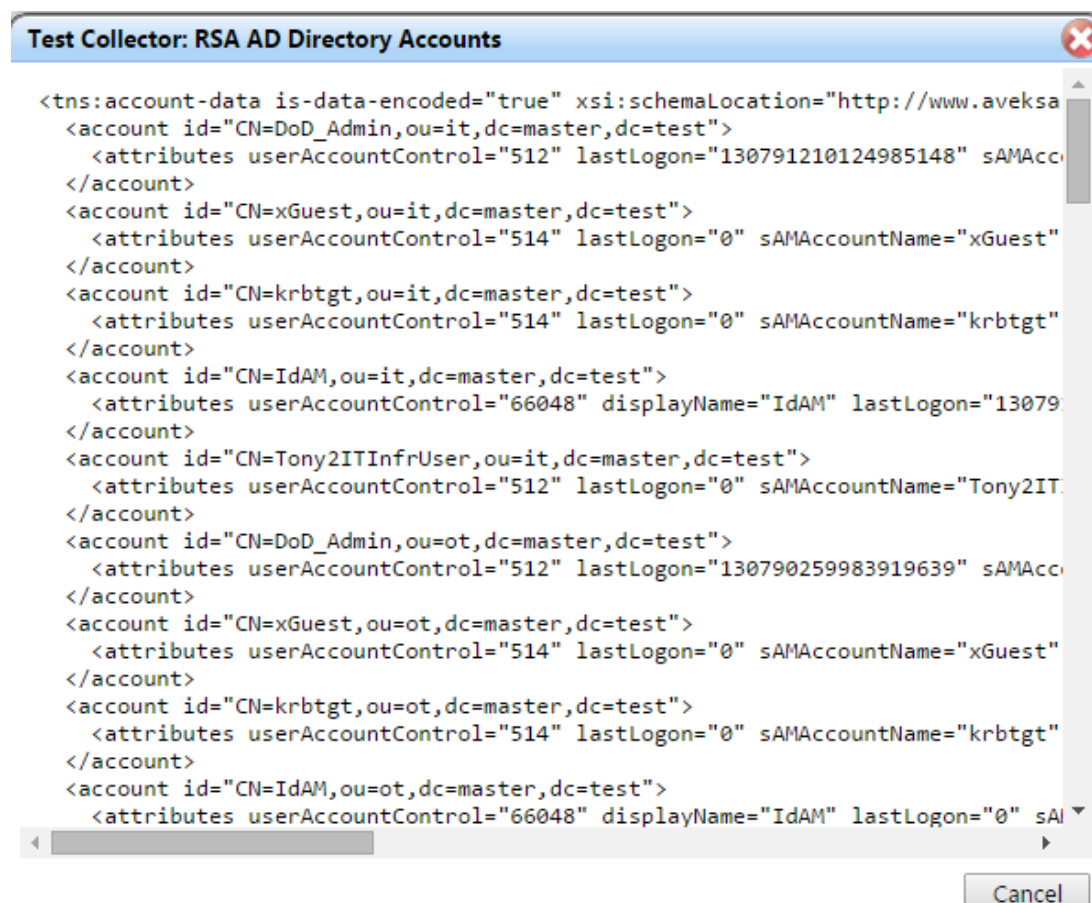


Figure 47. IMG Account Test

1439

1440

1441 A successful test will look something like Figure 48.



1442

1443

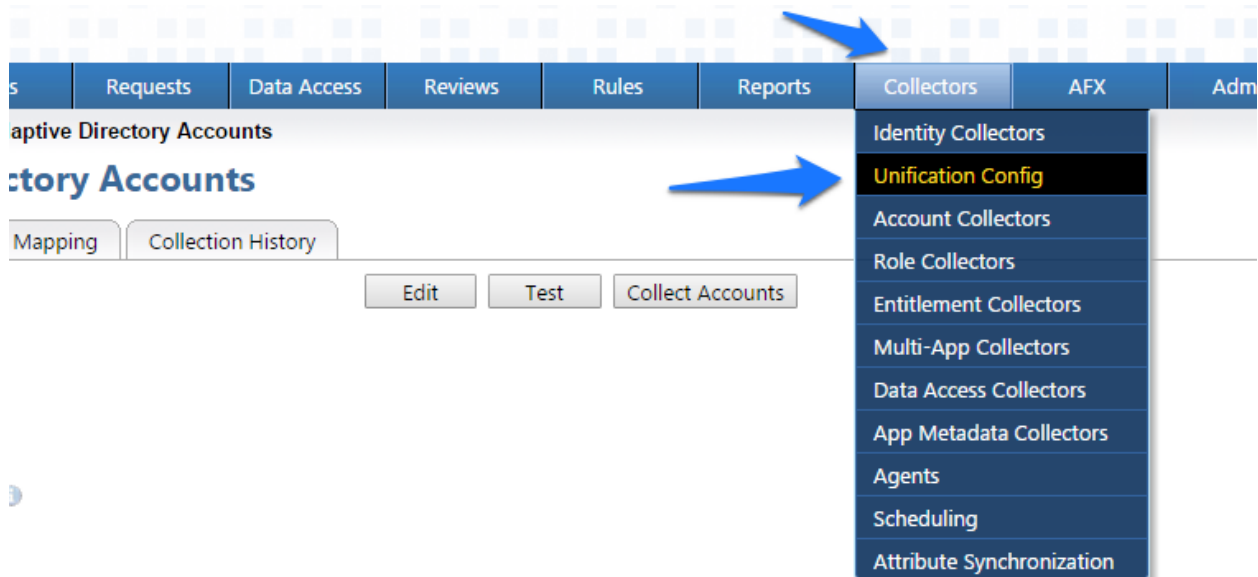
Figure 48. IMG Successful Test Example

1444 You can see valid data in an XML format. A failed test will generate an error message that can  
1445 help you isolate the problem.

## 1446 7.3.6 Edit the Unification Configuration Participating Collectors

1447 The next step is to configure Unification – this is the process of joining Identities from the HR  
 1448 CSV and the Adaptive Directory collectors.

1449 1. Click on 'Collectors' and 'Unification Config' as shown in Figure 49.

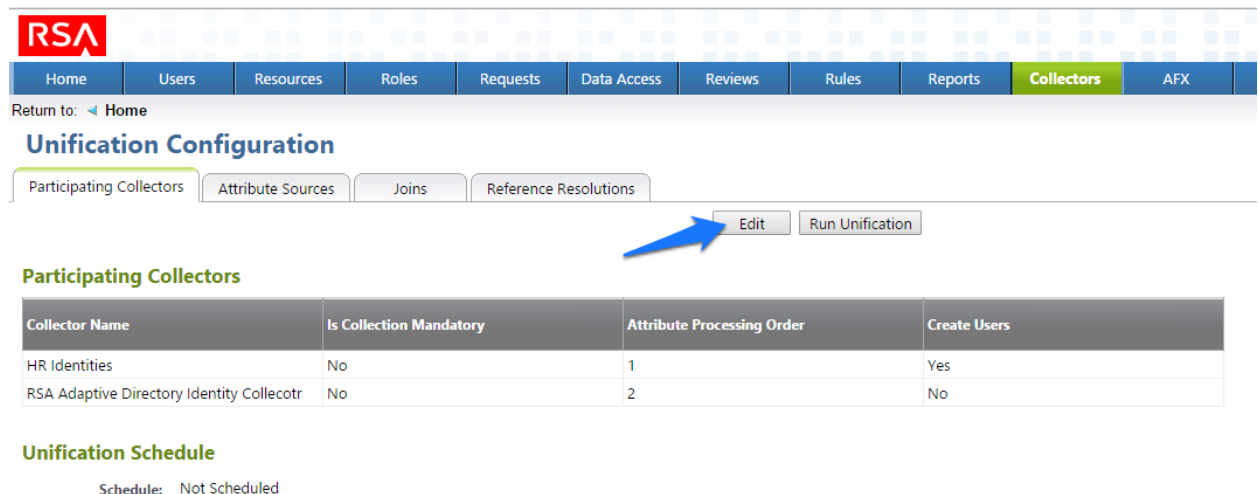


1450

1451

Figure 49. IMG Unification Configuration

1452 2. Choose the Participating Collectors tab. Click on Edit as shown in Figure 50.

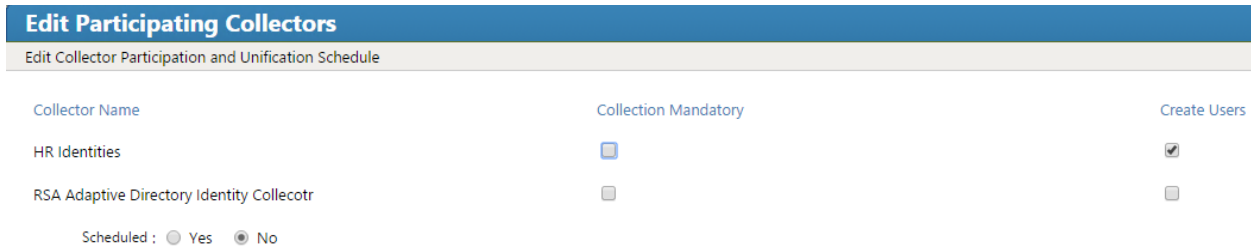


1453

1454

Figure 50. IMG Participating Collectors

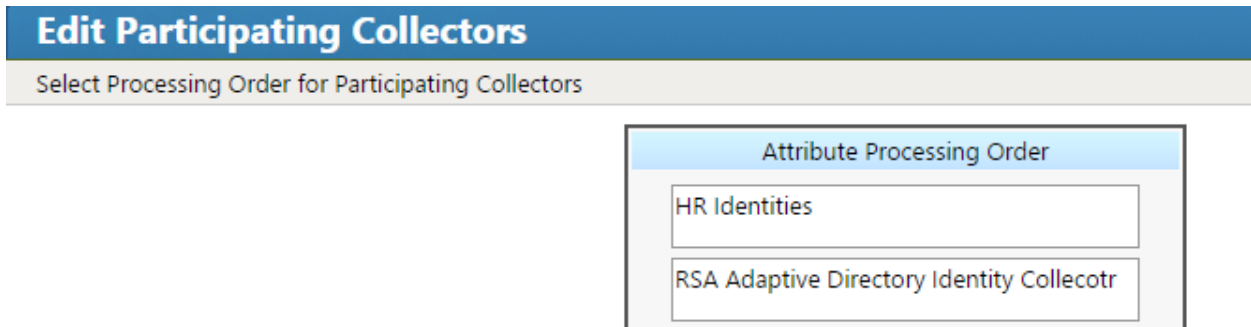
1455 3. Configure as shown in Figure 51 and Figure 52. Click Next on each screen.



1456

1457

Figure 51. IMG Edit Participating Collectors



1458

1459

Figure 52. IMG Edit Participating Collectors

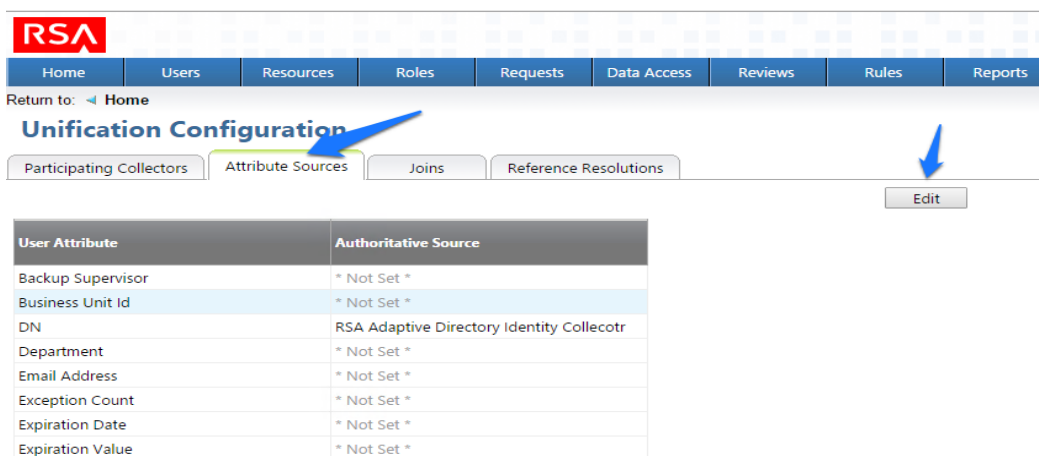
1460 In the above example, we have HR Identities at the top. This indicates that HR Identities is  
 1461 authoritative source – if there are any discrepancies between the data between the two, then  
 1462 the one at the top will win by default, but this can be overridden, which we will see later.

1463 4. Click Finish.

1464 7.3.7 [Edit Unification Configuration Attribute Source](#)

1465 The next step is to change the default behavior of the authoritative source for the necessary  
 1466 attributes.

1467 1. Choose the Attribute Sources tab. Click on Edit as shown in Figure 53.



1468

1469

Figure 53. IMG Unification Configuration Attribute Sources

1470

2. Edit the Attributes shown in Figure 54 and Figure 55. Leave alone any attribute shown as 'Not Set'. These attributes will use the default behavior:

1471

### Edit User Attribute Mapping

User Attribute	Authoritative Source
Backup Supervisor :	(not collected)
Business Unit Id :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
DN :	<input type="text" value="RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Colle"/>
Department :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Email Address :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Exception Count :	(not collected)
Expiration Date :	(not collected)
Expiration Value :	(not collected)
First Name :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Full Name :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Is App Owner :	(not collected)
Is Manager :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Is Monitor :	(not collected)
Is Senior Manager :	(not collected)
Is Terminated :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Job Code :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Job Family :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Job Level :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>
Job Status :	<input type="text" value="* Not Set *"/>

1472

1473

Figure 54. IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping

Last Name : \* Not Set \*

Location : \* Not Set \*

Login ID : \* Not Set \*

OU : \* Not Set \*

Other : \* Not Set \*

PACS All Doors : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Colle

PACS Home ACcess : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Colle

PACS Work Access : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Colle

Previous Supervisor : (not collected)

Self Reviewer : \* Not Set \*

Termination Date : (not collected)

Title : \* Not Set \*

Transfer Date : (not collected)

Unique Id : \* Not Set \*

User Risk Level : (not collected)

Violation Count : (not collected)

1474

1475

Figure 55. IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping

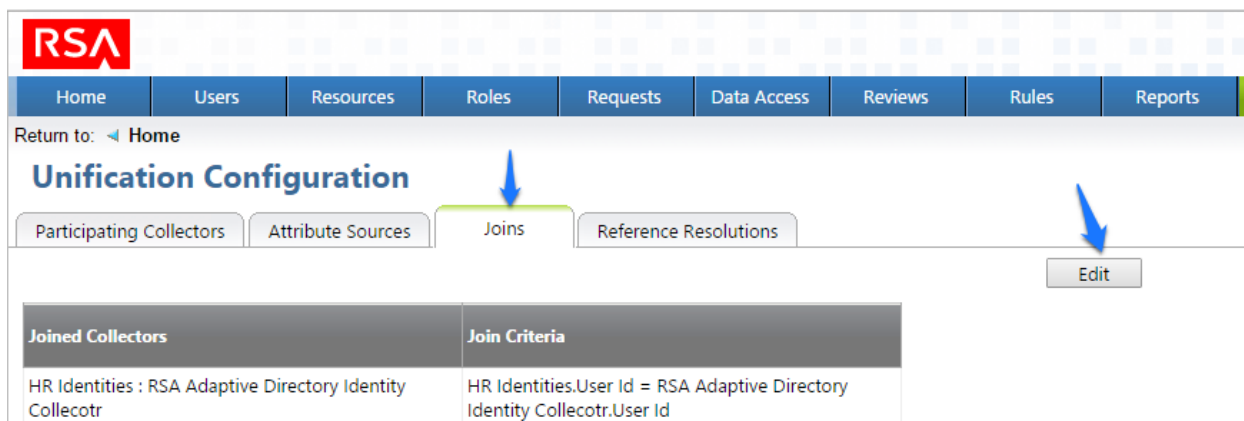
1476 3. Click on OK.

1477 7.3.8 [Edit Unification Configuration Attribute Source](#)

1478 The next step is to configure which attribute to use from each directory so IMG knows how to  
1479 tie users together.

1480 1. Choose the Joins tab. Click on Edit as shown in Figure 56.

1481



1482

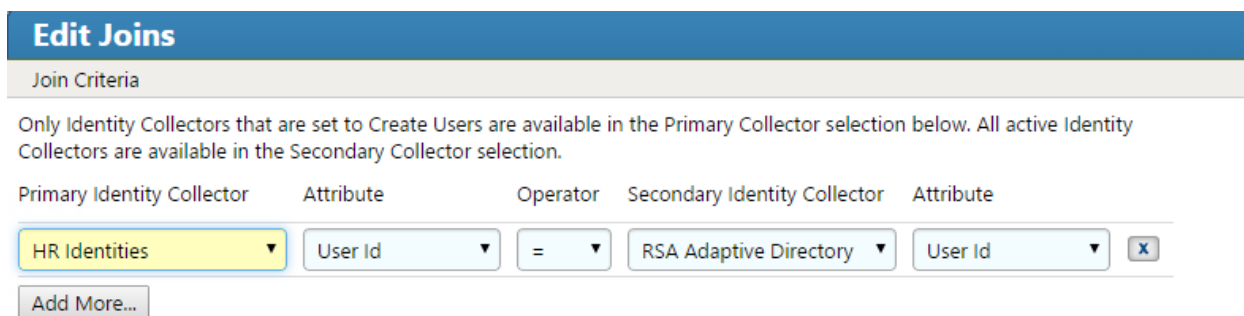
1483

Figure 56. IMG Unification Configuration Joins

2. Choose the HR Identities from the Primary Identity Collector dropdown box as shown in Figure 57.

1484

1485



1486

1487

Figure 57. IMG Edit Joins

3. Click 'Finish'.

1488

### 1489 7.3.9 Start Data Collection

1490 The next step is to start collecting identity data.

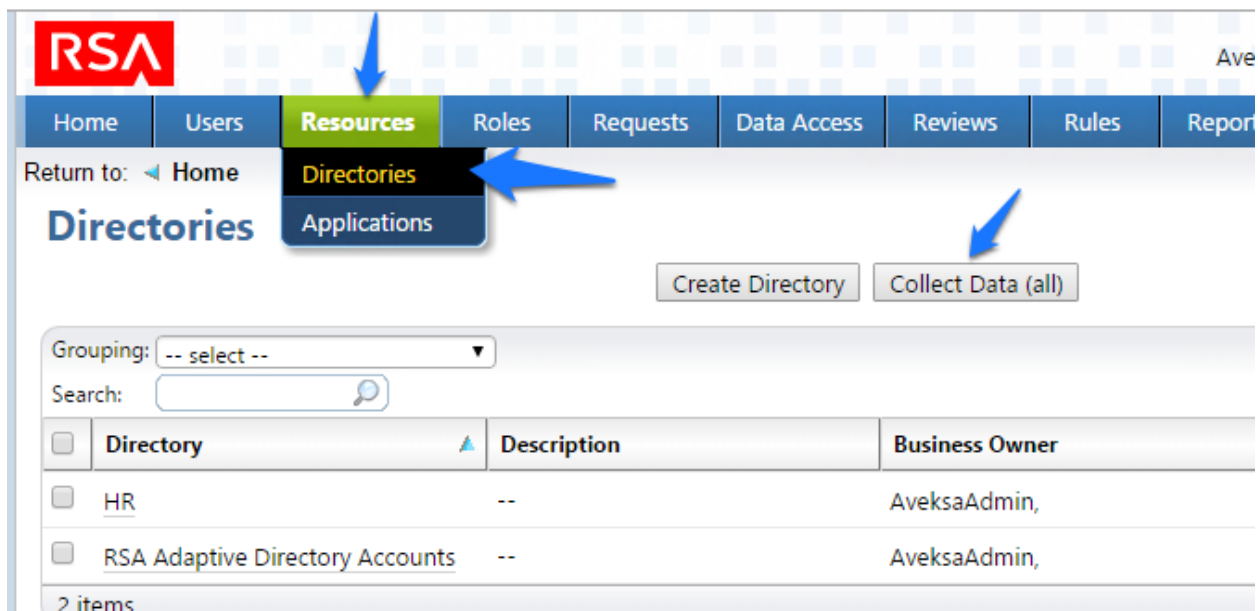
1. From the home page choose the Resources > Directories tab. Click Collect Data (all) button as shown in Figure 58.

1491

1492

1493





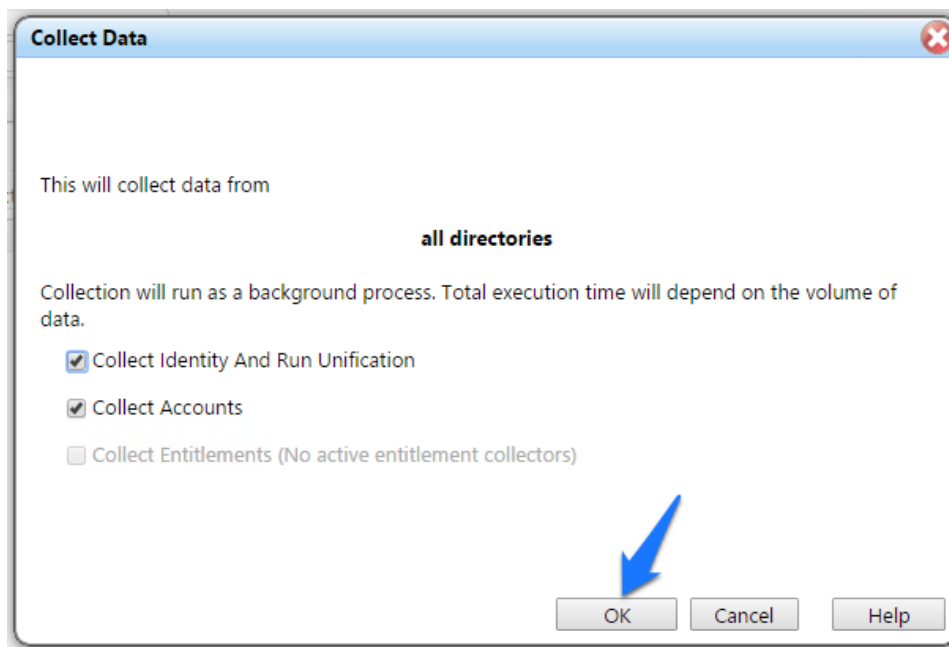
1494

1495

Figure 58. IMG Start Data Collection

1496

2. Click OK on the next window as shown in Figure 59.



1497

1498

Figure 59. IMG Collect Data

1499

1500

3. The process will take 30 seconds or so to complete. You can check the progress under 'Admin' and 'Monitoring' as shown in Figure 60.

The screenshot displays the RSA Admin interface. At the top, the RSA logo is on the left, and the user 'AveksaAdmin' is logged in. A navigation bar contains tabs for Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors, AFX, and Admin. The Admin menu is open, showing options like System, Monitoring, User Interface, etc. The Monitoring section is active, showing a 'Data Runs' tab. A summary bar indicates 'All: 16', 'Running: 0', 'Completed: 16', and 'Failed/Aborted: 0'. Below this is a table of data runs:

Run	Run Type	Source(s)	Queue Start	Queue Time	Run Start	Run End	Run Time	Processing Time	Status
1591	Rules Pre-processing	--	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed
1590	Business Description Processing	RSA AD Directory Accounts	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed
1589	Change Verification	RSA AD Directory Accounts	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed
1588	Rule Processing	Termination	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:03	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	00:00:01	Completed
1587	Rule Processing	Movers	3/23/15	00:00:03	3/23/15	3/23/15	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed

1501

1502

Figure 60. IMG Data Collection Monitoring

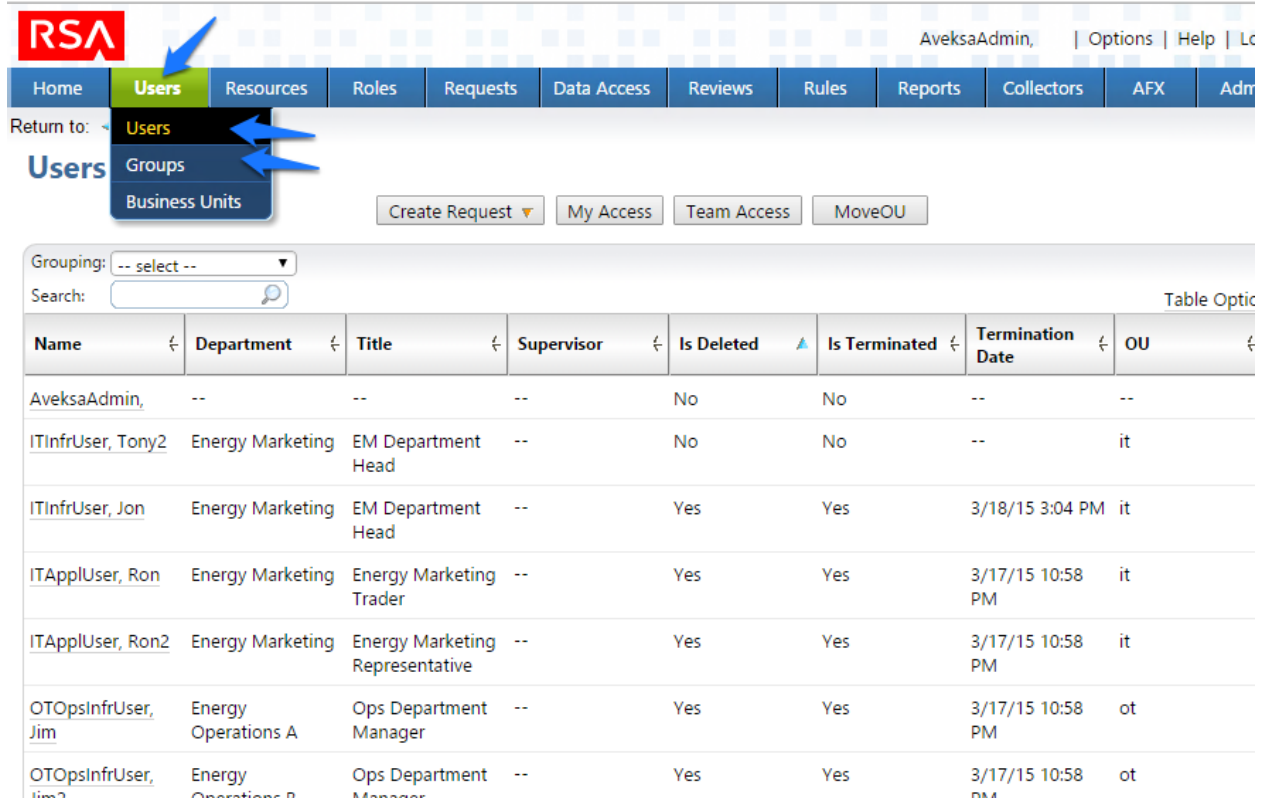
1503 You will see all the processes change to 'Complete' when done.

1504 7.3.10 Review Data Collected

1505 Now you can look at this data by going to 'Users' then 'Users' and 'Groups'.

- 1506 1. From the home page choose the Users > Groups tab as shown in Figure 61 to review the
- 1507 data collected.

1508



1509

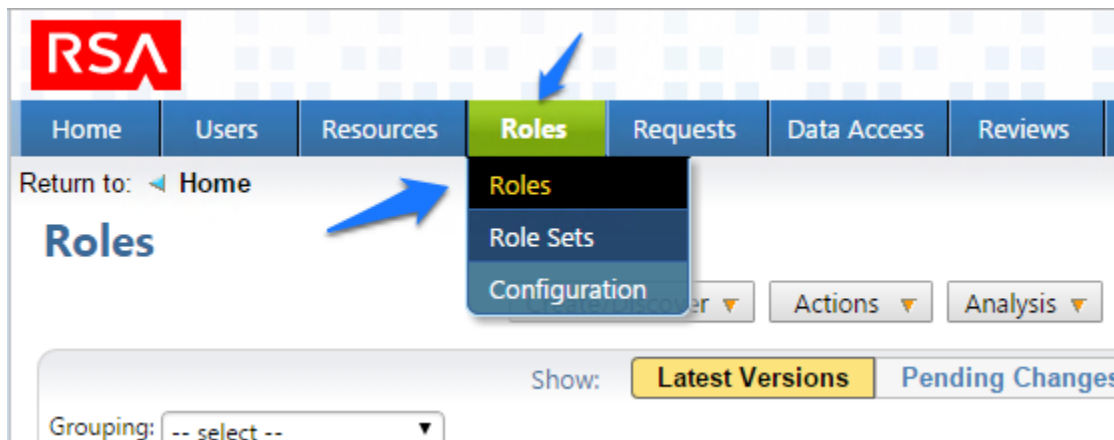
1510

Figure 61. IMG Data Collection Review

1511 7.3.11 Configure Business Rules

1512 The next step is to configure Business Roles.

- 1513 1. Click on Roles > Roles as shown in Figure.



1514

1515

Figure 62. IMG Roles

- 1516 2. Click on 'Create / Discover' and 'Discover Roles' as shown in Figure 63.

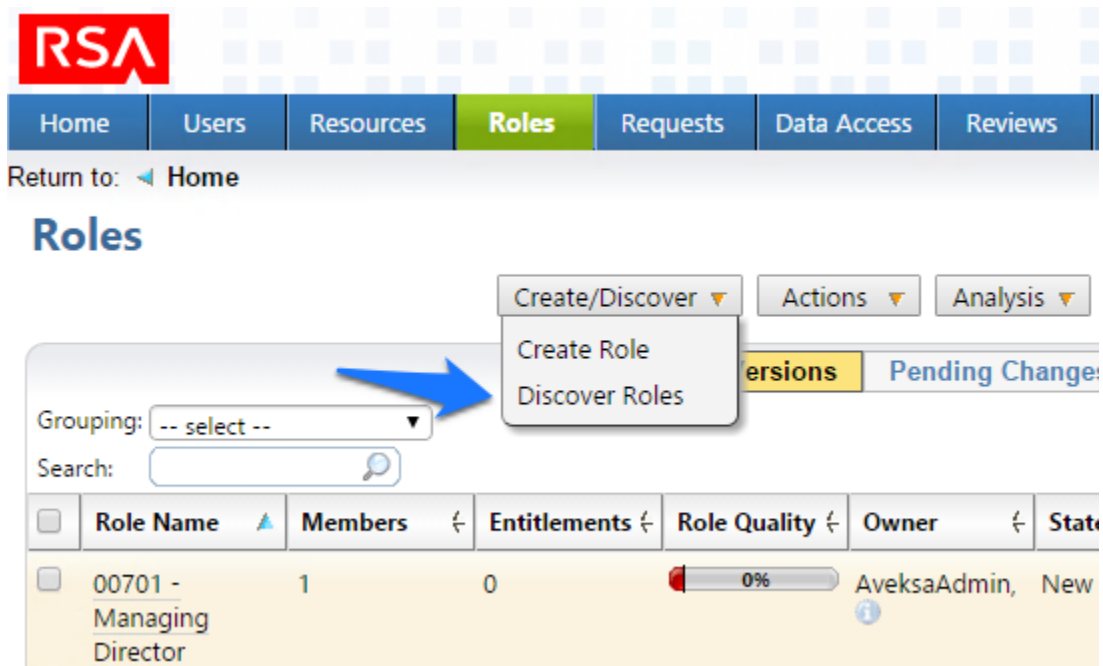
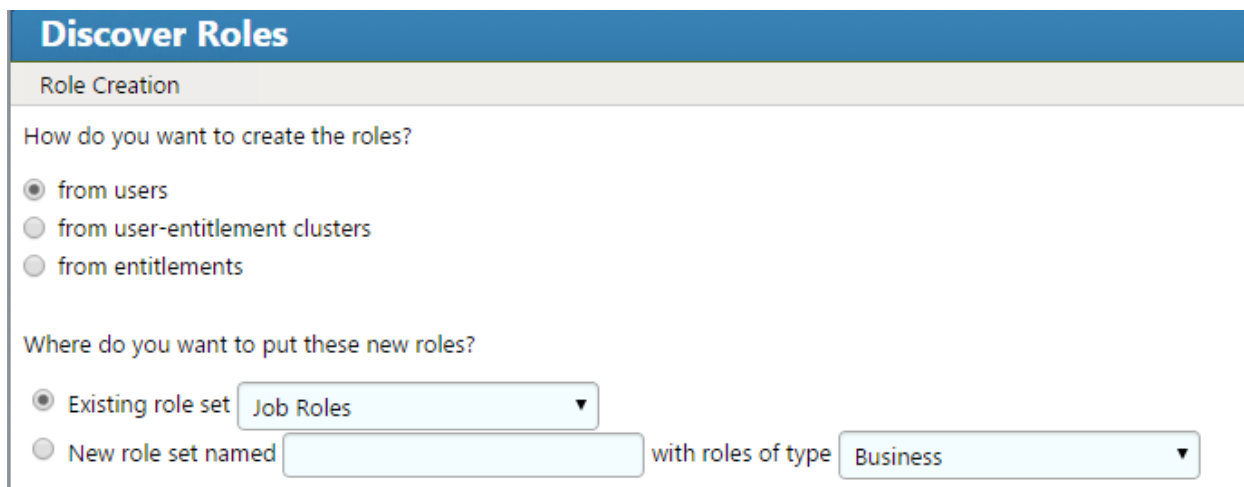


Figure 63. IMG Discover Roles

3. Configure as follows as shown in Figure 64 through Figure 66.



1517

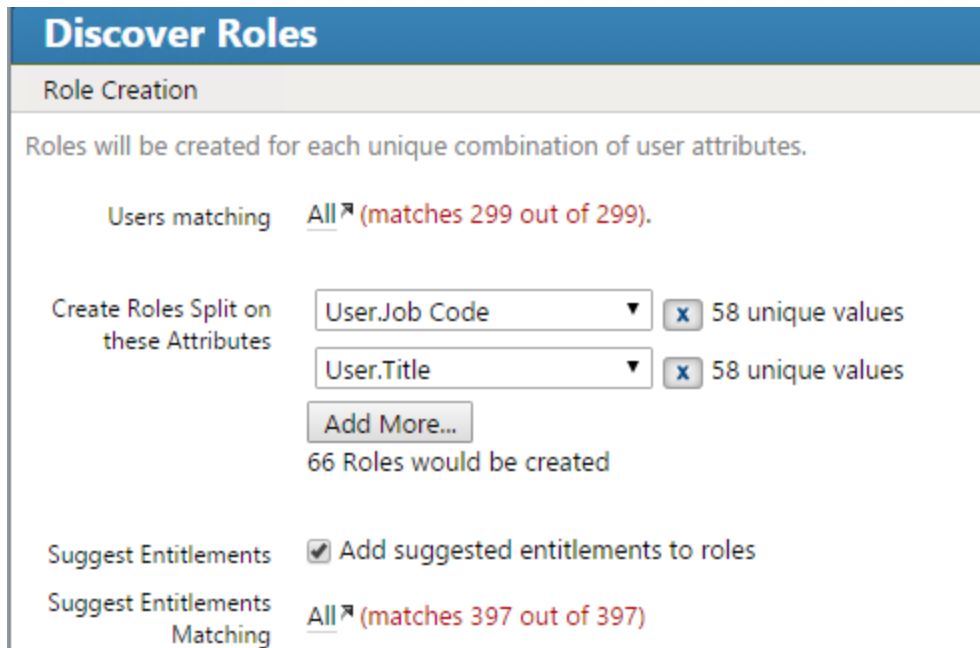
1518

1519

1520

1521

Figure 64. IMG Discover Roles



**Discover Roles**

Role Creation

Roles will be created for each unique combination of user attributes.

Users matching **All** (matches 299 out of 299).

Create Roles Split on these Attributes

User.Job Code  58 unique values

User.Title  58 unique values

66 Roles would be created

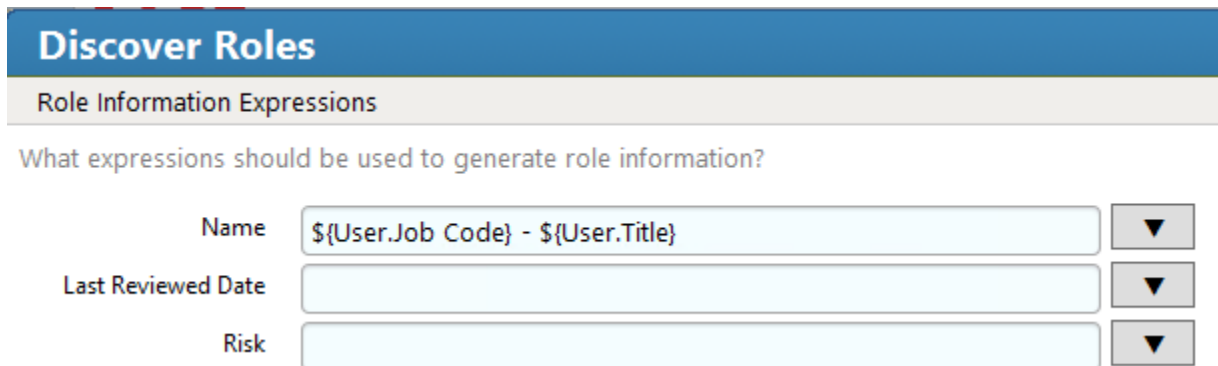
Suggest Entitlements  Add suggested entitlements to roles

Suggest Entitlements Matching **All** (matches 397 out of 397)

1522

1523

Figure 65. IMG Discover Roles



**Discover Roles**

Role Information Expressions

What expressions should be used to generate role information?

Name

Last Reviewed Date

Risk

1524

1525

Figure 66. IMG Discover Roles

1526

1527

- Notice how there are some duplicates – the job codes are the same, but the descriptions are slightly different. You can combine these rolls into one as shown in Figure 67:

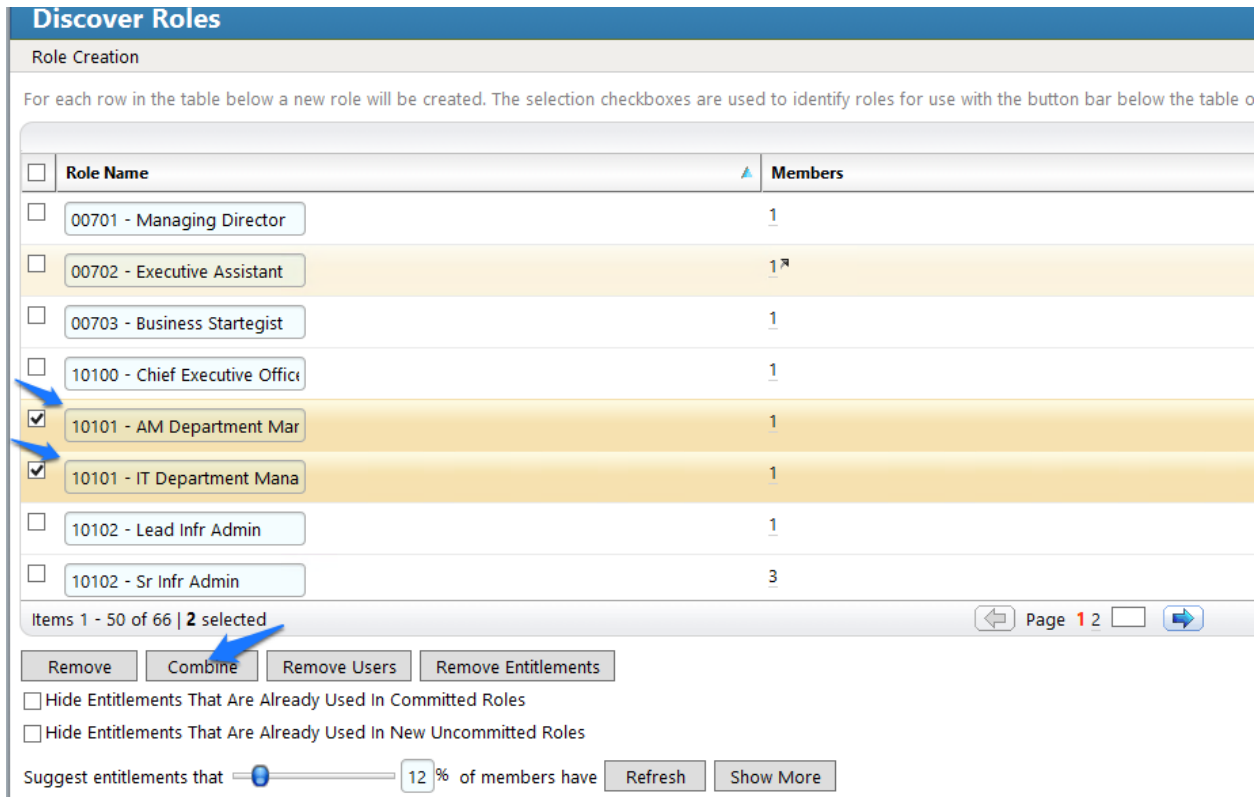


Figure 67. IMG Discover Roles

1528

1529

1530 5. When you are done combining duplicates, click Finish.

1531 7.3.12 **Create Automated Rules**

1532 The next step is to create rules for automatically detecting and invoking work flows for new  
1533 users and terminations.

1534 1. Click on 'Rules' and 'Definitions' as shown in Figure 68.



1535

1536

Figure 68. IMG Roles Definitions

1537

2. Click on 'Create Rule' and configure as shown in Figure 69 and Figure 70 for New Users.

**Edit Rule: New User**

Rule Name\* :

Description :

Owner\* : AveksaAdmin, <sup>ⓘ</sup>

Control URL :

Control Description :

Type\* : Provisioning - Joiner/Mover ▼

Status\* : Active ▼

Rule Set\* :  Existing rule set Default Rule Set ▼  
 New rule set named

**Condition**

Trigger when new users are detected (joiners)  
 Trigger when users change categories (movers)

**Actions**

Assign provisioning request form Default Provisioning Form <sup>ⓘ</sup>

Provisioned entitlements\*:

Entitlement Suggestion Modeling <sup>ⓘ</sup>

For these users: **All**

Categorize them based on: **Job Code**

Consider the following entitlements when making suggestions: **All**

Suggested entitlements that **0%** of members have

1538

1539

Figure 69. IMG New User

1540

Optional entitlements that 0% of members have

Allow arbitrary entitlements

Allow selection from All<sup>™</sup>

Allow user comparisons

Assignee\*:

Supervisor

Specified by target user attribute

Selected user

For movers also generate a review using review definition:

### Processing Schedule/Trigger

Use global configuration  Define for this rule

Scheduled :  Yes  No

Triggered :  Run after identity unification

1541

1542

*Figure 70. IMG New User*

1543

3. Click on 'Create Rule' and configure as shown in Figure 71 and Figure 72 for User

1544

Terminations.



### Edit Rule: Termination

Rule Name\* :

Description :

Owner\* : AveksaAdmin, ⓘ

Control URL :

Control Description :

Type\* :

Status\* :

Rule Set\* :  Existing rule set   New rule set named

#### Condition

Condition\* : For terminated users matching the following condition  
IT Users ⓘ

#### Actions

Each action will submit a separate change request

Disable accounts (excludes shared and service accounts)

Delete accounts (excludes shared and service accounts)

For particular accounts All ⓘ

Perform this action

Immediately  After  days

1545

1546

Figure 71. IMG User Termination

- Revoke user entitlements (excludes shared and service accounts)
- Shared Accounts
- Service Accounts

#### Processing Schedule/Trigger

Use global configuration  Define for this rule

Scheduled :  Yes  No

Triggered :  Run after identity unification

1547

1548

Figure 72. IMG User Termination

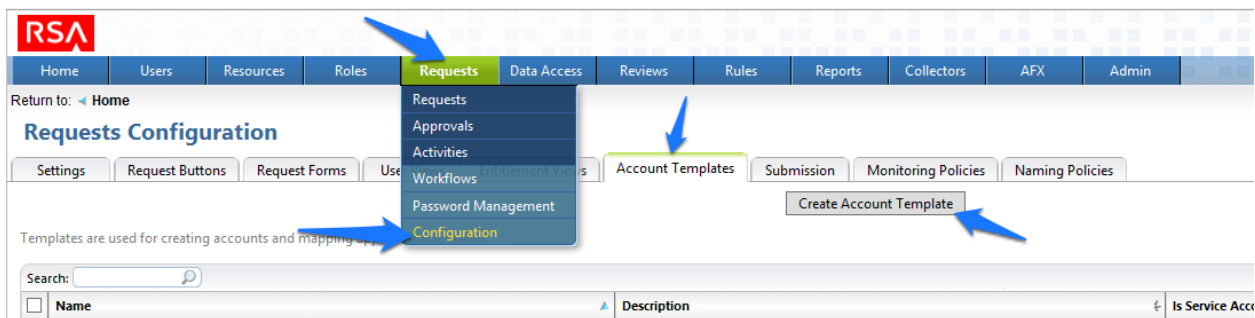
1549

1550 4. Click 'OK'.

## 1551 7.3.13 Create Provisioning Template

1552 The next step is to create a template that IMG uses when provisioning accounts in Adaptive  
 1553 Directory:

1554 1. Click on 'Requests', 'Configuration', 'Account Template' tab, then 'Create Account  
 1555 Template' as shown in Figure 73 .



1556

1557

Figure 73. IMG Request Configuration

1558 2. Enter a name, and click OK as shown in Figure 74.

1559

1560

Figure 74. IMG Account Template

1561 3. Click on the name of the account template you just created and add parameters as  
 1562 shown in Figure 75.

### Account Template: IT Account Template

Edit



Name: IT Account Template  
Is Service Account: No

#### Template Parameters

Add Parameter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Action	Name	Default Value	Submission Field	Table Options
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	CN	\$(User.Login_ID)		^
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	sn	\$(User.Last_Name)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	sAMAccountName	\$(User.Login_ID)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	mail	\$(User.Email_Address)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	Account	\$(User.Login_ID)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	userPrincipalName	\$(User.Email_Address)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	Password	\$(GeneratedPassword)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	givenName	\$(User.First_Name)		v

8 items  
Delete

#### Pending Account Parameters

Add Pending Account Parameter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Action	Name	Default Value	Submission Field	Table Options
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit	Name	CN=\$(User.Login_ID);ou=\$(User.OU);dc=master;dc=test		^

1 item  
Delete

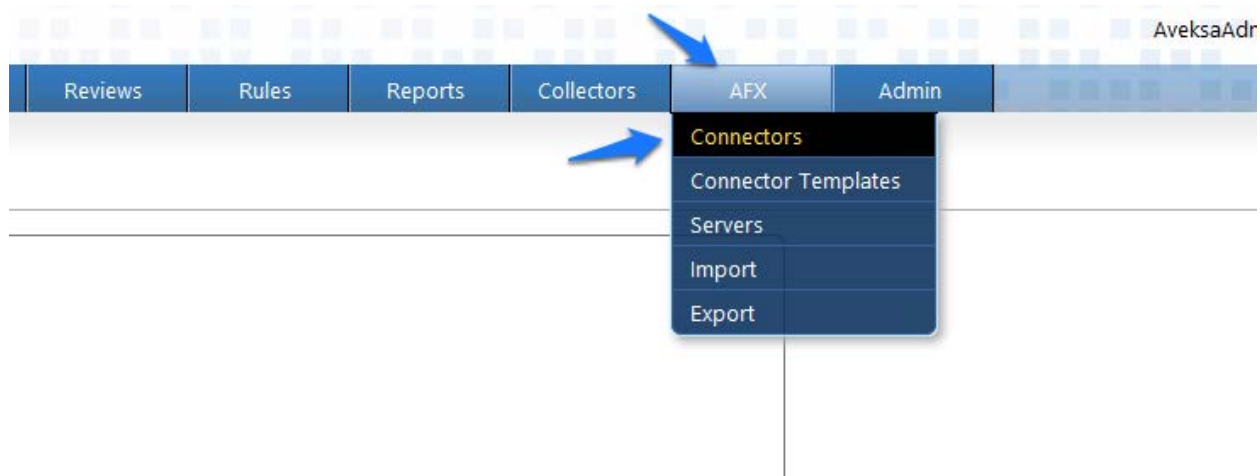
1563

1564

Figure 75. IMG IT Account Template

1565 Next configure the IMG AFX module which will allow IMG to provision to Adaptive Directory:

1566 4. Click on 'AFX' and 'Connectors' as shown in Figure 76.

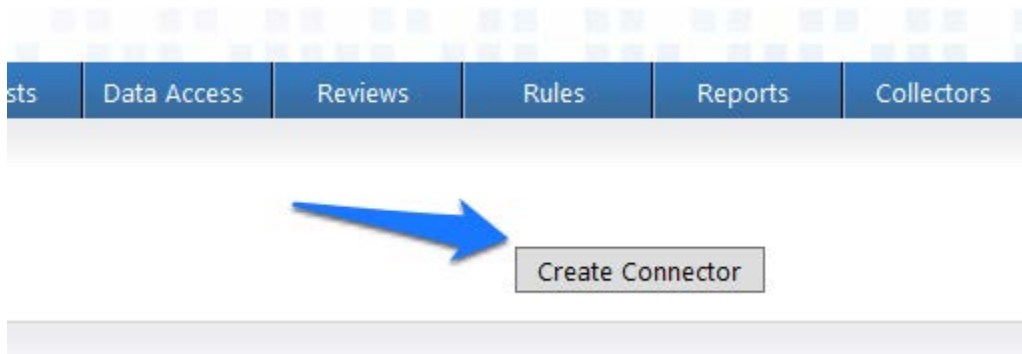


1567

1568

Figure 76. IMG AFX Connectors

1569 5. Click on 'Create Connector' as shown in Figure 77.



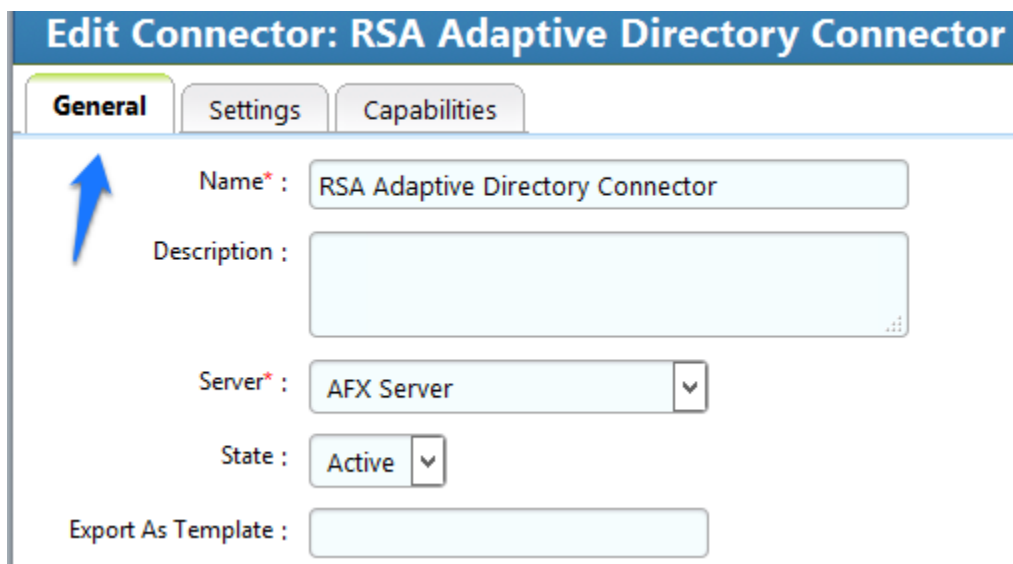
1570

1571

Figure 77. IMG Create Connector

1572

6. Configure the 'General' tab as shown in Figure 78.



1573

1574

Figure 78. IMG AD Connector AFX Server

1575

7. Configure the 'Settings' tab as shown in Figure 79 through Figure 81.

## Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

- General
- Settings**
- Capabilities



### Connection Details

Host\* : 172.16.4.3

Port\* : 1636

Use Secure :  Connection

Login Distinguished : cn=Directory Manager  
Name\*

Password\* : .....

Timeout (seconds)\* : 10

### Distinguished Name

Account DN Prefix : CN

Account DN Suffix : dc=master,dc=test

Group DN Prefix : CN

Group DN Suffix : dc=master,dc=test

DN Suffix Mappings :

1576



1579

Figure 80. IMG AD Connector AFX Server

### Object Creation

LDAP object classes to :  
create account\*

LDAP object classes to :  
create group\*

### Group

User membership :  
attribute for Group\*

### AccountLockUnlock

Account Lockout :  
Threshold attribute  
value\*

### Miscellaneous

Dependent Exchange :  
Connector

1580

1581

Figure 81. IMG AD Connector AFX Server

1582 8. Configure the 'Capabilities' tab as shown in Figure 82.

**Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT**

General
Settings
Capabilities

**Account**

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

**Group**

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

1583

1584

*Figure 82. IMG AD Connector IT*

1585

1586

9. Check all capabilities needed for to the connector. Once all are selected, click on the capability name one by one and configure as shown in Figure 83 through Figure 96.

1587



**Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT**

General Settings **Capabilities**

**Account**

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

**Group**

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

**Create an Account on an AD server**

**Command Input Parameters**

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Account	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Name	\${AccountTemplate.Name}	Full DN
sAMAccountName	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	sAMAccountName	\${AccountTemplate.sAMA}	Logon name used to support clients and servers running earlier v
CN	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Common Name	\${AccountTemplate.CN}	Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches
sn	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Last Name	\${AccountTemplate.sn}	Surname of a person
givenName	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	First Name	\${AccountTemplate.given}	A given name of a person
mail	STRING	Not_Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Email address	\${AccountTemplate.mail}	Simple SMTP address of a person
Password	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Initial password to set	\${AccountTemplate.Passwr}	Password which is required for login
userPrincipalName	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	UserPrincipalName	\${AccountTemplate.userPri}	UserPrincipalName (Email Address)

Add More...

**Command Output Parameters**

Parameter Name	Type	Attribute	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Add More...					

1588

1589

1590

Figure 83. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

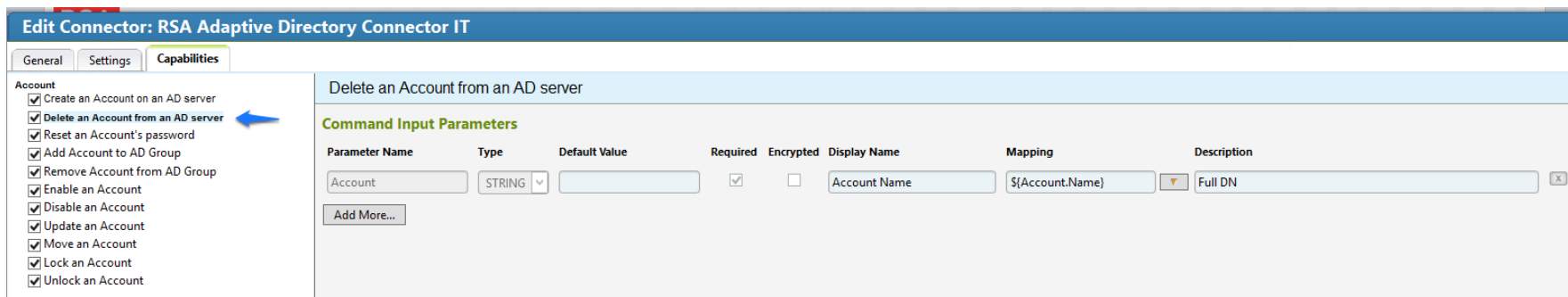
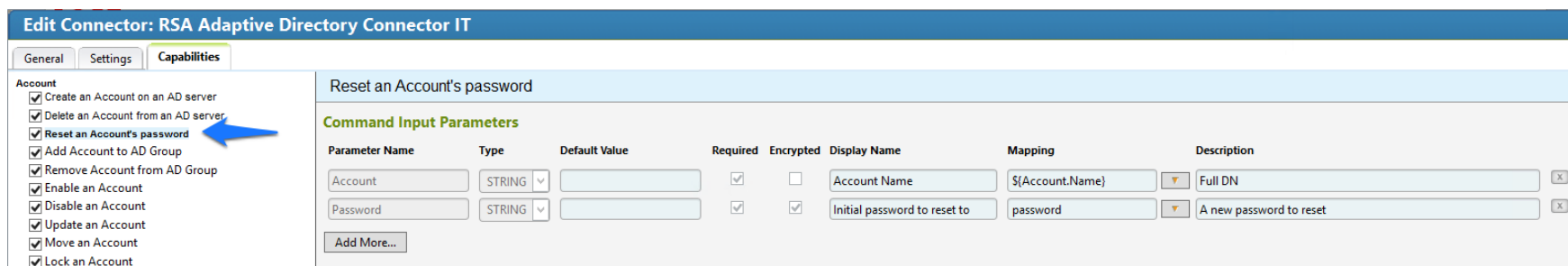


Figure 84. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1591



1592

1593

Figure 85. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

**Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT**

General Settings **Capabilities**

**Account**

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group**
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

**Group**

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

**Add Account to AD Group**

**Command Input Parameters**

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Account	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account DN or Account Name	\$(Account.Name)	Full DN
Group	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Group DN or Group Name	\$(Group.Name)	Full DN of group or group name

Add More...

Figure 86. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

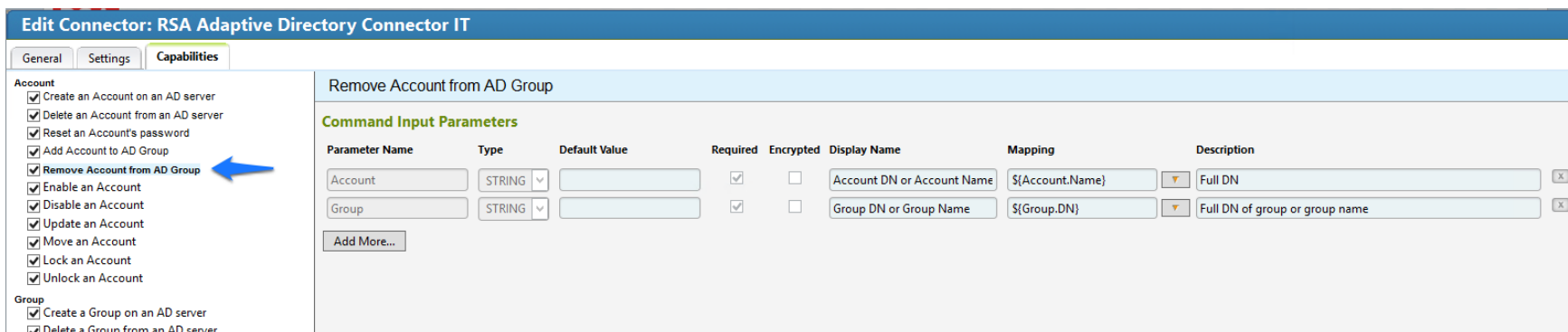


Figure 87. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1595  
1596

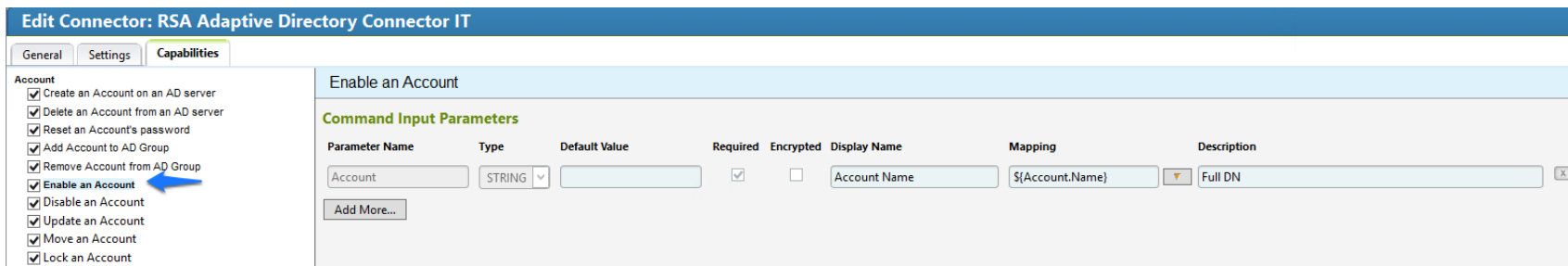


Figure 88. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1597  
1598

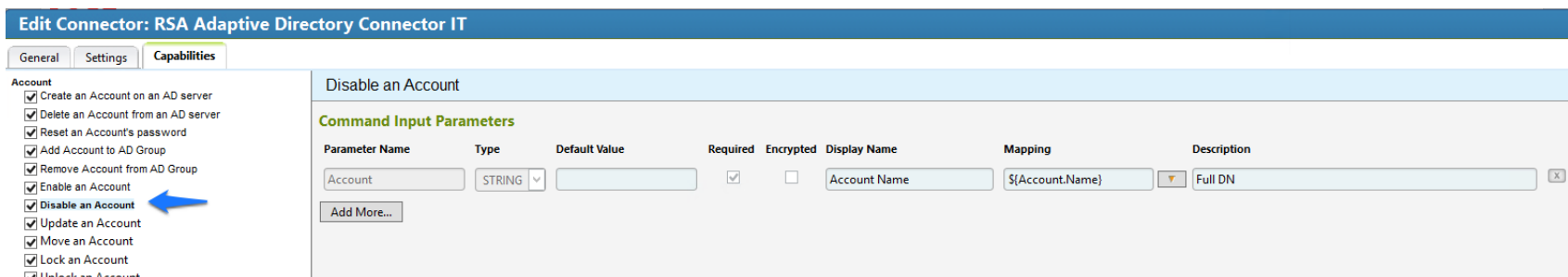
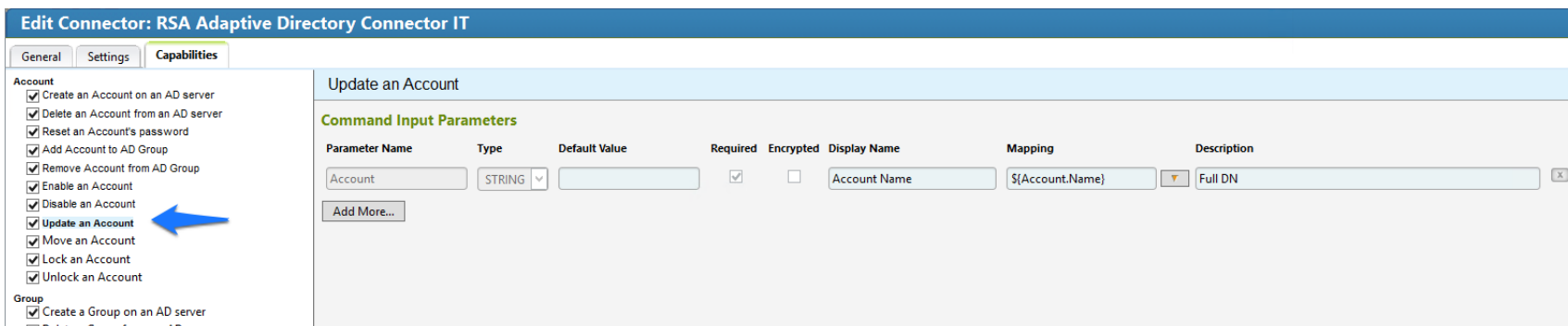


Figure 89. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1599  
1600

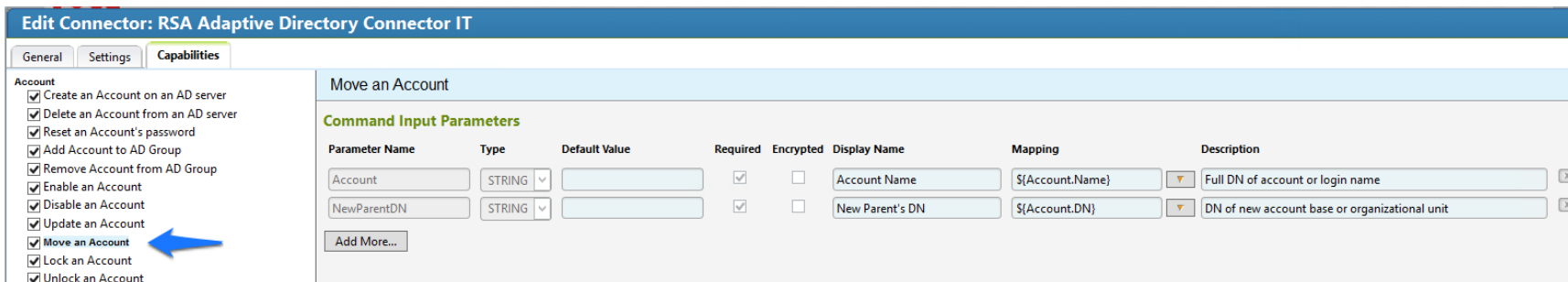
1601



1602

1603

Figure 90. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration



1604

1605

1606

Figure 91. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

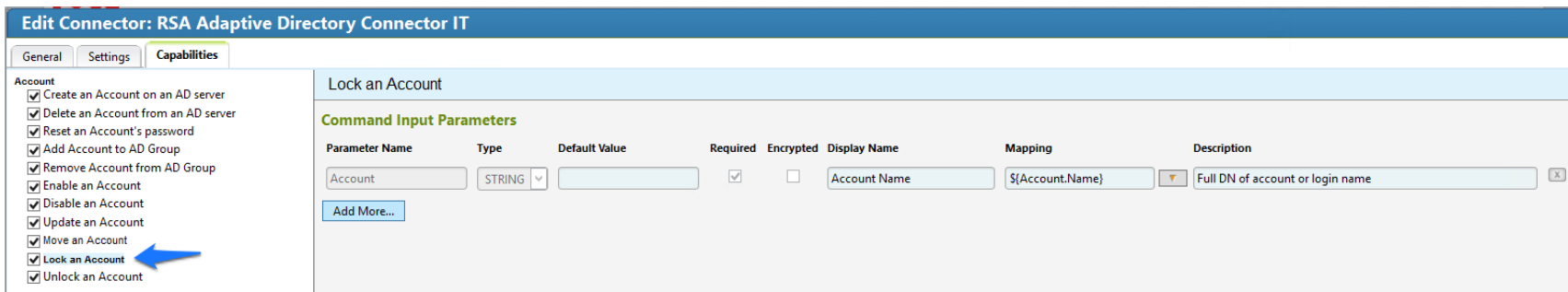


Figure 92. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1607

1608

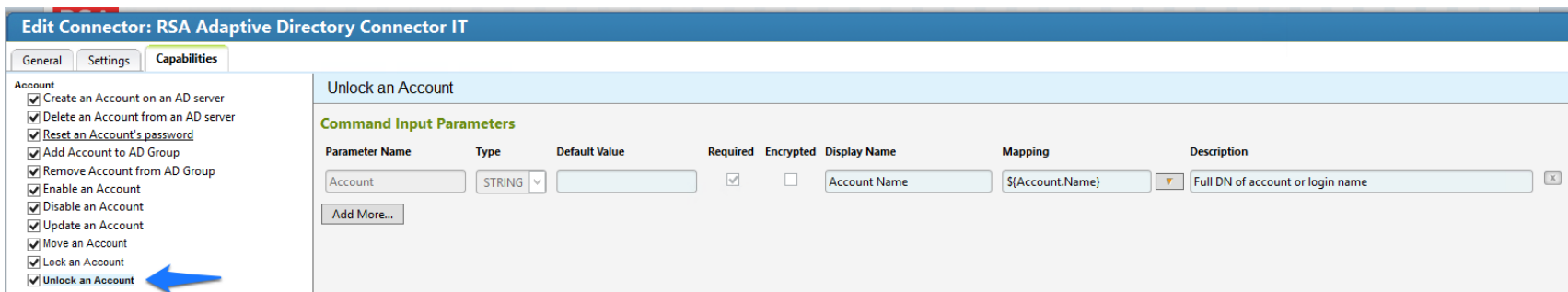


Figure 93. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration

1609

1610

1611

**Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT**

General Settings **Capabilities**

**Account**

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

**Group**

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

**Create a Group on an AD server**

**Command Input Parameters**

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Group	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Group Name	\$(Group.Name)	Full DN of group or group name
CN	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Common Name	\$(Group.Name)	Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches
groupType	STRING	-2147483646	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	GroupType	\$(Group.Resource_Type)	Set of flags that define the type and scope of a group object

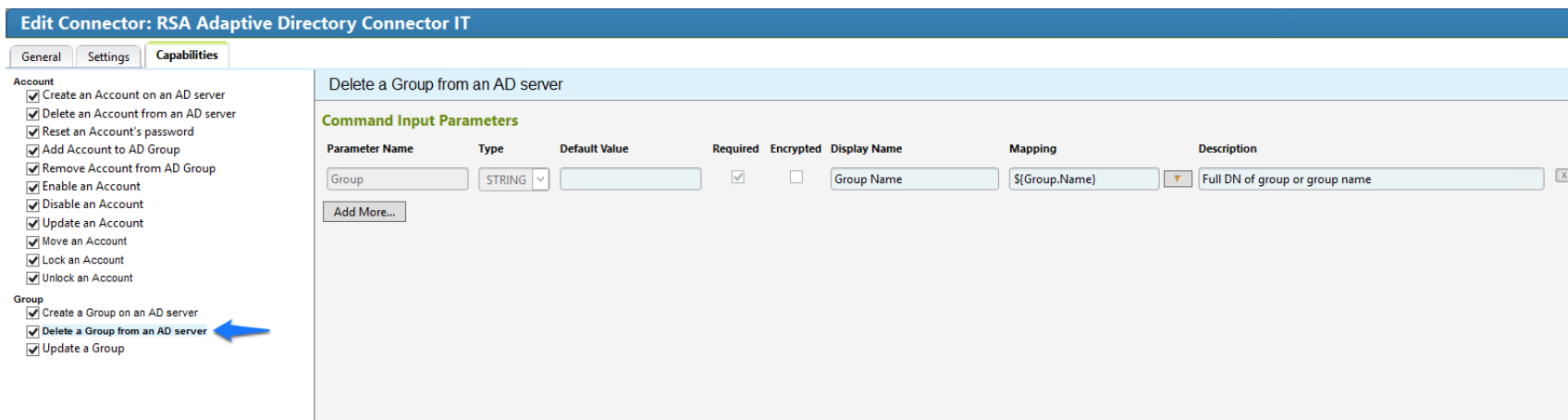
Add More...

1612

1613

1614

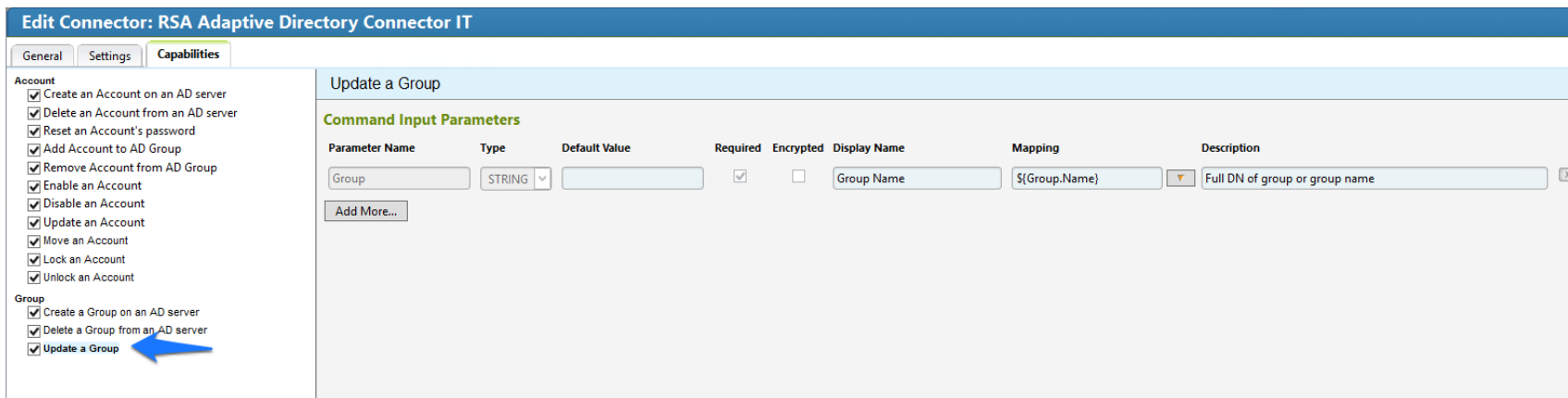
Figure 94. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration



1615  
1616

1617

Figure 95. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration



1618

1619

1620

10. Click OK.

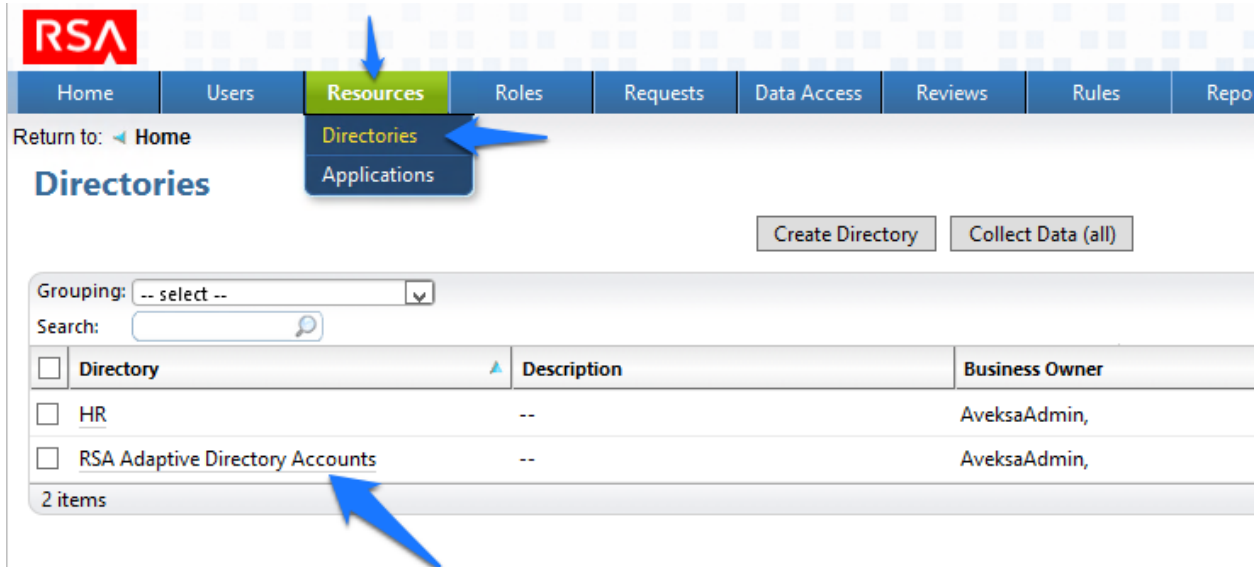
Figure 96. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration



1621 7.3.14 Configure Adaptive Directory to Use AFX Connector

1622 The next step is to configure the RSA Adaptive Directory 'Directory' to use the new AFX  
 1623 Connector.

- 1624 1. Click on Resources > Directories tab as shown in Figure 97 and select HR and click OK.



1625

1626 *Figure 97. IMG Resources Directories*

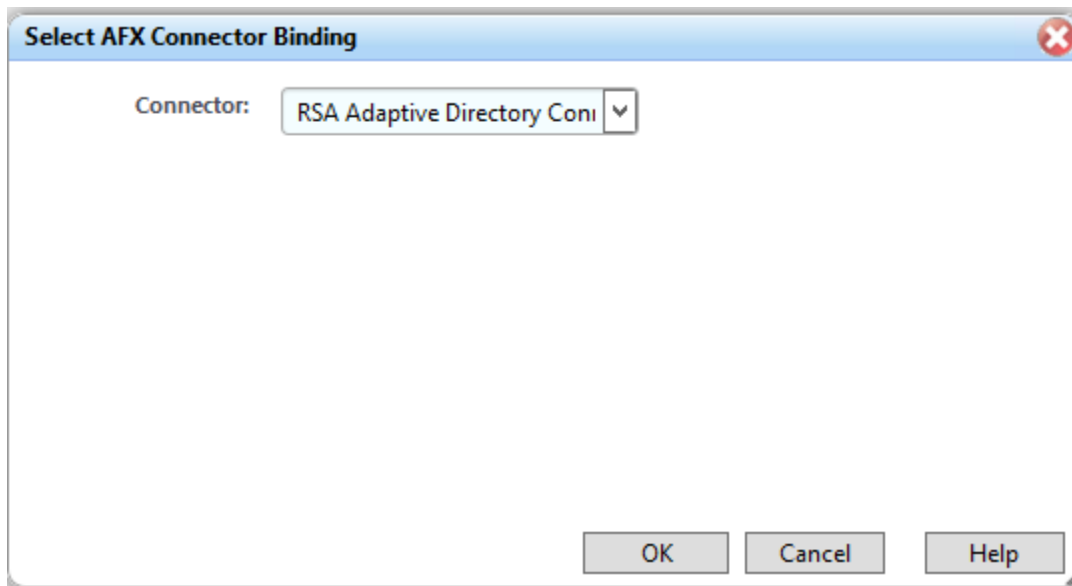
- 1627 2. Then in the next window choose the AFX Connector Binding tab as shown in Figure 98.  
 1628 3. Click the Edit Connector Binding as shown in Figure 98.



1629

1630

Figure 98. IMG AD Accounts



1631

1632

Figure 99. IMG AD AFX Connector Binding

1633 4. Click OK as shown in Figure 99.

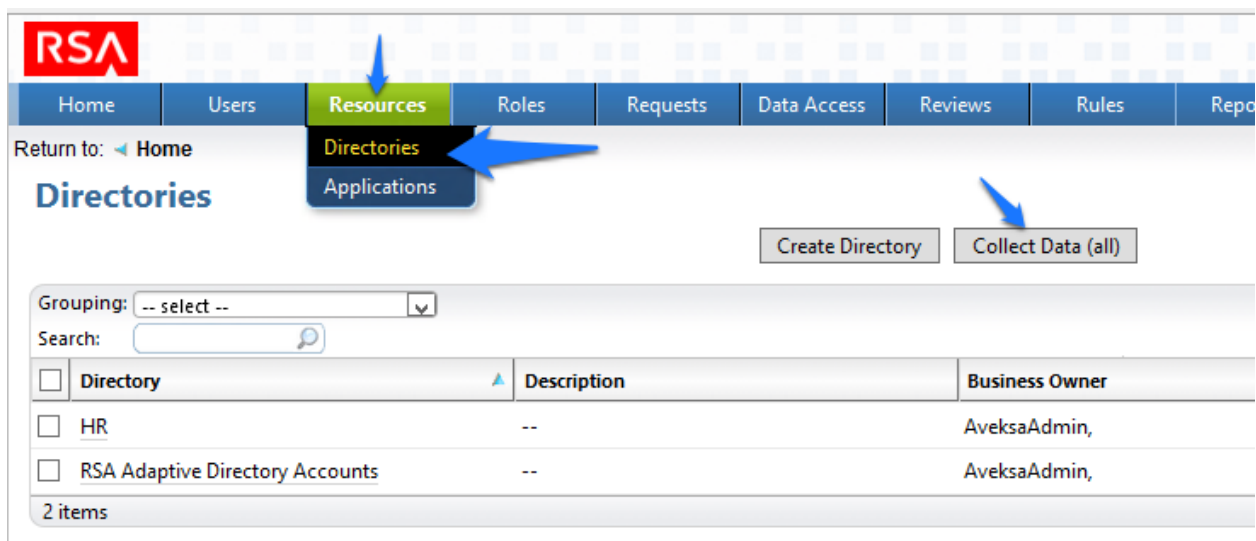
1634 Now the system is ready.

## 1635 7.4 USING RSA IMG

### 1636 7.4.1 Adding a New User

1637 1. Open the HR CSV file and add a user.

1638 2. Go to 'Resources', 'Directories' and click 'Collect Data (all)' as shown in Figure 100.



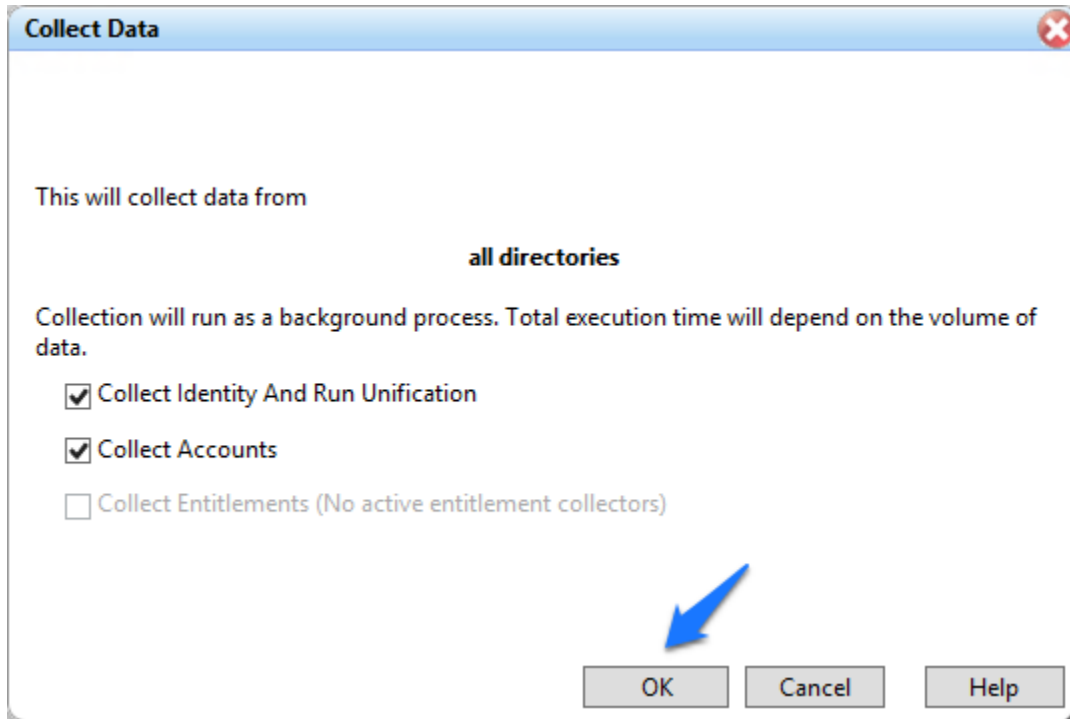
1639

1640

Figure 100. IMG Resources Directories

1641

1642 1. Click 'OK' as shown in Figure 101.

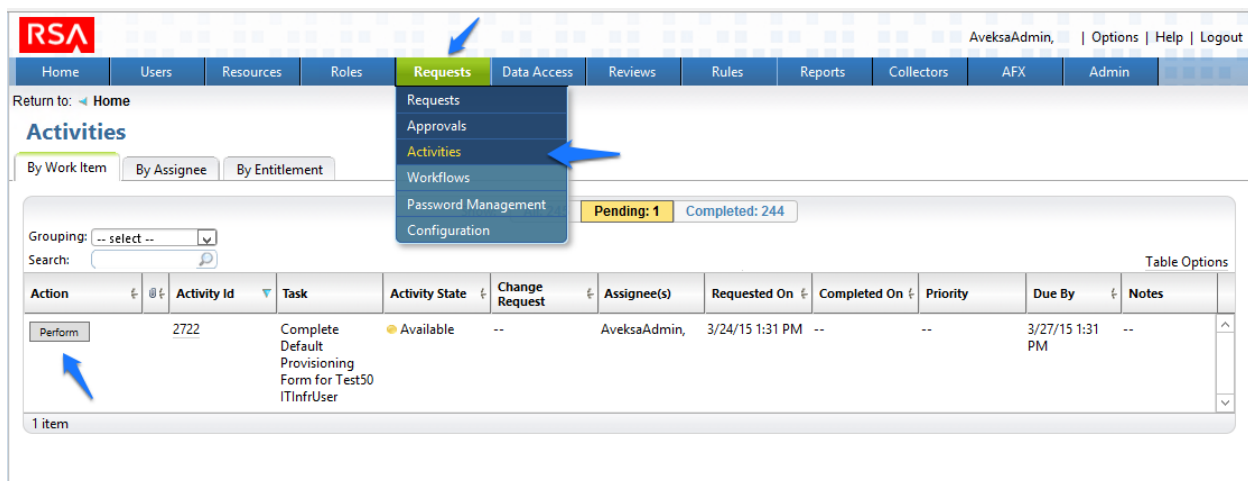


1643

Figure 101. IMG Collect Data

1644

1645 2. After about 30 seconds go to 'Requests', 'Activities' and click 'Perform' next to the  
 1646 request to add a new user as shown in Figure 102.



1647

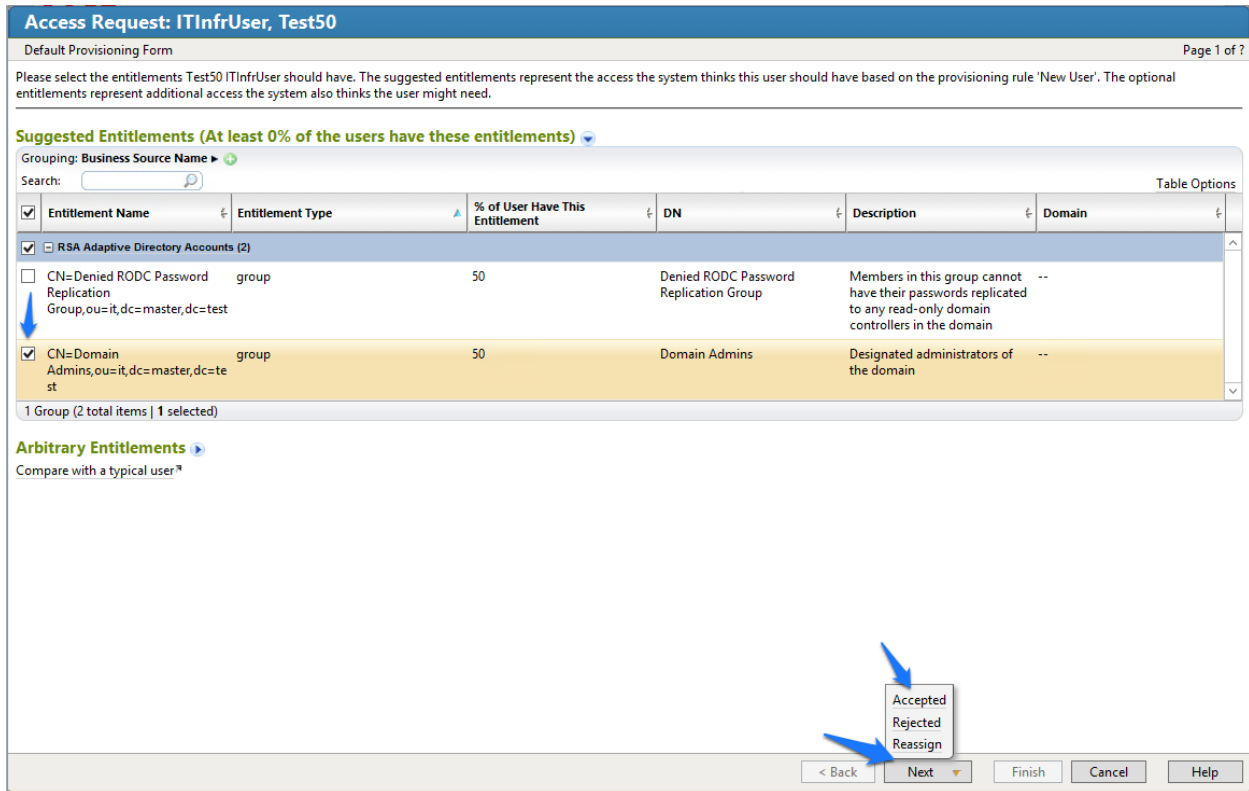
1648

Figure 102. IMG Requests Activities

1649

3. Select a group you would like to add the user to, Click 'Next', then 'Accepted' as shown in Figure 103.

1650



1651

Figure 103. IMG Accepted Access Request

1652

1653

4. Enter a description if you wish, and click 'Finish'.

1654

5. Go to 'Requests', and click 'Requests'. Click the name of the request as shown in Figure 104.

1655

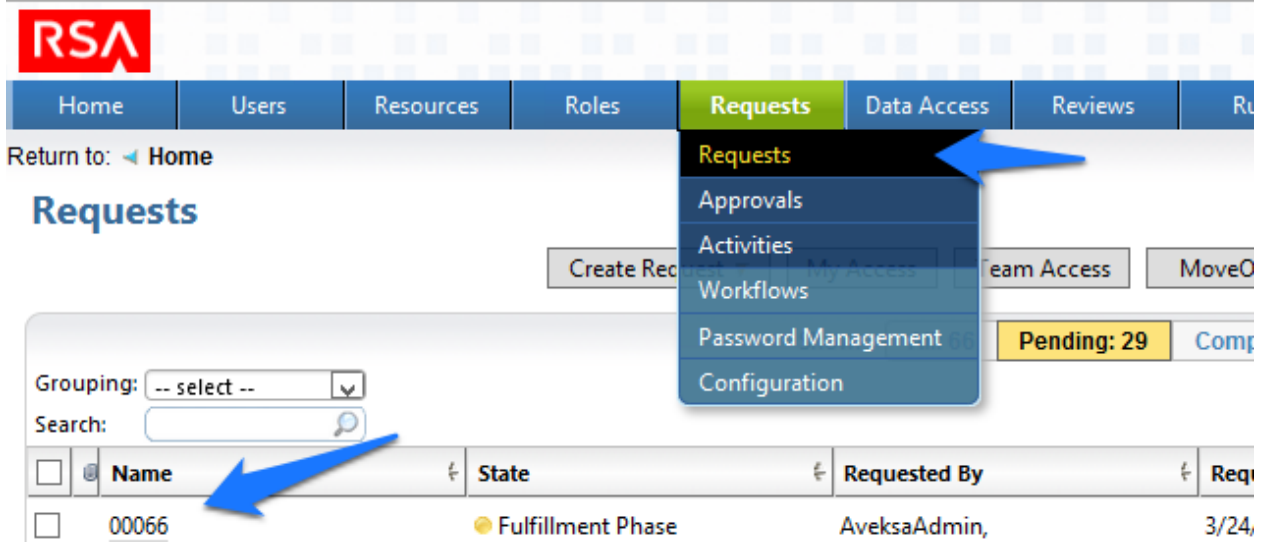
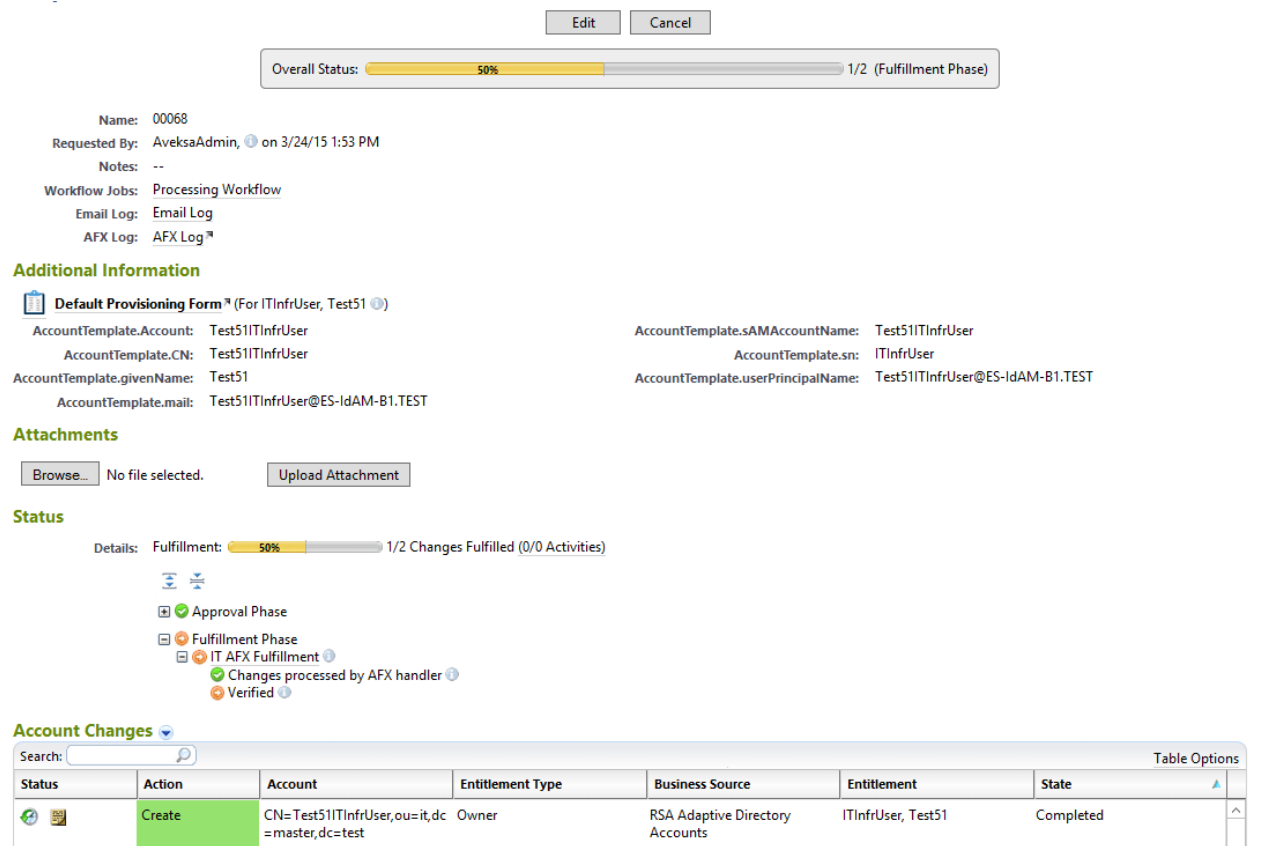


Figure 104. IMG Requests

1656  
1657  
1658  
1659  
1660

- After about 30 seconds, your new user will be provisioned to AD and added to the group you selected as shown in Figure 105.



1661

1662

Figure 105. IMG New User Provisioned

1663 Note: The state of the group add will remain pending, and the overall status will remain at 50%  
 1664 until you recollect data from the Directories page so that IMG can detect that the user has been  
 1665 added to the group successfully as shown in Figure 106.

The screenshot displays the 'Overall Status' as 100% (2/2 Fulfillment Phase). Below this, it shows the user's name (00068), requester (AveksaAdmin), and workflow jobs (Processing Workflow). A section for 'Additional Information' lists provisioning details for 'ITInfrUser, Test51', including account template and principal name. An 'Attachments' section shows no files selected. The 'Status' section indicates 100% fulfillment with 0/0 activities. Finally, an 'Account Changes' table shows two completed actions: 'Create' for the user and 'Add' for a group.

Status	Action	Account	Entitlement Type	Business Source	Entitlement	State
Completed	Create	CN=Test51ITInfrUser,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Owner	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	ITInfrUser, Test51	Completed
Completed	Add	CN=Test51ITInfrUser,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Group	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	CN=Domain Admins,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Completed

1666

1667

Figure 106. IMG Successful User Add

1668 7.4.2 Moving a User

- 1669 1. Open your CSV file and change the attribute that defines the OU that the user is in to a  
 1670 different OU.  
 1671 2. Collect data again.  
 1672 3. The OU change is detected, and IMG deletes the user from the original OU and adds the  
 1673 user to the new OU.  
 1674 4. Go to 'Requests' and 'Activities' and click 'Perform' as shown in Figure 107.

Return to: [Home](#)

## Activities

By Work Item | By Assignee | By Entitlement

Show: **All: 253** **Pending: 1** Completed: 252

Grouping: -- select --

Search:

Action	Activity Id	Task	Activity State	Change Request	Assignee(s)	Requested On	Completed On
<a href="#">Perform</a>	2846	Complete Default Provisioning Form for Test52 OTInfrUser	Available	--	AveksaAdmin,	3/24/15 2:07 PM	--

1 item

1675

1676

Figure 107. IMG Requests Activities

- 1677 5. Select the group you would like the moved user to have access to, click 'Next' and
- 1678 'Accepted', then 'Finish' on the final screen. As you did before for adding a new user.
- 1679 6. Collect data again so IMG can confirm that the user is added to the appropriate group in
- 1680 the new OU.
- 1681 7. Terminating a user
- 1682 8. Delete the user from the HR CSV file.
- 1683 9. Collect data again.
- 1684 10. The user is automatically removed.
- 1685 11. Collect data again, so IMG can confirm the user is no longer in Adaptive Directory.
- 1686 12. Check the Status in 'Requests', and 'Requests' as shown in Figure 108.

Home Users Resources Roles **Requests** Data Access Reviews Rules Reports Collectors AFX Admin

Return to: Home Requests

**Request: 00077**

Edit Cancel

Overall Status:  100% 1/1 (Fulfillment Phase)

Name: 00077  
 Requested By: AveksaAdmin, (through the rule Termination) on 3/24/15 2:12 PM  
 Fulfillment Date: 03/23/15  
 Notes: Request submitted by the system for the rule Termination on behalf of the rule owner AveksaAdmin.  
 Workflow Jobs: Processing Workflow  
 Email Log: Email Log  
 AFX Log: AFX Log

**Attachments**

Browse... No file selected. Upload Attachment

**Status**

Details: Fulfillment:  100% 1/1 Changes Fulfilled (0/0 Activities)

- Approval Phase
- Fulfillment Phase
  - IT AFX Fulfillment
    - Changes processed by AFX handler
    - Verified

**Account Changes**

Search:  Table Options

Status	Action	Account	Entitlement Type	Business Source	Entitlement	State
	Delete	CN=Test52OTInfrUser,ou=ot,dc=master,dc=test	Account		OTInfrUser, Test52	Completed

1 item

Figure 108. IMG Request Status

1687

1688

## 1689 8 INSTALLATION OF ADAPTIVE DIRECTORY: RSA (BUILD #2)

1690 RSA Adaptive Directory implements the central IdAM ID store in Build #2. It receives input from  
 1691 central IdAM system (RSA IMG). The central ID store contains the distribution mechanism for  
 1692 updating the various downstream (synchronized) directories with user access and authorization  
 1693 data. This process applies to new users, terminated users (disabled or deleted users), and any  
 1694 changes to a user profile. Changes include promotions, job responsibility changes, and any  
 1695 other change that would affect the systems a user needs to access.

### 1696 8.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

1697 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for  
 1698 authorized devices and users

1699 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family

### 1700 8.2 RSA ADAPTIVE DIRECTORY IS INSTALLED ON THE IDAM NETWORK, ON A VM THAT IS RUNNING

#### 1701 CENTOS 7

1702 The following lines detail the command line installation procedure for RSA Adaptive Directory,  
 1703 including displayed responses:



```
1704 [root@localhost ~]# ls
1705 anaconda-ks.cfg reports xml
1706 [root@localhost ~]# cd ..
1707 [root@localhost /]# ls
1708 bin dev home lib64 mnt proc run srv tmp var
1709 boot etc lib media opt root sbin sys usr
1710 [root@localhost /]# cd media
1711 [root@localhost media]# ls
1712 cdrom
1713 [root@localhost media]# cd cdrom
1714 [root@localhost cdrom]# ls
1715 Documentation rsa_7.1.5_linux_64.bin rsa_7.1.5_windows_64.exe
1716 [root@localhost cdrom]# su root ./rsa_7.1.5_linux_64.bin
1717 Preparing to install...
1718 WARNING: /tmp does not have enough disk space!
1719   Attempting to use /root for install base and tmp dir.
1720 Extracting the JRE from the installer archive...
1721 Unpacking the JRE...
1722 Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
1723 Configuring the installer for this system's environment...
1724 Launching installer...
1725
1726 Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead...
1727 =====
1728 RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5   (created with InstallAnywhere)
1729 -----
1730 Preparing CONSOLE Mode Installation...
1731
1732
1733 =====
1734 License Agreement
1735 -----
1736 Please read the following License Agreement carefully.
1737 LICENSE AGREEMENT
1738 *** IMPORTANT INFORMATION - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY ***
```

---

1739 (...Lic agreement text omitted...)  
1740 DO YOU ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT? (Y/N): Y  
1741 =====  
1742 Choose Install Folder  
1743 -----  
1744 Please choose a destination folder for this installation  
1745 Where would you like to install?  
1746 Default Install Folder: /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory  
1747 ENTER AN ABSOLUTE PATH, OR PRESS <ENTER> TO ACCEPT THE DEFAULT: Enter  
1748 =====  
1749 Choose Install Set  
1750 -----  
1751 Please choose the Install Set to be installed by this installer.  
1752 >1- RSA Adaptive Directory New Cluster / Standalone  
1753 2- RSA Adaptive Directory Cluster Node  
1754 3- Customize...  
1755 ENTER THE NUMBER FOR THE INSTALL SET, OR PRESS <ENTER> TO ACCEPT THE DEFAULT:  
1756 Enter  
1757 =====  
1758 New Cluster settings  
1759 -----  
1760 Enter information below about the new cluster to create:  
1761 - The cluster name  
1762 - The ZooKeeper ports that will be used  
1763 Cluster name: (DEFAULT: cluster1): cluster1  
1764 ZooKeeper Ensemble Port: (DEFAULT: 2888): 2888  
1765 ZooKeeper Leader Election Port: (DEFAULT: 3888): 3888  
1766 ZooKeeper Client Port: (DEFAULT: 2181): 2181  
1767  
1768  
1769 =====  
1770 Administrator name  
1771 -----  
1772 Please provide the administrator name:  
1773 Admin User Name (DEFAULT: cn=Directory Manager): Directory Manager

---

1774  
1775 =====  
1776 Server administrator password  
1777 -----  
1778 Please provide a password for the administrator user :  
1779 Password (DEFAULT: ): secretsecret  
1780 Confirm Password (DEFAULT: ): secretsecret  
1781  
1782 =====  
1783 Adaptive Directory port numbers  
1784 -----  
1785 Please enter port numbers for Adaptive Directory:  
1786 Adaptive Directory Port (DEFAULT: 2389): 2389  
1787 Scheduler Port (DEFAULT: 1099): 1099  
1788 Adaptive Directory SSL Port: (DEFAULT: 1636): 1636  
1789  
1790 =====  
1791 TLS Configuration  
1792 -----  
1793  
1794 Enable TLS (Y/N)? (DEFAULT: N): N  
1795  
1796 =====  
1797 Adaptive Directory HTTP port numbers  
1798 -----  
1799 Please enter port numbers for Adaptive Directory HTTP services:  
1800 Adaptive Directory HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 8089): 8089  
1801 Adaptive Directory HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 8090): 8090  
1802  
1803 =====  
1804 Certificate configuration  
1805 -----  
1806 Use an existing certificate (Y/N)? (DEFAULT: N): N  
1807  
1808 =====

## 1809 Application Server Configuration

1810 -----

1811 Enter information below to configure the Application Server

1812 - Administrator user name for initial server instance.

1813 - Administrator password for initial server instance (must be at least 8  
1814 characters in length).

1815 - Administration server port number for initial server instance.

1816 - HTTP/HTTPS port number for initial server instance.

1817 - JMX port number for initial server instance.

1818 Admin User (DEFAULT: admin): admin

1819 Password (DEFAULT: ): secretsecret

1820 Confirm Password (DEFAULT: ): secretsecret

1821 Admin Port (DEFAULT: 4848): 4848

1822 HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 9090): 9090

1823 HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 9191): 9191

1824 JMX Port (DEFAULT: 8686): 8686

1825

1826 =====

## 1827 Control Panel Configuration

1828 -----

1829 These are the settings for the Web Server hosting the Control Panel.

1830 Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the Web Server on the main instance:

1831 These are the settings for the Web Server hosting the Control Panel.

1832 HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 7070): 7070

1833 Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the Web Server on the main instance:

1834 HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 7171): 7171

1835

1836 =====

1837 Port validation failed

1838 -----

1839 Control Panel HTTP port These are the settings for the Web Server hosting the  
1840 Control Panel. is invalid.

1841 Please select a new one.

1842 PRESS &lt;ENTER&gt; TO ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING (OK): Enter

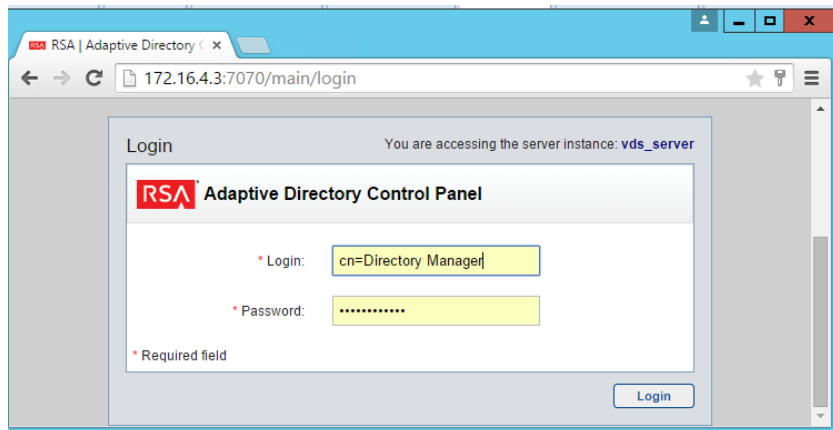
1843

```
1844 =====
1845 Control Panel Configuration
1846 -----
1847 These are the settings for the Web Server hosting the Control Panel.
1848 Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the Web Server on the main instance:
1849 HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 7070): 7070
1850 HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 7171): 7171
1851
1852 =====
1853 Pre-Installation Summary
1854 -----
1855 Please Review the Following Before Continuing:
1856 Product Name: RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5
1857 Install Folder: /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory
1858 Install Set: RSA Adaptive Directory New Cluster / Standalone
1859 Product Features: Application, Sample Data
1860 Java VM Installation Folder: /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/jdk
1861 Administrator User: cn=Directory Manager
1862 Adaptive Directory Ports: 2389 8089 8090
1863 Scheduler Port: 1099
1864 SSL Configuration: 1636
1865 Start TLS Configuration: TLS is disabled.
1866 Certificate Configuration: Self signed certificate.
1867 App Server Configuration: 4848 9090 9191 8686
1868 Web Server Configuration: 7070 7171
1869 Disk Space Information (for Installation Target):
1870   Required: 1,164.03 MegaBytes
1871   Available: 49,030.86 MegaBytes
1872 PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE: Enter
1873
1874 =====
1875 Installing...
1876 -----
1877 [=====|=====|=====]
1878 [-----|-----|-----|-----]
```

1879  
1880 =====  
1881 Installation Complete  
1882 -----  
1883 Congratulations. RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5 has been successfully installed to:  
1884 /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory In order to start working with RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5, please  
1885 follow these steps:  
1886 - LOG OFF  
1887 Then  
1888 - LOG IN  
1889 - Copy and paste your license key when prompted after running RSA Adaptive  
1890 Directory 7.1.5  
1891 - Run /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/bin/openControlPanel.sh  
1892 PRESS <ENTER> TO EXIT THE INSTALLER: Enter

### 1893 **8.3 ADDITIONAL STEPS REQUIRED AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE**

1894 Then you need to install netstat: `yum install net-tools`  
1895 Copy the license.lic file to: `/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/vds_server`  
1896 Open all relevant firewall ports on the CentOS server  
1897 Run `/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/bin/openControlPanel.sh`  
1898 Run `/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/bin/runContextBuilder.sh`  
1899 From a web browser go to: `http:IPADDRESS:7070`  
1900 Start the server by clicking the Start button.  
1901 Click on Tools menu item, and start the Application Server.  
1902  
1903 Configuration Procedure:  
1904 From a web browser, connect to the Adaptive Directory server and log in (Note the URL with  
1905 port number) using the following credentials: (Default credentials) See Figure 109.  
1906 Username: `cn=Directory Manager`  
1907 Password: `secretsecret`  
1908

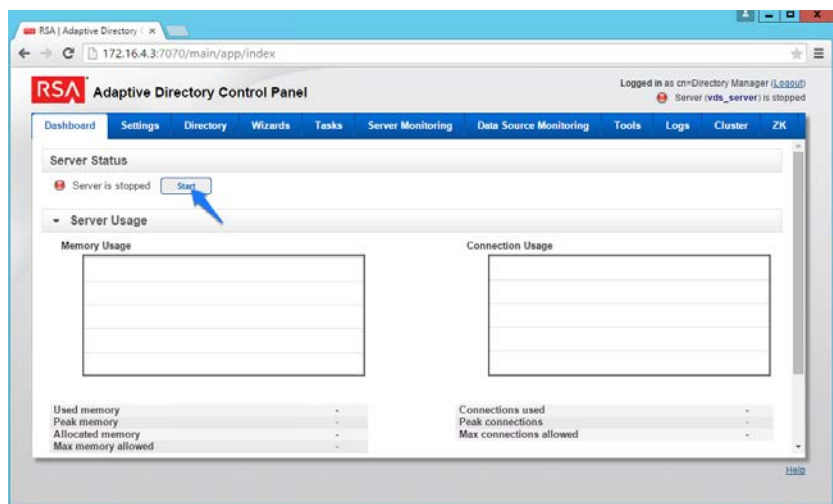


1909

1910

Figure 109. Adaptive Directory Login Page

1911 On the main page, Figure 110, start the Adaptive Directory server:

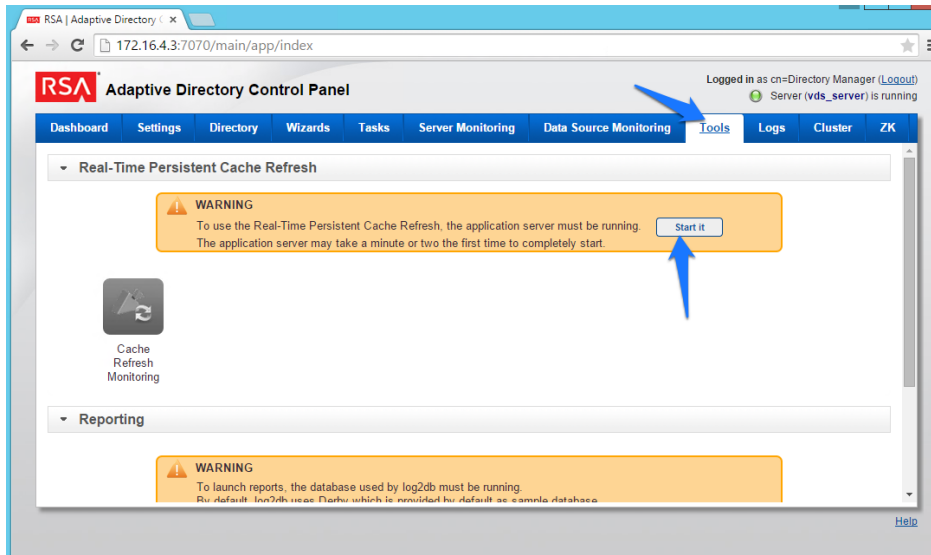


1912

1913

Figure 110. Adaptive Directory Main Page

1914 On the Tools tab, Figure 111, click Start it to start the Persistent Cache service:

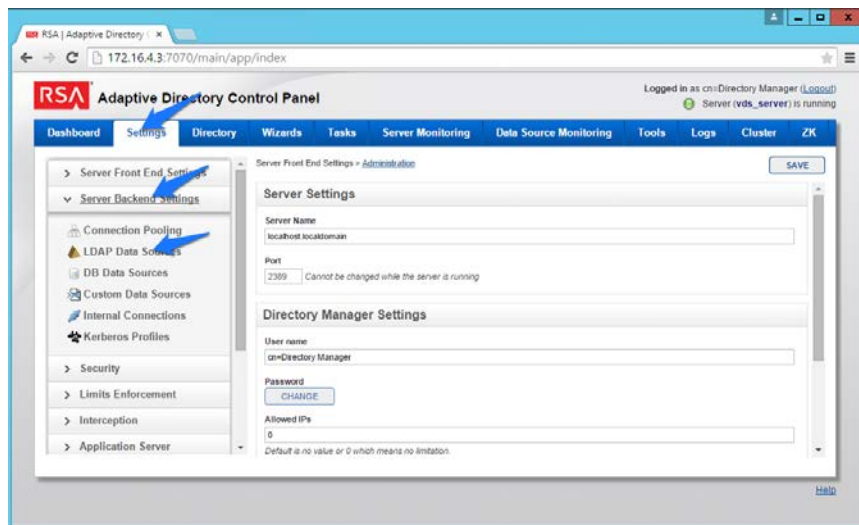


1915

1916

Figure 111. Adaptive Directory Tools Page

1917 Now go to the Settings tab, Figure 112 and click Server Backend Settings and then click LDAP  
1918 Data Sources.



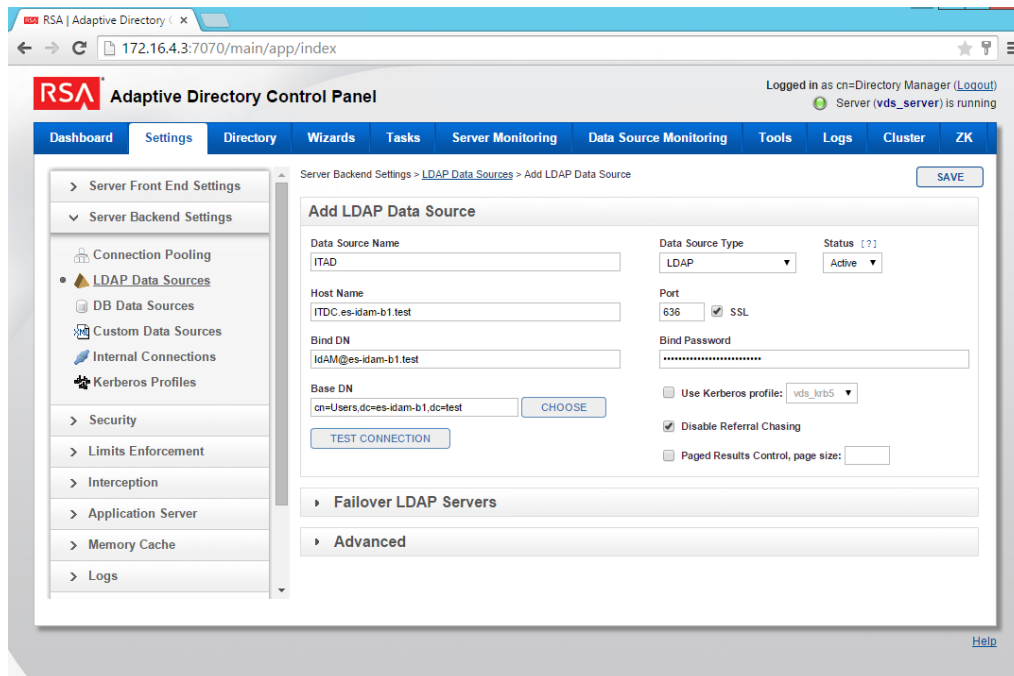
1919

1920

Figure 112. Adaptive Directory Server Backend Settings

1921 Click Add.





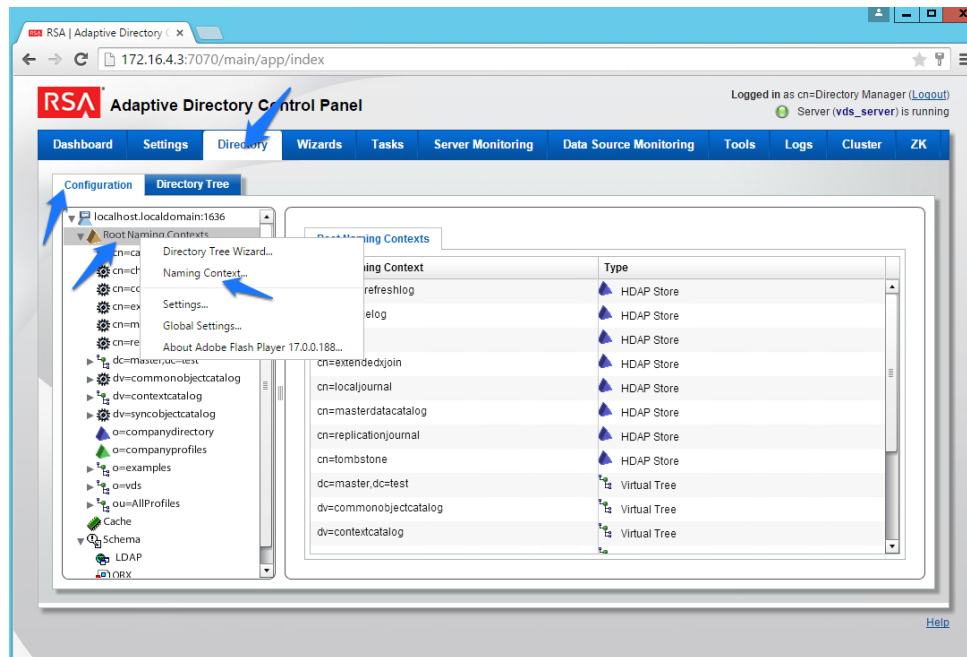
1922

1923

Figure 113. Adaptive Directory LDAP Data Source

1924 Enter details for your “backend AD” as shown in Figure 113. Click the Test Connection button to  
 1925 be sure your settings are correct. Repeat this process for all the AD clusters, i.e., for the backend  
 1926 ADs on the IT, OT, and PACS networks. You can Clone your first connection to make repeat  
 1927 additions easier.

1928 Now click on Directory, click on Configuration, right-click on Root Naming Contexts, and select  
 1929 Naming context as shown in Figure 114.

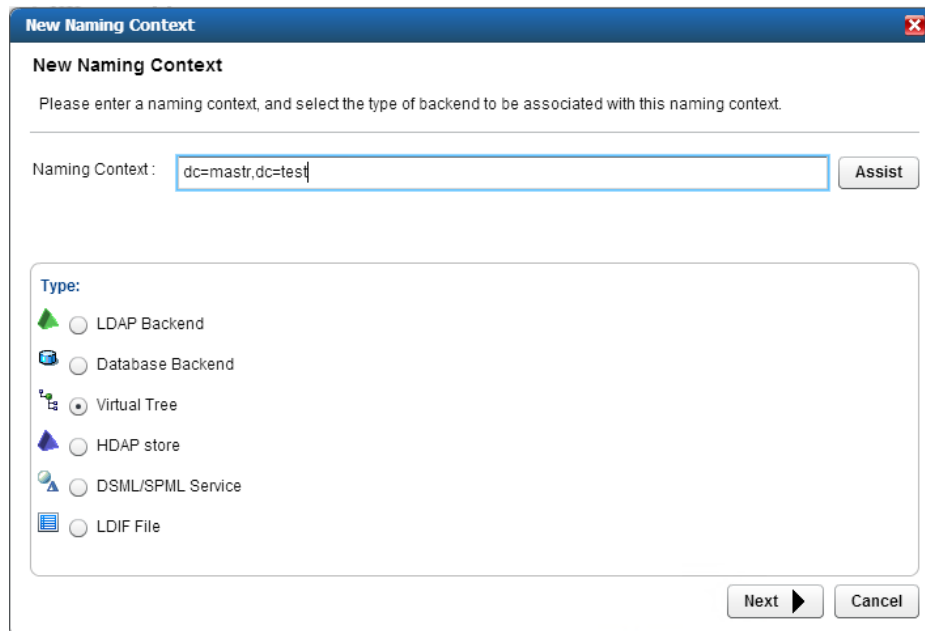


1930

1931

Figure 114. Adaptive Directory Configuration of Naming Context

1932 You are presented with this screen, Figure 115:

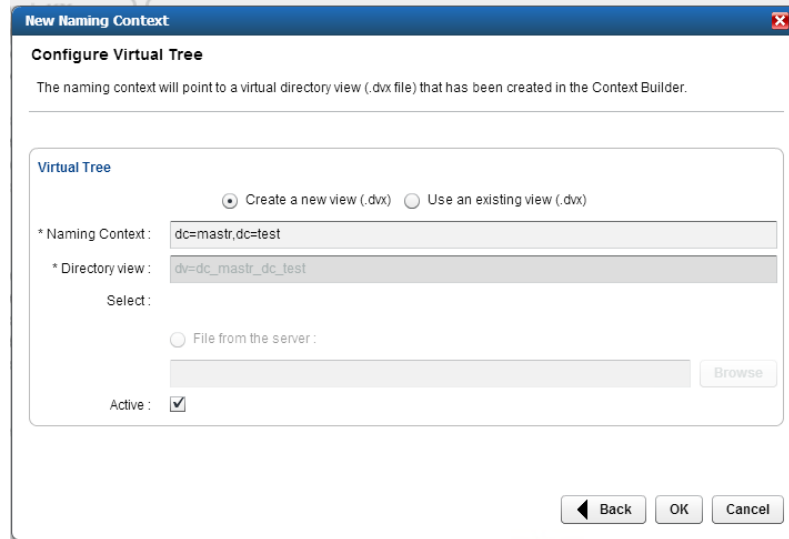


1933

1934

Figure 115. Adaptive Directory New Naming Context

1935 Enter the “name” you would like your new Virtual LDAP directory to be configured with. Select  
 1936 Virtual Tree and click Next.

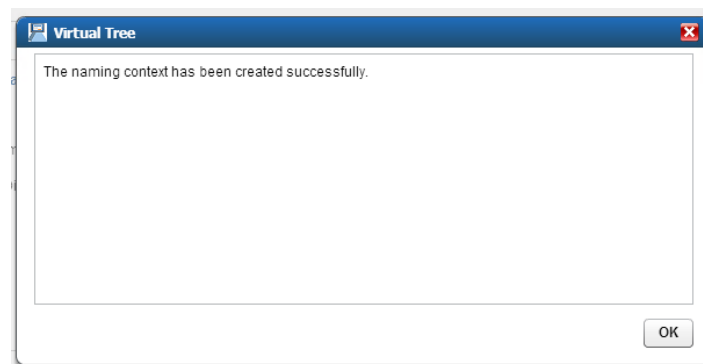


1937

1938

Figure 116. Adaptive Directory Configure Virtual Tree

1939 Leave the defaults selected as shown in Figure 116, and click OK. You will see the following  
1940 screen, Figure 117.



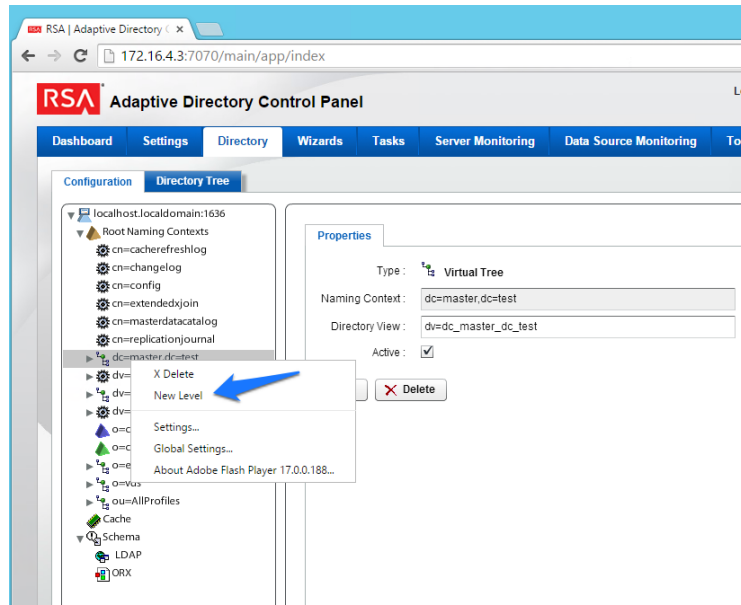
1941

1942

Figure 117. Adaptive Directory Virtual Tree

1943 You now have a virtual directory naming context created, and the next step is to configure this  
1944 virtual directory to include all the backend AD clusters.

1945 Right-click on your newly created Virtual Directory and select New Level as shown in Figure 118:

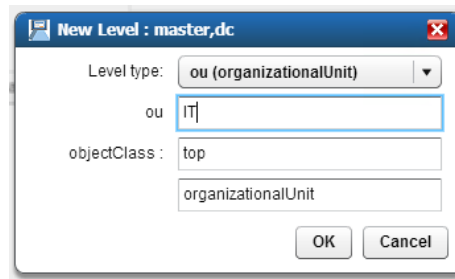


1946

1947

Figure 118. Adaptive Directory Create New Level

1948 Enter a “name” for this LDAP backend mapping. This name will be an OU in the Virtual  
 1949 Directory as shown in Figure 119.

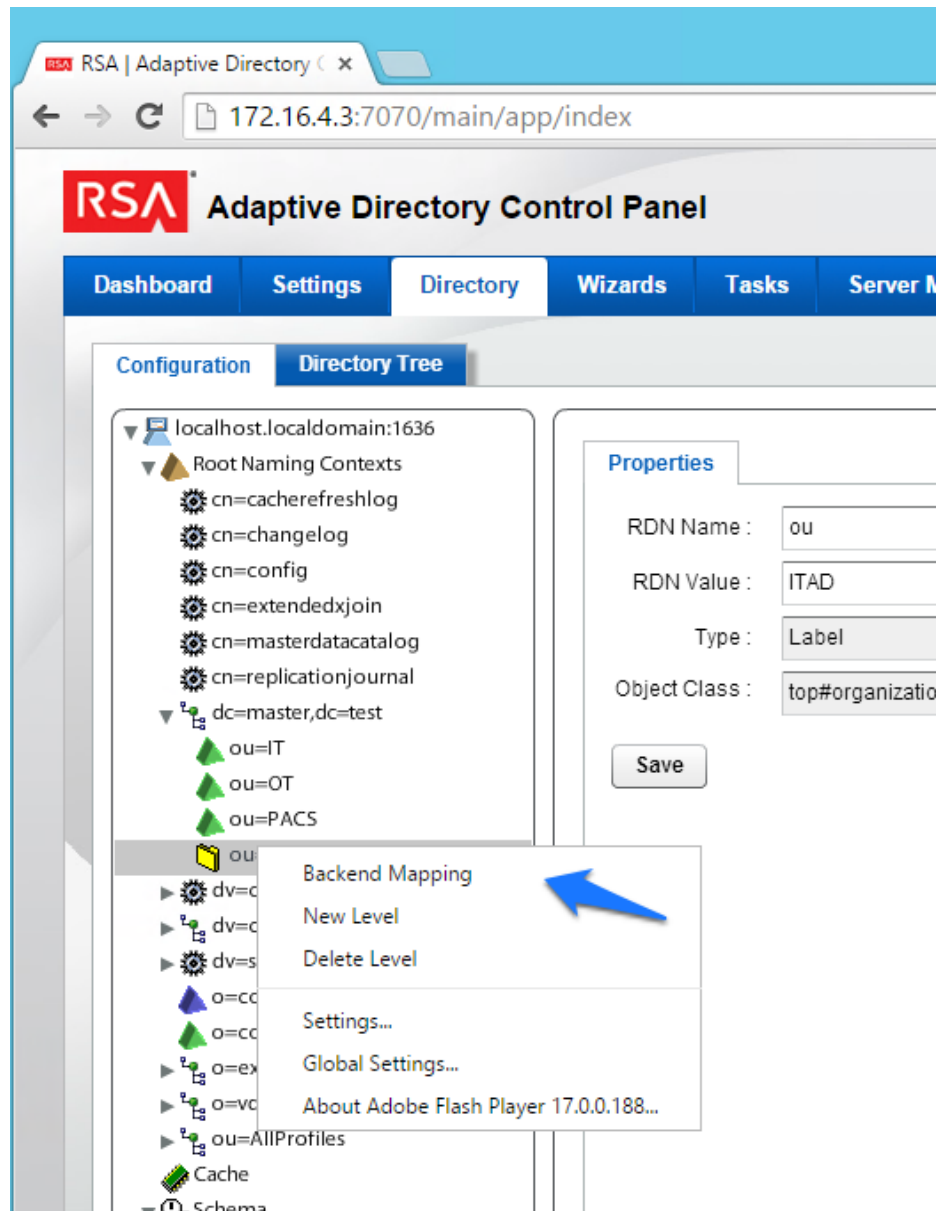


1950

1951

Figure 119. Adaptive Directory New Level Name

1952 Right-click this new OU in your Virtual Directory and select Backend Mapping as shown in Figure  
 1953 120.

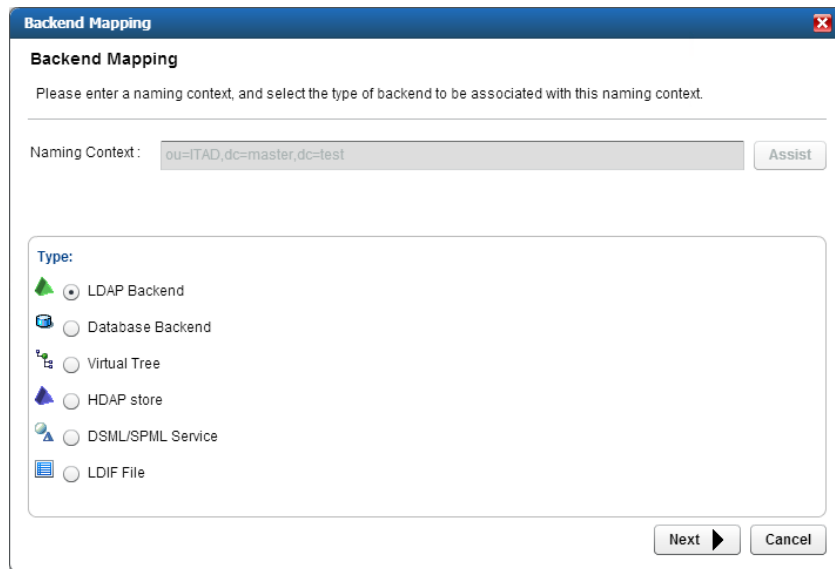


1954

1955

Figure 120. Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping

1956 Leave LDAP Backend selected and click Next as shown in Figure 121.

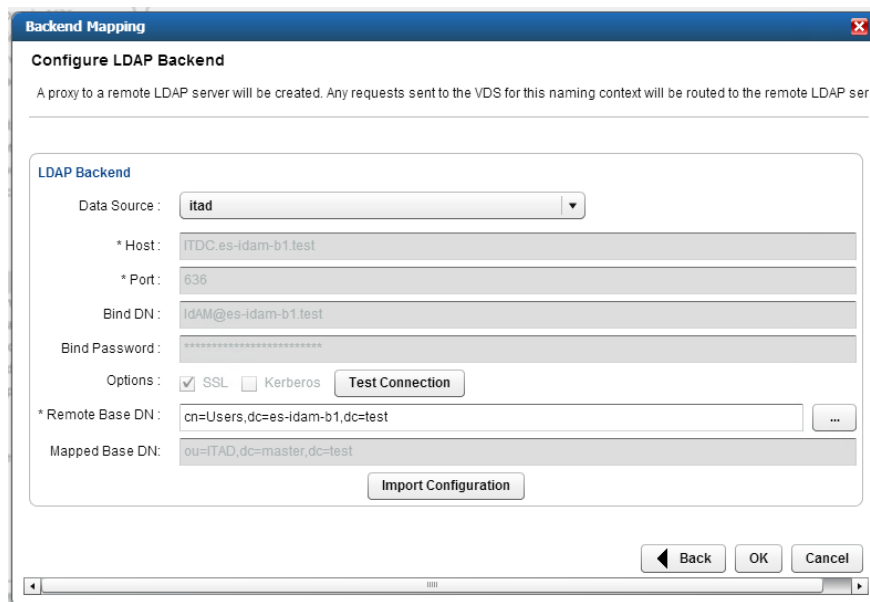


1957

1958

Figure 121. Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping

1959 Now select one of your backend AD clusters we configured earlier and click OK as shown in  
 1960 Figure 122.



1961

1962

Figure 122. Adaptive Directory Configure LDAP Backend

1963 Repeat this procedure for all your backend AD clusters (i.e., for the backend ADs on the IT, OT,  
 1964 and PACS networks).

1965 By default, the Adaptive Directory server will return default AD attributes.

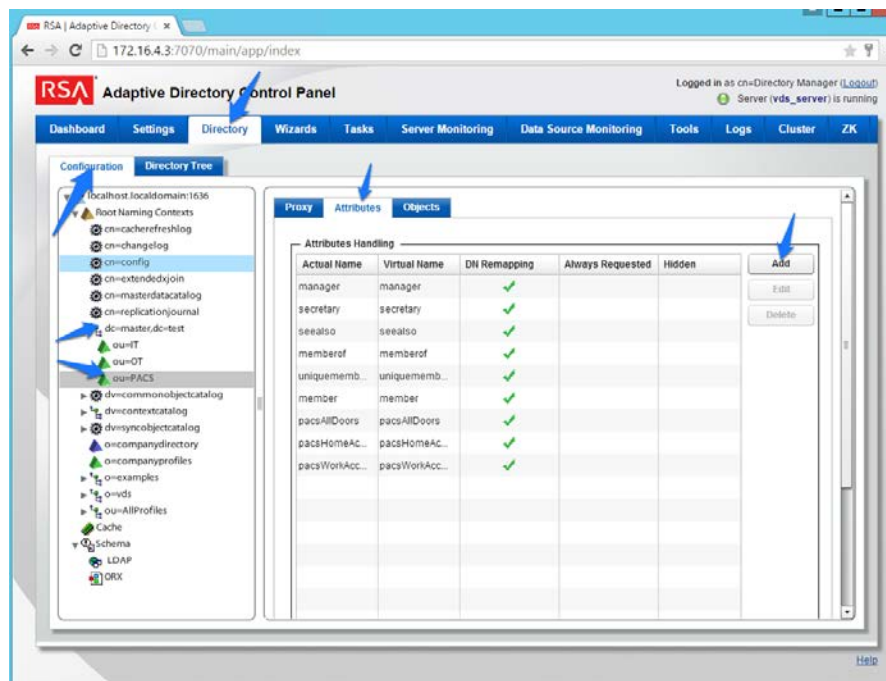
1966 **8.4 CUSTOM ATTRIBUTE CONFIGURATION**

1967 Custom attributes are required and are configured as follows:

1968 Click on Directory, then Configuration, and then expand the virtual directory you are working

1969 with and select the backend mapping to AD to which you want to make changes. Then click the

1970 Attributes tab and Add as shown in Figure 123.



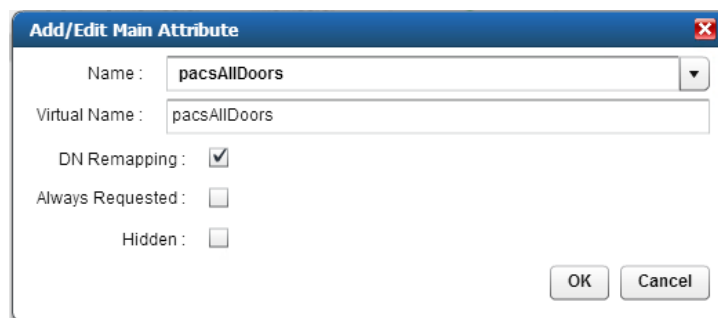
1971

1972 *Figure 123. Adaptive Directory Addition Attributes*

1973 Find the attribute you would like to add in the top drop-down list, and enter a “name” (it could

1974 be the same or different) for the attribute you want Adaptive Directory to return. Then select

1975 DN Remapping and click OK as shown in Figure 124.



1976

1977 *Figure 124. Adaptive Directory Add/Edit Main Attribute*

1978 Complete this procedure for any additional custom attributes that are required and for any

1979 additional AD backends to which you may need to add attributes.

1980 Your Adaptive Directory virtual directory is now complete and can be accessed from RSA IMG /  
1981 Aveksa or any other application that can access LDAP directories.

1982 You can address this virtual directory by configuring the connecting application with the IP  
1983 address or DNS name of the Adaptive Directory server and using port 2389. For the base DN,  
1984 you would use the name of your virtual directory—in the above example, 'dc=master,dc=test'  
1985 and the relevant OU (backend AD cluster) you want to access. You would use the same  
1986 username (cn=Directory Manager) and password you use to log in to the application.

1987 For example, Figure 125 and Figure 126 show the connection information from RSA IMG to  
1988 Adaptive Directory.

**Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Account**

Connection

Host\* : 172.16.4.3

Port\* : 2389

Bind DN\* : cn=Directory Manager

Bind Password\* : ●●●●●●

Use SSL :

Disable Paging :

1989

1990

Figure 125. Adaptive Directory Edit Collector

**Search Configuration for Accounts**

Accounts will be created by the User Account Mapping, unless the Accounts option is selected in this collector.

Account Base DN\* : dc=master,dc=test

Account Search Scope\* : Subtree

Account Search Filter\* : (&(objectCategory=person)(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=\*))

1991

1992

Figure 126. Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts

## 1993 8.5 RSA AD OPTIMIZATION AND TUNING

### 1994 8.5.1 Disable Referral Chasing

1995 Referral chasing should be disabled for performance reasons. Check the Disable Referral Chasing  
1996 option when you define the LDAP data source.



### 1997 8.5.2 Limit Attributes Requested from the LDAP Backend

1998 Whenever RSA Adaptive Directory queries a backend LDAP, the default behavior is to ask for all  
1999 attributes (although *only* the attributes requested in the query will be returned to the client).

2000 This default behavior of RSA Adaptive Directory is for the following reasons:

- 2001 • Joins have been configured and the filter in the search request involves attributes from  
2002 both the primary and secondary sources (i.e., the query filter contains conditions on  
2003 both primary and secondary objects).
- 2004 • Interception scripts may involve logic based on attributes from the backend and so  
2005 require these attributes. These attributes may not be specifically requested or searched  
2006 for by the client. However, RSA Adaptive Directory must retrieve them from the backend  
2007 in order for the script logic to be valid.
- 2008 • Access Control List (ACL) checking. You can set up ACLs based on attribute/values of an  
2009 entry (e.g., mystatus=hidden), so RSA Adaptive Directory may need the whole entry to  
2010 check the authorization.
- 2011 • For entry caching. The entire entry needs to be in the entry cache.

2012 If your virtual view does not require all attributes to be requested for any of the conditions  
2013 mentioned above, you can enable the option to limit the attributes that are requested for  
2014 better performance. If this option is enabled, RSA Adaptive Directory will query the backend  
2015 server only for attributes requested from the client in addition to attributes set as Always  
2016 Requested on the Attributes tab.

### 2017 8.5.3 Process Joins and Computed Attributes Only When Necessary

2018 The default behavior of RSA Adaptive Directory is to process associated joins and build  
2019 computed attributes whenever a virtual object is reached from a query regardless of whether  
2020 the attributes requested come from a secondary source or computation. If you enable the  
2021 option to process joins and computed attributes only when necessary, RSA Adaptive Directory  
2022 will not perform joins or computations when a client requests or searches for attributes from a  
2023 primary object only. If a client requests or searches for attributes from secondary objects or  
2024 computed attributes, RSA Adaptive Directory will process the join(s) and computations  
2025 accordingly. Use caution when enabling this option if you have interception scripts defined on  
2026 these objects or if access controls based on filters are being used (both of which may require  
2027 other attributes returned from secondary sources or computations regardless of whether or not  
2028 the client requested or searched for them).

### 2029 8.5.4 Use the Client Sizelimit Value to Query the Backend

2030 Whenever Adaptive Directory queries a backend LDAP, the default behavior is to ask for all  
2031 entries (sizelimit=0) even if the client to Adaptive Directory indicates a sizelimit. This is the  
2032 default behavior because the entries returned by the backend are possible candidates but may  
2033 not be retained for the final result that is sent to the client. For example, if an ACL has been  
2034 defined in Adaptive Directory, not all entries from the backend may be authorized for the user  
2035 (who is connected to Adaptive Directory) to access. As another example, when joins or  
2036 interception scripts are involved with the virtual view, they may also alter the entries that match  
2037 the client's search. To limit the number of entries from the backend, using paging is the

2038 recommended approach. If the backend supports paging, Adaptive Directory will not get all the  
2039 results at once; rather, it will get only one page at a time (pagesize is indicated in the  
2040 configuration). In this case, if Adaptive Directory has returned to the client the sizelimit  
2041 required, Adaptive Directory will not go to the next page.

2042 If your virtual view does not involve any of the conditions mentioned above (joins,  
2043 interceptions, ACL), and using paging between Adaptive Directory and the backend is not  
2044 possible, you can enable the Client Sizelimit value option to limit the number of entries  
2045 requested from the backend. If this option is enabled, Adaptive Directory will use the sizelimit  
2046 specified by the client instead of using sizelimit=0 when querying the backend.

## 2047 **9 PRIVILEGED USER ACCESS CONTROL: ALERTENTERPRISE GUARDIAN INSTALLATION**

2048 AlertEnterprise Guardian is installed on the IdAM network, in a VM running the Windows Server  
2049 2012 R2 OS. Guardian is used to control privileged user access to the components located on  
2050 the network OT systems. Guardian collects user authorization information from the AD located  
2051 within the OT network. There are three parts to the AlertEnterprise Guardian How-To guide,  
2052 each of which is provided in the subsections below: Subsection 12.2 provides general product  
2053 installation and set-up information. Subsection 12.3 provides the AlertEnterprise configuration  
2054 information as configured in the RSA build. Subsection 12.4 provides the AlertEnterprise  
2055 configuration information as configured in the CA build.

### 2056 **9.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS**

2057 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for  
2058 authorized devices and users

2059 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family

### 2060 **9.2 INSTALLATION ON TOMCAT AND WINDOWS**

2061 This section describes the detailed procedure of installing AlertEnterprise products on Tomcat  
2062 on a Windows platform. It lists the hardware and software pre-requisites as well as the steps to  
2063 install and use the AlertEnterprise suite of applications.

2064 When copying text from this guide, it is recommended that you first paste text to a Notepad file  
2065 and then copy it from there to use it for running scripts. You should use the “Notepad++”  
2066 application for this purpose.

#### 2067 **Installation Prerequisites**

2068 The AlertEnterprise Suite is delivered as a WAR (Web application Archive) file that needs to be  
2069 deployed on the client’s application server. Before you actually start deploying on your  
2070 application server, you must check for the pre-requisites. Refer to AlertEnterprise Systems  
2071 Requirements document included in the installation package.

#### 2072 **Pre-Installation Verification**

2073 Before you start installing AlertEnterprise product, verify the proper functioning of the  
2074 underlying software systems. Verify that:

- 2075 • Your system meets all the software and hardware prerequisites as described in Systems  
2076 Requirement Specification document.
- 2077 • Compatible version of Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is installed and working on the  
2078 system.
- 2079 • Compatible version of the web server is installed and running.
- 2080 • Compatible version of the database server is installed and running.
- 2081 • Supported Internet Browser (for example, Microsoft Internet Explorer) is working  
2082 properly.

2083 Zip extracting software is required. You can download WinZip from  
2084 [www.winzip.com/downloadwz.com](http://www.winzip.com/downloadwz.com).

### 2085 **Installing Mandatory Software Applications**

2086 Before deploying the AlertEnterprise application, install JRE and a Web Application Server (for  
2087 example, Tomcat). You must also install the latest version of Adobe Flash Player to enable the  
2088 Internet browser you will be using to access the AlertEnterprise application.

### 2089 **Installing JRE**

2090 To install JRE:

- 2091 1. Download the application server-compatible JRE.
- 2092 2. Double-click the setup launcher to start the installation process.

### 2093 **Setting Java Home**

- 2094 1. Make sure that JAVA\_HOME variable is set to the folder where Java is installed and  
2095 `%JAVA_HOME%/bin` is in the system's path.
- 2096 2. Open the Command Prompt in Administrator Mode (Right Click > Run As Administrator)  
2097 and issue:  
2098

2099 **Set JAVA\_HOME=<PATH OF JDK/JRE>**

2100

2101 Where <PATH OF JDK/JRE> is the path where Java is installed, for example,  
2102 `C:\Program Files\Java\JDK1.6`

2103

- 2104 3. Setting Path:

2105

2106 `PATH= C:\Program Files\Java\JDK1.6.0-21\bin;%PATH%`

2107

- 2108 4. Checking JAVA\_HOME and PATH:

2109

2110 `Echo %JAVA_HOME%`

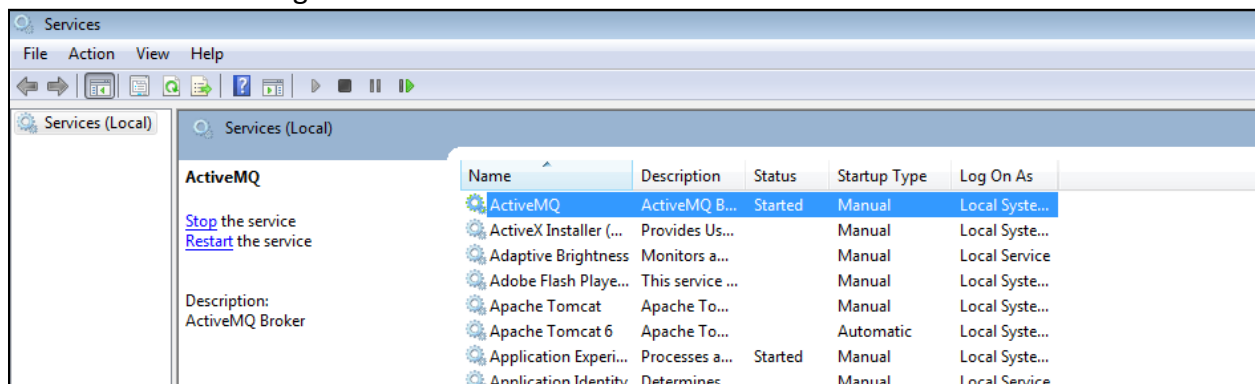
2111 `Echo %PATH%`

2112 Checking JAVA Version: `Java -version`

### 2113 Running ActiveMQ as Windows Service

2114 After extracting the folder, the folder name appears as “apache-activemq” at the specified  
2115 location.

- 2116
- 2117 1. Go to the folder `apache-activemq` and move to `bin/win32` in Windows  
2118 Explorer and right-click on `InstallService.bat` file and select Run as  
2119 Administrator. Refer to .
  - 2120 2. Once the above batch file gets executed, verify that the ActiveMQ is added as Windows  
2121 Services.
  - 2122 3. Go to Run command and enter `services.msc`. The Services window appears. Refer  
2123 to the following screen shot.



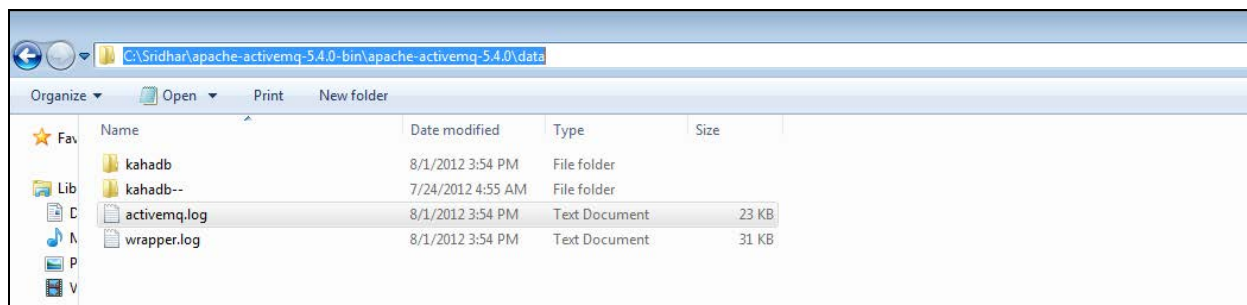
2124

2125 *Figure 127. Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts*

- 2126
- 2127 4. The Apache ActiveMQ service has an administrative console. To check if the service is  
2128 running correctly, you simply need to connect to the admin console.

2129 URL: <IP address of the server where Active MQ is  
2130 installed>:8161/admin

- 2131
- 2132 5. Perform the following if Active MQ is on a server other than AlertEnterprise server:  
2133
    - 2134 • Search for the URL that starts with TCP `://<IP Address>:61616` in  
2135 `activemq.log` located in Apache ActiveMQ home directory/data folder.  
Refer to the following screen shot:



2136

2137

Figure 128. Guardian ActiveMQ Home/Data Directory

2138

2139

2140

2141

2142

- Copy the URL and update the `context.xml` file in the `<Tomcat Home>/conf` and `appContextDB.properties` file located in `<Tomcat Home/webapps/AlertEnterprise/WEB-INF/classes>`.

2143

### Steps for Failure Case:

2144

If the system throws an error message while executing the bat file or the ActiveMQ Services screen does not appear, follow these steps:

2146

1. Navigate to the folder `<ActiveMQ home directory>\bin\win32`.

2147

2. Open the `InstallService.bat` file in a local text editor.

2148

3. Modify the bottom part of the script to look like the following. Note that your `JAVA_HOME` environment variable needs to already be set and also need to pass it as a variable to the wrapper.

2149

2150

2151

2152

```
:conf
```

2153

```
set WRAPPER_CONF="%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.conf"
```

2154

```
set ACTIVEMQ_HOME="set.ACTIVEMQ_HOME=%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%"
```

2155

```
set ACTIVEMQ_BASE="set.ACTIVEMQ_BASE=%ACTIVEMQ_BASE%"
```

2156

```
set JAVA_HOME="set.JAVA_HOME=%JAVA_HOME%"
```

2157

```
rem
```

2158

```
rem Install the Wrapper as an NT service.
```

2159

```
Rem
```

2160

```
:startup
```

2161

```
"%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.exe" -i %_WRAPPER_CONF%
```

2162

```
%_ACTIVEMQ_HOME% %_ACTIVEMQ_BASE% %_JAVA_HOME%
```

2163

```
if not errorlevel 1 goto :eof
```

2164

```
pause
```

2165

2166

4. Open the `<ActiveMQ home directory>\bin\win32\wrapper.conf` in a local text editor and change this:

2167

2168

2169

```
# Java Application
```

```
2170 wrapper.java.command=java
2171 to this:
2172 # Java Application
2173 wrapper.java.command=%JAVA_HOME%\bin\java.exe
```

2174  
2175 After you have performed these steps, you should be able to run the *InstallService.bat*  
2176 successfully.

2177  
2178 5. To also use the *UninstallService.bat* file, open it and hard-code the path to  
2179 the wrapper:

```
2180
2181 rem
2182 rem Uninstall the Wrapper as an NT service.
2183 rem
2184 :startup
2185 "%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.exe" -r %_WRAPPER_CONF%
2186 if not error level 1 goto : eof
2187 pause
```

2188 After executing the *InstallService.bat* file, you can see the ActiveMQ in Services.

2189  
2190 6. If the ActiveMQ server is not up and the system throws the following error:  
2191  
2192 | WARN | tmpdir | org.eclipse.jetty.util.log | WrapperSimpleAppMainjava.io.IOException: The  
2193 system cannot find the path specified

2194 at java.io.WinNTFileSystem.create File Exclusively (Native Method)

2195 at java.io.File.check And Create (File.java:1343)

2196 at java.io.File.create Temp File (File.java:1431)

2197  
2198 **Solution:**  
2199 You must manually create two folders: *<ActiveMQ home directory>/work* and  
2200 *<ActiveMQ home directory>/temp*.

2201  
2202 To check whether ActiveMQ is started, access the following link as shown in Figure 129.  
2203 <http://<Server IP Address>:8161/admin/>



Figure 129. Guardian ActiveMQ

2204

2205

2206

## 2207 Installing Apache Tomcat

2208 You must install hardware and operating system versions specific to Apache Tomcat:

- 2209 1. Double-click the setup launcher to start the setup. It will start the installation process.
- 2210 2. Click Next to start the installation process.
- 2211 3. Click I Agree to accept the license terms. It displays the Choose Components screen.
- 2212 4. Select Custom as install type and uncheck the Examples option.
- 2213 5. Click Next to specify the Destination Folder for installation. We strictly recommend using
- 2214 `D:\AlertEnterprise\Tomcat` location.
- 2215 6. Click Next to specify configuration parameters.
- 2216 7. Enter the desired port in the Connector Port text area. 8080 is the default port.
- 2217 8. Specify the User Name and Password in the respective fields.
- 2218 9. Click Next to select the path of JRE installed on the system.
- 2219 10. Select the path of JDK/JRE you just installed. For example, `C:\Program`
- 2220 `Files\Java\jre1.6`.
- 2221 11. Click Install to start the file copying process. Uncheck Run Apache Tomcat and Show
- 2222 `Readme` options in the final dialog box.
- 2223 12. Click Finish to finish the installation.
- 2224

## 2225 Apache Tomcat Configuration

2226 You need to specify Tomcat configuration as specified in the following steps:

2227 1. Click Start > Programs > Apache Tomcat > Configure Tomcat option.

2228 2. Click Java tab in the Apache Tomcat Properties dialog box.

2229 3. Enter the following settings:

2230 • Initial memory pool: 1024

2231 • Maximum memory pool: 1024

2232 • Thread stack size: 300

2233

2234 *Note:* These settings may vary with the volume of random access memory (RAM) in  
2235 the server.

2236

2237 4. Click Apply and OK to close the dialog box.

2238

### 2239 **Configuring Database Server**

2240 You need to perform some configurations in the database server to install AlertEnterprise  
2241 applications. You must perform these configurations through the database administrator login.

2242 The current version of AlertEnterprise products supports Oracle and MS SQL Server databases.

2243 The NCCoE build also supports MySQL server database.

2244

2245 To configure the database server:

2246 1. Create a schema/SID as per your naming convention in the database server. The steps to  
2247 create schema can be different with different database management systems. Refer to  
2248 the administrators guide for the database management system installed at your  
2249 landscape.

2250 2. Create a new user with full access to the created schema.

2251 3. Run the included SQL files *AlertReport471.ddl* or *AlertReport471.sql*  
2252 and *AlertQuartz.sql* on the new schema created. This step should be performed  
2253 while installing the AlertEnterprise application for the first time.

### 2254 **Avoiding Case-sensitivity Issues in Alert DB**

2255 To avoid case-sensitivity issues while using the search and sort functionalities in the  
2256 AlertEnterprise applications, enable “Case Insensitiveness” search in the database. By default, it  
2257 is set as case-sensitive.

2258

2259 Follow these steps to avoid case-sensitivity issues:

2260 1. Create a trigger to support case insensitiveness.

2261

2262 `/*******/`

2263 `create or replace`

2264 `trigger set_nls_onlogon`

2265 `AFTER LOGON ON SCHEMA`

2266 `DECLARE`



```
2267 BEGIN
2268 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'ALTER SESSION SET NLS_SORT="BINARY_CI"';
2269 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'ALTER SESSION SET NLS_COMP="LINGUISTIC"';
2270 END set_nls_onlogon;
2271 /*****/
```

2272 2. Restart the AlertEnterprise Application server.

2273  
2274 The effect may not be visible in some client tools like SQL Developer. To see the effect in the  
2275 SQL Developer tool: :

2276 1. Open SQL Developer and click Tools > Preferences.

2277 2. Click Database > NLS and do the following:

2278 • Set the Sort option to `BINARY_CI`.

2279 • Set the Comparison option to `LINGUISTIC`.

2280

### 2281 Enabling Support for International Characters

2282 Storage of character data is controlled by character-set setting at database level. It is  
2283 recommended to have the following database settings to support international characters:

2284

2285 For Oracle:

```
2286 NLS_CHARACTERSET = AL32UTF8
```

```
2287 NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET = AL16UTF16
```

2288

2289 For SQL Server:

2290 • Server Collation = `SQL_Latin1_General_CP1_CI_AS`

2291

## 2292 Deploying the Application

2293 After you have successfully configured the database, proceed to deploy the AlertEnterprise  
2294 product on your web application server. The following deployment steps are required for the  
2295 Tomcat 6.0 version:

2296

2297 1. Stop the Tomcat server from the Windows services if it is already running. Click Start >  
2298 Run and type `services.msc` then click OK. Select the Apache Tomcat and click the  
2299 Stop Service icon to stop the service.

2300 2. Copy the *AlertEnterprise.war*, *AccessMap.war* (if you possess AlertInsight  
2301 license), and *AlertEnterpriseHelp.war*, and *jasperserver-pro.war* files  
2302 to `<Tomcat installation folder>\webapps\ path`.

2303 3. You need to copy password management war file *AIPM.war* to `<Tomcat  
2304 installation folder>/webapps` if you possess license for the Password  
2305 Management application.

2306 4. Create a new folder *AlertCommonLib* and *AlertExternalLib* under  
2307 `<Tomcat Installation Folder>`.

- 2308 5. Extract *AlertCommonLib.zip* under *AlertCommonLib* folder. You will see  
2309 many new files in this folder.
- 2310 6. Edit the *<Tomcat Installation Folder>\conf\catalina.properties*  
2311 using any editor and add append the following to the *common.loader* as described  
2312 below:  
2313 *common.loader=\${catalina.base}/lib,\${catalina.base}/lib/\*.jar,\${catalina.home}/lib,\${cat*  
2314 *alina.home}/lib/\*.jar,\${catalina.home}/AlertCommonLib/\*.jar,\${catalina.home}/AlertExt*  
2315 *ernalLib/\*.jar* (bold path added). Save the file and close the editor.
- 2316 7. Add Database Connection. Add a new *<resource>* entry as below with name  
2317 "jdbc/alntdb" in *< Tomcat installation folder>\conf\context.xml*.  
2318 Replace the code in *<>* with relevant information.

2319  
2320 For MY-SQL Server:

```
2321  
2322 <Resource  
2323 description="DB Connection"  
2324 name="jdbc/alntdb" auth="Container"  
2325 type="com.mchange.v2.c3p0.ComboPooledDataSource"  
2326 factory="org.apache.naming.factory.BeanFactory"  
2327 user="username"  
2328 password="password"  
2329 jdbcUrl="jdbc:mysql://<IP of DB Server>:3306/<DB Instance Name>"  
2330 driverClass="com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"  
2331 maxPoolSize="100" minPoolSize="5" acquireIncrement="5"  
2332 numHelperThreads="20" maxIdleTime="600"  
2333 maxIdleTimeExcessConnections="300"  
2334 debugUnreturnedConnectionStackTraces="true"  
2335 unreturnedConnectionTimeout="900"  
2336 />
```

2337  
2338 For repository setting in same *context.xml*, add the following entry:

```
2339  
2340 <ResourceLink name="AlertEnterpriseRepo" global="AlertEnterpriseRepo"  
2341 type="javax.jcr.Repository" />
```

2342  
2343 For ActiveMQ settings in same *context.xml*, add the following entry:

```
2344  
2345 <Resource name="jms/connectionFactory"  
2346     auth="Container"  
2347     type="org.apache.activemq.ActiveMQConnectionFactory"  
2348     description="JMS Connection Factory"  
2349     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"  
2350     brokerURL="tcp://localhost:61616"
```

```
2351     brokerName="LocalActiveMQBroker"
2352     useEmbeddedBroker="false"/>
2353
2354 <Resource name="jms/requestSubmissionQueue"
2355     auth="Container"
2356     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2357     description="JMS Queue requestSubmissionQueue"
2358     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2359     physicalName="requestSubmissionQueue"/>
2360
2361 <Resource name="jms/requestApprovalQueue"
2362     auth="Container"
2363     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2364     description="JMS Queue requestApprovalQueue"
2365     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2366     physicalName="requestApprovalQueue"/>
2367
2368 <Resource name="jms/autoApprovalQueue"
2369     auth="Container"
2370     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2371     description="JMS Queue autoApprovalQueue"
2372     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2373     physicalName="autoApprovalQueue"/>
2374
2375 <Resource name="jms/queue/taskSubmissionQueue"
2376     auth="Container"
2377     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2378     description="JMS Queue taskSubmissionQueue"
2379     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2380     physicalName="taskSubmissionQueue"/>
2381
2382 <Resource name="jms/queue/taskRejectionQueue"
2383     auth="Container"
2384     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2385     description="JMS Queue taskRejectionQueue"
2386     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2387     physicalName="taskRejectionQueue"/>
2388
2389 <Resource name="jms/queue/projectCancelQueue"
2390     auth="Container"
2391     type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2392     description="JMS Queue projectCancelQueue"
```

```
2393     factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2394     physicalName="projectCancelQueue"/>
2395
2396     <Resource name="jms/queue/projectCompleteQueue"
2397         auth="Container"
2398         type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2399         description="JMS Queue projectCompleteQueue"
2400         factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2401         physicalName="projectCompleteQueue"/>
2402
2403     <Resource name="jms/eventRequestQueue"
2404         auth="Container"
2405         type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
2406         description="JMS Queue eventRequestQueue"
2407         factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2408         physicalName="eventRequestQueue"/>
2409
2410 <Resource auth="Container" description="my Queue"
2411 factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2412 name="jms/reqQueue" physicalName="requestQueue"
2413 type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"/>
2414
2415 <Resource auth="Container" description="my Queue"
2416 factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
2417 name="jms/resQueue" physicalName="responseQueue"
2418 type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"/>
2419
2420     8. Edit <Tomcat installation folder>\conf\server.xml. Replace the
2421     code in <> with relevant information:
2422
2423     <GlobalNamingResources>
2424     <!-- Editable user database that can also be used by
2425         UserDatabaseRealm to authenticate users
2426     -->
2427     <Resource auth="Container"
2428         configFile="/AlertEnterpriseRepo/repository.xml"
2429         description="AlertEnterprise Repository"
2430         factory="com.alnt.repository.jndi.JackrabbitRepositoryFactory"
2431         homeDir="/AlertEnterpriseRepo" name="AlertEnterpriseRepo"
2432         type="javax.jcr.Repository"/>
2433
2434     <Resource auth="Container" description="Rule Engine Service"
2435         factory="com.sae.ruleengine.jndi.RuleEngineFactory"
```

```
2436 name="Sedna" password="MANAGER" type="com.sae.ruleEngine.RuleEngine"  
2437 username="SYSTEM"/>  
2438 <Resource name="UserDatabase" auth="Container"  
2439 type="org.apache.catalina.UserDatabase"  
2440 description="User database that can be updated and saved"  
2441 factory="org.apache.catalina.users.MemoryUserDatabaseFactory"  
2442 pathname="conf/tomcat-users.xml"/>  
2443 </GlobalNamingResources>
```

2444

2445

2446 9. Open *<Webserver installation folder>\bin* location and double-click *tomcat5w.exe*. Click  
2447 Java tab and under Java options add the following lines at the end:

2448

2449 `-XX:PermSize=512m`2450 `-XX:MaxPermSize=512m`2451 `-Xms1024m`2452 `-Xmx1024m`2453 `-Djs.license.directory=C:\AlertApplication\Tomcat`2454 `6.0\webapps\jasperserver-pro`2455 `-Dcom.alnt.fabric.loadInitData=force`2456 `-Dalert.db.update=update`

2457

2458 *Note:* These settings may vary with the volume of RAM in the server.

2459

2460 10. Start the Tomcat server.

2461 11. Start the AlertEnterprise application by using the address, which is of the form

2462 *http://<Server IP Address>:8080/AlertEnterprise*.

2463 *Note:* The name and contents of the init script will vary depending on the database  
2464 management system of the organization. 8080 is the default port on local host. If you  
2465 want to change it, then change it in the sever.xml.

2466 12. Log on to the application by using admin credentials. You should be able to view Home  
2467 screen of the application.

### 2468 9.3 ALERTENTERPRISE APPLICATION CONFIGURATIONS FOR THE RSA BUILD

#### 2469 Systems/Connectors

##### 2470 9.3.1 System Type Import of DB Connector:

2471 1. Log in to Application.

2472 2. Go to Setup tab > Manual Configuration > Import/Export.

2473 3. Check System Types and click on Import.

- 2474 4. Select the .csv files, which are there in the software build package under connector  
2475 \ALNTDbconnector\InitDataFiles folder.
- 2476 5. After selecting all the files, click on the Upload button.
- 2477 6. Refresh page until it shows as success or failed.
- 2478 7. Restart the server if required.

### 2479 9.3.2 System Types Param of DB Connector:

- 2480 1. Log in to Application.
- 2481 2. Go to Setup tab >Manual Configuration >Systems > System Types.
- 2482 3. Search for Connector named “DBConnector” and click on Modify button.
- 2483 4. Click on Next button.
- 2484 5. Add the following attributes one by one and click on the ADD button –  
2485 The following fields need to be provided under Name field and Label can be any user-  
2486 friendly name see Figure 130.

2487 CREATE\_USER0  
2488 UPDATE\_USER0  
2489 LOCK\_USER0  
2490 UNLOCK\_USER0  
2491 DELIMIT\_USER0  
2492 USER\_PROVISIONED0  
2493 ADD\_ROLES0  
2494 DEPROVE\_ROLES0  
2495 CREATE\_USER1  
2496 LOCK\_USER1

2497

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Label	Parameter Level
<input type="checkbox"/>	jndiName	Jndi Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Forma...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME	Date Format	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	passwordColumnName	Passwrđ Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTERNAL_USER_ID_AT...	External UserId Att...	Mandatory

2498

<input type="checkbox"/>	MODIFIED_ENTITLEMEN...	Fetch User Entitlem...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Que...	Mandatory

2499

<input type="checkbox"/>	UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder ...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder V...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder P...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Car...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From C...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_GENERATED_USERI...	Retrieve User Id Qu...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	driverName	driverName	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	url	URL	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	userName	userName	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	password	password	Mandatory

2500

2501

Figure 130. Guardian DB Connector Attributes

### 2502 CONFIGURATION: Create “PACS AD” System

2503 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.

2504 2. Click on New to create a new system.

2505 3. Definition...Enter the following:

2506 • System Type – LDAP from drop-down

2507 • Connector Name – PACS AD

2508 • Connector Description - PACS AD

2509 • Connector Long Description - PACS AD

2510 • Connector Type – LDAP (default)

2511 4. Click on Next.

2512 5. Parameters...Enter the following:

2513

Table 9. Guardian PACS AD Parameters

System Param Name	System Param Value
bindPass	o60ypIUQT3IOqHmbuRWeuw==
useSSL	FALSE
baseDns	DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test
groupBaseDn	DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test
reconBaseDN	
getIncrementGrpChanges	FALSE

System Param Name	System Param Value
wsdIURL	
wsUserName	
wsPwd	
rootLevelDomain	
cookieLocation	
adUserName	
SYS_CON_ATTR_POST_CREATE_SCRIPT	
SYS_CON_ATTR_POST_CREATE_SCRIPT_PARAMS	
objectClass	User
Skipprovisioning	Yes
lastModifiedColumnRole	whenChanged
lastModifiedColumn	whenChanged
host	172.16.7.2
port	389
bindDn	CN=AlertEnterprise, CN=Users,DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test

- 2514 6. Click on Next.
- 2515 7. Attributes...Enter the following:
- 2516     • Application – Alert Access
- 2517     • Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Role Management, Offline System.
- 2518     • Leave Connector Category as Production.
- 2519     • Time Zone – Greenwich Mean Time from drop-down
- 2520 8. Click on Next.
- 2521 9. Click on Save.

2522 **CONFIGURATION: Create “Identity DB” System**



- 2523 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.
- 2524 2. Click on New to create a new system.
- 2525 3. Definition...Enter the following:
- 2526 • System Type – Database (JDBC J2EE) from drop-down
  - 2527 • Connector Name – IDENTITYDB
  - 2528 • Connector Description - IDENTITYDB
  - 2529 • Connector Long Description - IDENTITYDB
  - 2530 • Connector Type – Database (JDBC J2EE) (default)
- 2531 4. Click on Next.
- 2532 5. Parameters...Enter the following:

2533 *Table 10. Guardian Identity DB Parameters*

System Param Name	System Param Value
driverName	
url	
userName	
password	
whereClause	
jndiName	java:comp/env/jdbc/alntdb

- 2534 6. Click on Next.
- 2535 7. Attributes...Enter the following:
- 2536 • Application – All
  - 2537 • Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Certification, Identity Provider, Allow
  - 2538 Modify Role and Allow Time Change.
  - 2539 • Leave Connector Category as Production.
  - 2540 • Time Zone – Eastern Daylight Time from drop-down
- 2541 8. Click on Next.
- 2542 9. Click on Save.

2543 **CONFIGURATION: Create “ACCESSIT PACS” System**

- 2544 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.
- 2545 2. Click on New to create a new system.
- 2546 3. Definition...Enter the following:
  - 2547 • System Type – DBConnector from drop-down
  - 2548 • Connector Name – ACCESSIT PACS
  - 2549 • Connector Description - ACCESSIT PACS
  - 2550 • Connector Long Description - ACCESSIT PACS
  - 2551 • Connector Type – DBConnector (default)
- 2552 4. Click on Next.
- 2553 5. Parameters...Enter the following:

2554 *Table 11. Guardian ACCESSIT PACS Parameters*

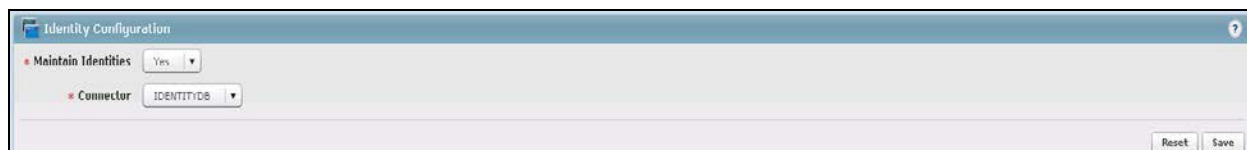
System Param Name	System Param Value
driverName	
URL	jdbc:sqlserver://<HOST_NAME>:<PORT>;databaseName=AI Universal
userName	DB User Name
password	DB User Password
Date and Time Format	CardholderID
External UserId Attribute	CardholderID
Create CardHolder Query	<pre> INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cardholders]([CardholderID],[LastName],[FirstName],[MiddleInitial],[C ompanyID],[Notes],[LastModified],[LastModifiedByUser],[DateCreated],[CreatedByUser],[ MemberOfAllSites],[UserText1],[UserText2],[UserText3],[UserText4],[UserText5],[UserText6 ],[UserText7],[UserText8],[UserText9],[UserText10],[UserText11],[UserText12],[UserText13], [UserText14],[UserText15],[UserText16],[UserText17],[UserText18],[UserText19],[UserText2 0],[Department],[UserDate1],[UserDate2],[UserDate3],[UserDate4],[UserDate5],[UserNum eric1],[UserNumeric2],[UserNumeric3],[UserNumeric4],[UserNumeric5],[CardholderStatus ],[CardholderActiveDate],[CardholderExpireDate]) VALUES (NEWID(),\$LastName,\$FirstName,\$MiddleInitial,\$CompanyID,\$Notes,GetUTCDate(),'alerte nt',GetUTCDate(),'alertent','1',\$UserText1,\$UserText2,\$UserText3,\$UserText4,\$UserText5,\$ UserText6,\$UserText7,\$UserText8,\$UserText9,\$UserText_10,\$UserText_11,\$UserText_12,\$ UserText_13,\$UserText_14,\$UserText_15,\$UserText_16,\$UserText_17,\$UserText_18,\$User Text_19,\$UserText_20,\$Department,\$UserDate1,\$UserDate2,\$UserDate3,\$UserDate4,\$Us erDate5,\$UserNumeric1,\$UserNumeric2,\$UserNumeric3,\$UserNumeric4,\$UserNumeric5,' 1',\$CardholderActiveDate,\$CardholderExpireDate)                     </pre>
Update CardHolder Query	<pre> update [dbo].[Cardholders] set LastModified=GetUTCDate() where CardholderID=\$CardholderID                     </pre>

System Param Name	System Param Value
Lock CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='0' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Unlock Card Holder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='1' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Check Card Holder Provisioned Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Assign Roles to Card Holder Query	INSERT INTO [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] ( [CardholderAccessLevelID], [CardholderID], [AccessLevelID],[LastModified],[ActivateDate],[DeactivateDate]) VALUES ( NEWID(), \$CardholderID,(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME),GetUTCDate(), NULL, NULL)
Remove Roles From Card Holder Query	delete from [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] where CardholderID=\$CardholderID and AccessLevelID=(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME)
Retrieve User Id Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1
CREATE_USER1	INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] ([CardID],[CardholderID],[CardNumber],[FacilityCode],[PINNumber],[PINExempt],[APBExempt],[UseExtendedAccessTimes],[CardStatus],[ActiveDate],[ExpireDate],[UserLevel],[UseCustomReporting],[EventInfo],[Notes],[LastModified],[LastModifiedByUser],[DateCreated],[CreatedByUser],[IssueLevel],[DeactivateExempt],[VacationDate],[VacationDuration],[UseCount],[TempDeactivateStart],[TempDeactivateEnd],[Classification],[IPLocksetUserType],[IPLocksetAccessMode],[IPLocksetCredentialFormat],[IPLocksetAccessAlways],[RawPrimaryCredential],[LargeEncodedCardID],[EmbossedNumber]) VALUES (NEWID(),(select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1),\$CardNumber,\$FacilityCode,\$PIN,'0','0','1',NULL,NULL,'0','0',NULL,NULL,SYSDATETIME(),'alertent',SYSDATETIME(),'alertent','0','0',NULL,'0','255',NULL,NULL,'Active',NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,"")
LOCK_USER1	update [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] set CardStatus='0',Classification='Inactive' where [CardNumber]=\$CardNumber

- 2555 6. Click on Next.
- 2556 7. Attributes...Enter the following:
- 2557
- Application – All
  - Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Role Management, and Offline System.
  - Leave Connector Category as Production.
  - Time Zone – Eastern Daylight Time from drop-down
- 2561 8. Click on Next.
- 2562 9. Click on Save.

### 2563 Identity & Access– Enable Identity

- 2564 1. Setup > Manual Configuration >Identity & Access>Enable Identity.
- 2565 2. Enable the following for “Identity DB” system, see Figure 131.



2566

2567

Figure 131. Guardian Identity Configuration

### 2568 9.3.3 Identity & Access— User Field Mapping

- 2569 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > User Field Mapping.
- 2570 2. Select User = Identity (from drop-down) and click on Go.
- 2571 3. Click the Create New button.
- 2572 Select values for respective fields and hit on save (Refer to below sheet for values
- 2573 selection.)
- 2574 4. Repeat Steps 1–4 for all fields in the sheet.

2575 Follow the steps above to configure the User Field mappings manually. You can match the  
 2576 values in the file at [https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/UserFieldMapping\\_data.csv](https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/UserFieldMapping_data.csv).

### 2577 Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields

- 2578 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields.
- 2579 2. Click on Create.
- 2580 3. Enter the following shown in Figure 132.

Recon Authoritative Fields	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authoritative Field
<input type="checkbox"/> Systems	Authoritative Field
<input type="checkbox"/> DBCONNECTOR	FirstName
<input type="checkbox"/> DBCONNECTOR	LastName
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsAllDoors
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsHomeAccess
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsWorkAccess
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	FirstName
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	LastName

2581

2582

Figure 132. Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields

### 2583 Identity & Access > Request Categories

- 2584 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Request Categories.
- 2585 2. Click on New.
- 2586 3. Enter following at define Request Category screen:
  - 2587 • Name – New Hire
  - 2588 • Description – New Hire

- 
- 2589           • Visible – Yes
  - 2590           • Hover Text –
  - 2591           • Provisioning Actions – Create User, Change Roles
  - 2592           • Request Category Type - Resources
  - 2593           • Display the following in USS – Enterprise Roles
  - 2594        4. Click on Save.
  - 2595        5. Repeat similar to above for following Request Categories:

#### 2596   **Termination**

- 2597           • Name – Change Access
- 2598           • Description – Change of Access
- 2599           • Visible – Yes
- 2600           • Hover Text –
- 2601           • Provisioning Actions – Create User, Change Roles, Change User
- 2602           • Display the following in USS – Resources
- 2603           • Add Existing – Systems and Remove Roles
- 2604        6. Click on Save.

#### 2605   **ChangeAccess**

- 2606           ○ Name – Terminate
- 2607           ○ Description – Terminate User
- 2608           ○ Visible – Yes
- 2609           ○ Hover Text –
- 2610           ○ Provisioning Actions – Lock User, Change Roles
- 2611           ○ Display the following in USS – Resources
- 2612           ○ Add Existing – Systems
- 2613        7. Click on Save.

#### 2614   **Identity & Access>Provisioning>Provisioning Mapping**

- 2615        1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > Provisioning Mapping.
- 2616        2. On the next screen select System and click Next.

- 2617 3. Follow the mapping shown in Figure 133 to Create/Update provisioning mappings for  
 2618 the ACCESS IT PACS system.

DB Connector Attribute Mapping								
		DB Connector Connector Name		ACCESSIT PACS				
		Connector Type		DBConnector				
DB Connector Attribute	Mandatory	AlertEnterprise Attrib...	Default Value	Editable	Visible	Validati...	Is User...	
UserText1	No	UserId		No	No	No	No	
FirstName	Yes	FirstName		Yes	Yes	No	No	
LastName	Yes	LastName		Yes	Yes	No	No	
CompanyID	No	Priority		No	No	No	No	
CardholderID	Yes	UserId		Yes	Yes	No	No	

2619  
 2620 *Figure 133. Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping*

2621 **User Data> User Data Source**

- 2622 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > User Data > User Data Source.  
 2623 2. Follow the mappings and configurations found in the files at  
 2624 <https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/nccoe/UserManagement-UserDataSource.zip>.  
 2625 Create/Update accordingly.

2626 **User Data> User Mapping**

- 2627 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > User Data > User Mapping.  
 2628 2. Select “Identity DB” system from the list and click on Save button.

2629 **Policy Engine> Rules**

- 2630 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rules.  
 2631 2. Click on New and add the following:

2632 *Table 12. Guardian Policy Engine Rules*

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Drop down value	Selection Value
All Door Access New	Workflow	AlertAccess	All Door Access New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
Home Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	Home Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
WO Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	WO Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess

2633

2634

2635 **Policy Engine> Suggest/Default Access**

2636 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Policy Engine &gt; Suggest/Default Access.

2637 2. Click on New and enter the following:

2638 *Table 13. Guardian Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access*

Name	Type	Rule Name	Search By	Default System	Selected Role
All Door Access	Default	All Door Access NEW	Systems	ACCESSIT PACS	ALL DOORS
Home Access Level	Default	Home Access Level	Systems	ACCESSIT PACS	Home Access Level
WO Access Level	Default	Home Access Level	Systems	ACCESSIT PACS	WO Access Level
NewHireDefaultSystems	Default	NewHireDefaultSyst ems	Systems	ACCESSIT PACS	

2639

2640 **Policy Engine>Rule Action Handler**

2641 1 – Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Policy Engine &gt; Rule Action Handler.

2642 2 – Click New and create the following Action Handlers:

2643 *Table 14. Guardian Policy Engine Rule Action Handler*

Action Handler Name	Workflow	Task Type	Value	Priority	Update Identity Info	Evaluate Enterprise Role
Recon New Hire	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	New Hire	0	Yes	No
Recon terminate Handler	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	Terminate	0	Yes	No
Recon Error Handler	AlertAccess	Recon Exception Record Task		0		

---

ReconChangeHa ndler	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	Change Access	0	Yes	No
------------------------	-------------	-------------------------	------------------	---	-----	----

2644

2645 **Policy Engine>Policy Designer**

2646 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Policy Engine &gt; Policy Designer

2647 2. Select New to create new Policy designer as:

2648 

## User Policy New

2649 1. Name – User Policy New

2650 2. Rule Type – AlertAccess

2651 3. Description – User Policy

2652 4. Priority – 29

2653 5. Active – Yes

2654 6. Default Process – No

2655 Figure 134 depicts the new policy interface to create the User Policy described above.



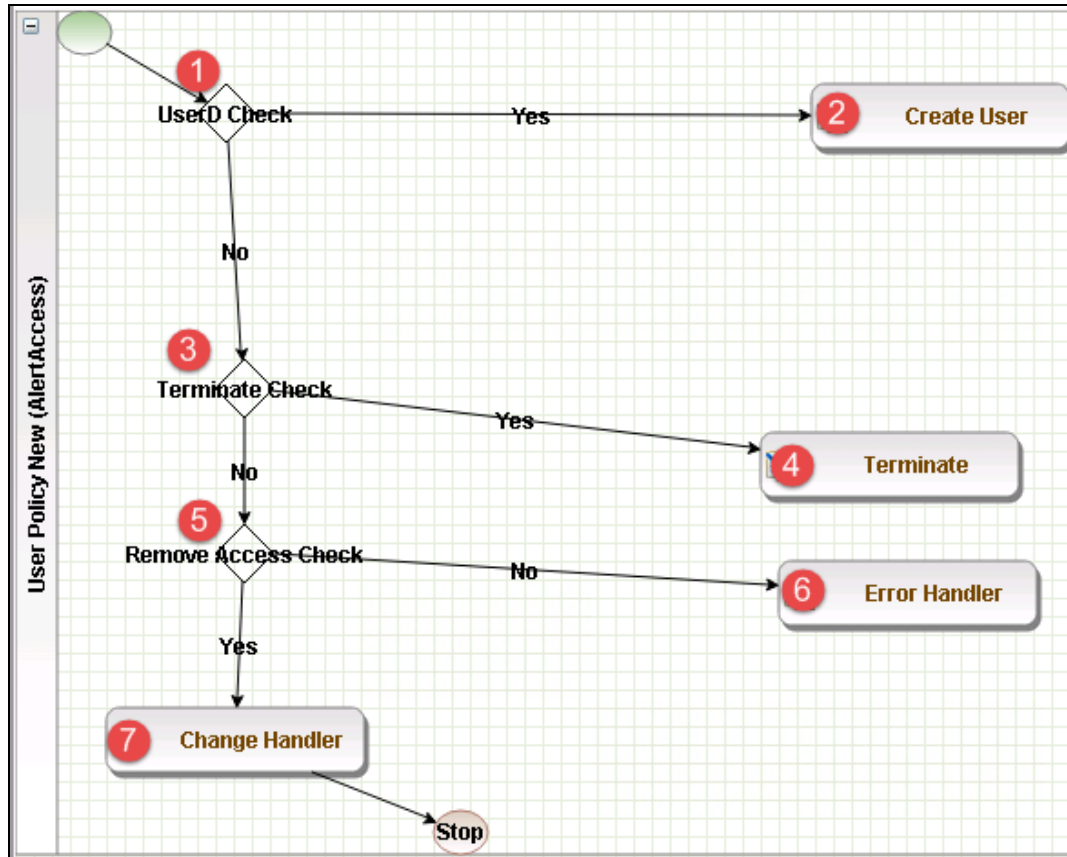


Figure 134. Guardian User Policy

2656

2657

2658 The following table describes User Policy New.

2659

Table 15. Guardian User Policy

Step	Name	Type	Condition	Is Task handler	Task Handler	Update Query
1	User ID Check	Decision	\$masterUser[UserId].size='0'			
2	Create User	Task Handler		Yes	Recon New Hire	
3	Terminate Check	Decision	\$checkStatus[UserStatus,Active,Inactive].action='LOCK'			
4	Terminate	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Terminate	

Step	Name	Type	Condition	Is Task handler	Task Handler	Update Query
					Handler	
5	Remove Access Check	Decision	\$checkAuthFields[].status='Yes'			
6	Error Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Error Handler	
7	Change Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Change Handler	

2660

2661 ***Job Scheduler>Triggers Field Map***

- 2662 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers Field Map
- 2663 2. Click on New.
- 2664 3. Enter Group Name – PACSAD Field Map
- 2665 4. Description – PACSAD Field Mapping
- 2666 5. Select Type – Reconciliation
- 2667 6. After creating Field Map, select the newly created map and select Configure.
- 2668 7. Click New and create mapping per below table.

2669

Table 16. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map

AE Attribute	Mapped Key	userType	roleType	userRole	userBadg e	userEnt RoleType	User Training Type
sAMAccountName	UserId	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
accountExpires	ValidTo	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
givenName	FirstName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
sn	LastName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
userAccountControl	statusLDAP	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
pacAllDoors	PacsAllDoors	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
pacHomeAccess	PacsHomeAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
pacWorkAccess	PacsWorkAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE

2670

2671 **Job Scheduler>Triggers**

2672 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Job Scheduler &gt; Triggers

2673 2. Click New and create the following Triggers:

2674 AlertDbConnectorTrigger

2675

2676

Table 17. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers

Name	PACSAD Trigger
Description	PACSAD Trigger
Type	Reconciliation
Batch Size	100
Number of Attempts	3
Policy Designer for	User policy New

Users/Roles	
System: Reconciliation From	PACS AD
Reconciliation System	PACS AD
Field Mapping Group	PACSAD Field Map
User Type	True
User Role	True

2677

2678 **Job Scheduler>Scheduler**

- 2679 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Scheduler.
- 2680 2. Click New and enter the following as shown in Figure 135:
- 2681 ● Job Type – Reconciliation Job
  - 2682 ● Job Name - <Job Name>
  - 2683 ● Reconciliation for – User
  - 2684 ● Reconciliation Type – Incremental Reconciliation
  - 2685 ● Reconciliation Triggers – PACSAD Trigger
  - 2686 ● Select the schedule as Immediate, Once, periodic or Advance. For Periodic Job,
  - 2687 specify the Job Start date, End date, and duration of job frequency.

**\* Job Type** Reconciliation Job

**\* Job Name** PACS AD User Reconciliation

**Global**

**Job Visibility** private

**Notification Templates** Choose One

**\* Reconciliation For** Users  
Roles  
User Training

**\* Reconciliation Type** Incremental Reconciliation

**\* Reconciliation Triggers** PACSAD Trigger

**Init Date Load** No

**Create/Update Scheduled Jobs**

Immediate  
 Once  
 Periodically  
 Advance

**Time Zone** (GMT-05:00) America/New\_York

**Start At** 06/08/2015 [date] 20 [hrs] 58 [minutes]

**End At** 06/08/2016 [date] 20 [hrs] 58 [minutes]

**Rerun every** 2 [Repeat Duration] Minutes [Repeat Unit]

**Save** **Cancel**

2688

2689

Figure 135. Guardian Reconciliation Job

2690 3. Click Save.

2691 **9.4 SECTION 3. ALERTENTERPRISE APPLICATION CONFIGURATIONS FOR THE CA BUILD**2692 9.4.1 **System Type Import of DB Connector:**

2693 1. Log in to Application.

2694 2. Go to Setup tab &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Import/Export

2695 3. Check System Types and click on Import.

2696 4. Select the .csv files, which are there in software build package under Connector  
2697 \ALNTDbconnector\InitDataFiles folder.

2698 5. After selecting all the files, click on Upload button.

- 2699 6. Refresh page until it shows as success or failed.
- 2700 7. Restart the server if required.
- 2701 9.4.2 **System Types Param of DB Connector:**
- 2702 1. Log in to Application.
- 2703 2. Go to Setup tab> Manual Configuration \_> Systems > System Types
- 2704 3. Search for Connector named “DBConnector” and click on Modify button.
- 2705 4. Click on Next.
- 2706 5. Add the following attributes one by one and click on the ADD button.

2707 The following fields in Table 18 need to be provided under Name field and Label can  
 2708 be any user-friendly name as shown in

<input type="checkbox"/>	MODIFIED_ENTITLEMEN...	Fetch User Entitlem...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Que...	Mandatory

2709  
 2710 and Figure 136: (If the name or label already exists do not add)

2711 *Table 18. Guardian Name and Label Fields*

Name	Label
jndiName	Jndi Name
DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Format
DATE_TIME	Date Format
passwordColumnName	Passwrd Column Name
userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name
EXTERNAL_USER_ID_ATTRIBUTE	External UserId Attribute
MODIFIED_ENTITLEMENTS	Fetch User Entitlement based on last modified date(not by user)
GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0
GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0	GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0

CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Query
UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Query
LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Query
UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder Query
DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder Validity Query
USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder Provisioned Query
ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Card Holder Query
DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From Card Holder Query
GET_GENERATED_USERID0	Retrieve User Id Query
driverName	driverName
url	URL
userName	userName
password	password
CREATE_USER1	CREATE_USER1
LOCK_USER1	LOCK_USER1

2712

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Label	Parameter Level
<input type="checkbox"/>	jndiName	Jndi Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Forma...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME	Date Format	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	passwordColumnName	Passwrld Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTERNAL_USER_ID_AT...	External UserId Att...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	MODIFIED_ENTITLEMEN...	Fetch User Entitlem...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Que...	Mandatory

2713

2714

<input type="checkbox"/>	UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder ...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder V...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder P...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Car...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From C...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_GENERATED_USERI...	Retrieve User Id Qu...	Mandatory

2715

2716

Figure 136. Guardian DB Connector Attributes

2717 9.4.3 Create System Connectors for all Target Systems

2718

2719 **1. CONFIGURATION: Create connector for “Alert User Database (External)”**

2720 This connector is required to connect the Alert user table exposed to third-party systems (CA in  
2721 this case) and get the data.

2722 Steps to create this connector:

2723 1. Setup Tab > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.

2724 2. Click New to create a new system.

2725 3. Definition...Enter the following:

- 2726 ● System Type – DBConnector
- 2727 ● Connector Name – ALERTDBCONNECTOR
- 2728 ● Connector Description – ALERT DB CONNECTOR
- 2729 ● Connector Long Description – ALERT DB CONNECTOR
- 2730 ● Connector Type – DbConnector (Label)

2731 4. Click on Next.

2732 5. Parameters...Enter the following:

2733 Table 19. Guardian Manual Configuration System Parameters

System Param Name	System Param Value
Jndi Name	java:comp/env/jdbc/alertdb
Date and Time Format	MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss
GET_ALL_USERS0	select UserId, FirstName,LastName,Email,WorkPhone,HomePhone,Department,EmployeeType,PacsAllDoor,Case WHEN PacsAllDoor='1' then 'TRUE' Else 'FALSE' END as PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsHomeAccess='1' then 'TRUE'else 'FALSE' END as PacsHomeAccess , CASE WHEN PacsWorkAccess='1' then 'TRUE' else 'FALSE' END as PacsWorkAccess,CardNumber,FacilityCode,LastModifiedDate,ValidFrom,ValidTo,Title,UserStatus,PIN



System Param Name	System Param Value
	from alnt_idm_user_dtls
GET_INCREMENTAL_USERSO	select UserId, FirstName,LastName,Email,WorkPhone,HomePhone,Department,EmployeeType,PacsAllDoor,Case WHEN PacsAllDoor='1' then 'TRUE' Else 'FALSE' END as PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsHomeAccess='1' then 'TRUE'else 'FALSE' END as PacsHomeAccess , CASE WHEN PacsWorkAccess='1' then 'TRUE' else 'FALSE' END as PacsWorkAccess,CardNumber,FacilityCode,LastModifiedDate,ValidFrom,ValidTo,Title,UserStatus,PIN from alnt_idm_user_dtls where LastModifiedDate> STR_TO_DATE(\$LAST_RUN_DATE,'%m/%e/%Y %H:%i:%s') and UserStatus='Active'
External UserId Attribute	UserId
UserId Column Name	UserId

2734

2735 6. Click on Next.

2736 7. Attributes...Enter the following:

- 2737 ● Application – Alert Access
- 2738 ● Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Role Management, Offline System.
- 2739 ● Leave Connector Category as Production
- 2740 ● Time Zone – Eastern Daylight Time from drop-down

2741 *Note:* TimeZone should be same as the TimeZone where application is hosted.

2742 8. Click on Next.

2743 9. Click on Save.

2744

2745 **2. CONFIGURATION: Create “Identity DB” System**2746 This is connector is required for internal purposes. Ignore this step if **Identity DB** Connector  
2747 already setup

2748 Steps to create this connector:

2749 1. Setup Tab &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Systems &gt; System.

2750 2. Click New to create a new system.

2751 3. Definition...Enter the following:

- 2752 ● System Type – Database (JDBC J2EE) from drop-down
- 2753 ● Connector Name – IDENTITYDB
- 2754 ● Connector Description - IDENTITYDB

- 2755           ● Connector Long Description - IDENTITYDB
  - 2756           ● Connector Type – Database (JDBC J2EE) (default)
- 2757       4. Click on Next.
  - 2758       5. Parameters...Enter the following:
  - 2759

2760

Table 20. Guardian Identity DB Parameters

System Param Name	System Param Value
driverName	(use default)
url	(use default)
userName	(use default)
password	(use default)
whereClause	(use default)
jndiName	java:comp/env/jdbc/alntdb

2761 6. Click on Next.

2762 7. Attributes...Enter the following:

- 2763
- Application – All
  - 2764 • Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Certification, Identity Provider, Allow
  - 2765 Modify Role and Allow Time Change.
  - 2766 • Leave Connector Category as Production
  - 2767 • Time Zone – Eastern Daylight Time from drop-down

2768 8. Click on Next.

2769 9. Click on Save.

### 2770 3. CONFIGURATION: Create “ACCESSIT PACS” System

2771 This is connector is required for integrating with RS2 PACS system and performing various  
2772 provisioning operations.

2773 Steps to create this connector:

- 2774 1. Setup Tab > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.
- 2775 2. Click New to create a new system.
- 2776 3. Definition...Enter the following:
- 2777 • System Type – DBConnector from drop-down
  - 2778 • Connector Name – ACCESSIT PACS
  - 2779 • Connector Description - ACCESSIT PACS
  - 2780 • Connector Long Description - ACCESSIT PACS

2781 • Connector Type – DBConnector (default)

2782 4. Click on Next.

2783 5. Parameters...Enter the following:

2784 *Table 21. Guardian PACS DBConnector Parameters*

System Param Name	System Param Value
driverName	com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver
URL	jdbc:sqlserver://<HOST_NAME>:<PORT>;databaseName=AI Universal  <HOST_NAME> should be replaced with the hostname of the RS2 PACS system
username	Login User Name to connect to RS2 PACS database
Password	Login password to connect to RS2 PACS database
Date and Time Format	MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss
External UserId Attribute	CardholderID
Create CardHolder Query	INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cardholders]([CardholderID],[LastName],[FirstName],[MiddleInitial],[CompanyID],[Notes],[LastModified],[LastModifiedByUser],[DateCreated],[CreatedByUser],[MemberOfAllSites],[UserText1],[UserText2],[UserText3],[UserText4],[UserText5],[UserText6],[UserText7],[UserText8],[UserText9],[UserText10],[UserText11],[UserText12],[UserText13],[UserText14],[UserText15],[UserText16],[UserText17],[UserText18],[UserText19],[UserText20],[Department],[UserDate1],[UserDate2],[UserDate3],[UserDate4],[UserDate5],[UserNumeric1],[UserNumeric2],[UserNumeric3],[UserNumeric4],[UserNumeric5],[CardholderStatus],[CardholderActiveDate],[CardholderExpireDate]) VALUES (NEWID(),\$LastName,\$FirstName,\$MiddleInitial,\$CompanyID,\$Notes,GetUTCDate(),'alertnt',GetUTCDate(),'alertnt','1',\$UserText1,\$UserText2,\$UserText3,\$UserText4,\$UserText5,\$UserText6,\$UserText7,\$UserText8,\$UserText9,\$UserText_10,\$UserText_11,\$UserText_12,\$UserText_13,\$UserText_14,\$UserText_15,\$UserText_16,\$UserText_17,\$UserText_18,\$UserText_19,\$UserText_20,\$Department,\$UserDate1,\$UserDate2,\$UserDate3,\$UserDate4,\$UserDate5,\$UserNumeric1,\$UserNumeric2,\$UserNumeric3,\$UserNumeric4,\$UserNumeric5,'1',\$CardholderActiveDate,\$CardholderExpireDate)
Update CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set LastModified=GetUTCDate() where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Lock CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='0' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Unlock Card Holder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='1' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID

System Param Name	System Param Value
Check Card Holder Provisioned Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where CardholderID = \$CardholderID
Assign Roles to Card Holder Query	INSERT INTO [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] ( [CardholderAccessLevelID], [CardholderID], [AccessLevelID],[LastModified],[ActivateDate],[DeactivateDate]) VALUES ( NEWID(), \$CardholderID,(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME),GetUTCDate(), NULL, NULL)
Remove Roles From Card Holder Query	delete from [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] where CardholderID=\$CardholderID and AccessLevelID=(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME)
Retrieve User Id Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1
CREATE_USER1	INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] ([CardID],[CardholderID],[CardNumber],[FacilityCode],[PINNumber],[PINExempt],[APBExempt],[UseExtendedAccessTimes],[CardStatus],[ActiveDate],[ExpireDate],[UserLevel],[UseCustomReporting],[EventInfo],[Notes],[LastModified],[LastModifiedByUser],[DateCreated],[CreatedByUser],[IssueLevel],[DeactivateExempt],[VacationDate],[VacationDuration],[UseCount],[TempDeactivateStart],[TempDeactivateEnd],[Classification],[IPLocksetUserType],[IPLocksetAccessMode],[IPLocksetCredentialFormat],[IPLocksetAccessAlways],[RawPrimaryCredential],[LargeEncodedCardID],[EmbossedNumber]) VALUES (NEWID()),(select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1),\$CardNumber,\$FacilityCode,\$PIN,'0','0','0','1',NULL,NULL,'0','0',NULL,NULL,SYSDATETIME(),'alertent',SYSDATETIME(),'alertent','0','0',NULL,'0','255',NULL,NULL,'Active',NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,")
LOCK_USER1	update [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] set CardStatus='0',Classification='Inactive' where [CardNumber]=\$CardNumber

2785 6. Click on Next.

2786 7. Attributes...Enter the following:

2787 ● Application – All

2788 ● Check the following boxes – Provisioning, Role Management, and Offline System.

2789 ● Leave Connector Category as Production

2790 ● Time Zone – Eastern Daylight Time from drop-down

2791 8. Click on Next.

2792 9. Click on Save.

2793 **Form customization – Attributes**

2794 **Create New Custom Form Attributes**

- 2795 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes  
 2796 2. Click on New Button  
 2797 3. Create new attribute called **PacsAllDoors** based on the information provided below in  
 2798 Table 22.  
 2799 4. Click Save

2800

Table 22. PacsAllDoors Attributes

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsAllDoors
Label	PacsAllDoors
Description	PacsAllDoors
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	10
User Info Sequence	10
Approver Sequence	10
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

2801

2802

2803

5. Repeat Steps 1-4 to create the following custom form attributes  
 1. Create **PacsHomeAccess** Attributes (See Table 23)

2804

Table 23. PacsHomeAccess Attributes

Field Name	Field Value
<b>Name</b>	PacsHomeAccess
<b>Label</b>	PacsHomeAccess
<b>Description</b>	PacsHomeAccess
<b>Visible</b>	Yes
<b>Mandatory</b>	No
<b>Read Only</b>	No
<b>Field Type</b>	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
<b>USS Create Request</b>	Yes(Select CheckBox)
<b>USS User Information</b>	Yes(Select CheckBox)
<b>Approver View</b>	Yes(Select CheckBox)
<b>Provisioning</b>	Yes(Select CheckBox)
<b>Create Request Sequence</b>	11
<b>User Info Sequence</b>	11
<b>Approver Sequence</b>	11
<b>Group Name</b>	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

2805

2806

## 2. Create PacsWorkAccess Attributes (as shown in Table 24)

2807

Table 24. PacsWorkAccess Attributes

Field Name	Field Value
<b>Name</b>	PacsWorkAccess
<b>Label</b>	PacsWorkAccess
<b>Description</b>	PacsWorkAccess

Field Name	Field Value
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	12
User Info Sequence	12
Approver Sequence	12
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

2808

2809

3. Create **FacilityCode** Attributes as shown in Table 25.

2810

*Table 25. FacilityCode Attributes*

Field Name	Field Value
Name	FacilityCode
Label	Facility Code
Description	Facility Code
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	Yes
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)



Field Name	Field Value
USS Create Request	No
USS User Information	No
Approver View	No
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

2811

2812

#### 4. Create PIN Attributes as shown in Table 26.

2813

*Table 26. PIN Attributes*

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PIN
Label	PIN
Description	PIN
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	No(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	No(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request	12

Field Name	Field Value
Sequence	
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

2814

2815 **Modify Employee Type Attribute**

- 2816 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes
- 2817 2. Select Employee Type Field from list of Attributes and Click **Modify**
- 2818 3. **Click on DropDown Values Icon**
- 2819 4. On the popup window, Click on New and Provide Employee in both Name and Label
- 2820 fields, Figure 137.

2821

Figure 137. Create DropDownValues

- 2822 5. Similarly configure values for Contractor field, Figure 138.

	Name	Label
<input type="checkbox"/>	Contractor	Contractor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Employee	Employee

2823

Figure 138. Contractor Field

- 2824 6. Click **Save** and then Click **Save** to save the configuration
- 2825 7. Ignore this step if these values already exists

2826 **Modify Status Attribute**

- 2827 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes
- 2828 2. Select Status field from list of Attributes and Click **Modify**
- 2829 3. Click on DropDown Values Icon
- 2830 4. On the popup window Click on New and provide **Active** in both Name and Label
- 2831 fields, Figure 139.

Figure 139. DropDownValues

DropDown Values		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Label
<input type="checkbox"/>	Active	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	InActive	InActive

Figure 140. InActive

2832

2833

2834

2835 5. Similarly configure values for **InActive** field, Figure 1402836 6. Click **Save** and then Click **Save** to save the configuration

2837 7. Ignore this step if these values already exists for Status field

2838 **Identity & Access– Enable Identity**

2839 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Identity &amp; Access&gt;Enable Identity

2840 2. Enable the following for Identity DB system as shown in Figure 141.

2841

2842 Figure 141. Guardian Identity Configuration

2843 9.4.4 **Identity & Access– User Field Mapping**

2844 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Identity &amp; Access &gt; User Field Mapping.

2845 2. Select User = Identity (from drop-down) and click Go.

2846 3. Click the Create New button.

2847 4. Select Custom Field, Primary Key, Visible In List, IsSearchable fields based on the table  
2848 listed below. Select checkbox for these fields if it is specified as “Yes” otherwise, keep it  
2849 as unselected.

2850 5. Click on Save button to save the record

2851 6. Repeat Steps 1–5 for all fields in the following table, Table 27. Ignore fields if pre-existing  
2852 mapping already exists for a particular field.

2853

Table 27. User Field Mapping Table

Custom Field	Primary Key	Visible In List	IsSearchable
UserId	No	Yes	No
ValidFrom	No	Yes	No
ValidTo	No	Yes	No
FirstName	No	Yes	Yes
LastName	No	Yes	Yes
Email	No	No	No
Building	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	No	No
BadgeStatus	No	No	No
BadgeType	No	No	No
BadgeValidFrom	No	No	No
BadgeValidTo	No	No	No
Location	No	No	No
BadgeId	No	No	No
EmployeeType	No	No	No
Department	No	No	No
Password	No	No	No
Groups	No	No	No
ManagerName	No	No	No
ManagerLN	No	No	No
Manager	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	Yes	No
Status	No	No	No
Telephone	No	No	No
ImageUpload	No	No	No
Password_AD	No	No	No
PacsAllDoors	No	Yes	No
PacsHomeAccess	No	Yes	No
PacsWorkAccess	No	Yes	No

2854

2855 **Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields**

2856 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Identity &amp; Access &gt; Recon Authoritative Fields.

2857 2. Click on New.

- 2858 3. Select ALERTDBCONNECTOR from Systems Drop down and select Authoritative field as  
2859 PacsAllDoors as shown in

2860

2861

*Figure 142. Authoritative Fields*

- 2862 4. Click Save button to save the mapping.  
2863 5. Repeat Steps 1-4 to configure mapping other fields **PacsWorksAccess** and  
2864 **PacsHomeAccess** as listed in the screenshot shown in Figure 139.

<input type="checkbox"/>	ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsAllDoors
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsWorkAccess
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsHomeAccess

2865

2866

*Figure 143. Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields*

## 2867 Identity & Access > Request Categories

- 2868 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Request Categories  
2869 2. Select ChangeAccess Category name and Click Modify  
2870 3. On the Modify screen make following changes  
2871 a. In the Provisioning Actions section Un select Delimit user and Change Validity  
2872 Dates check boxes if they are selected  
2873 b. Go to Add Existing section and select System and Remove Role option for  
2874 Resources/Roles Drop down field  
2875 4. Click Save Button to save the configuration

## 2876 Identity & Access>Provisioning>External Provisioning Attributes

- 2877 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > External Provisioning  
2878 Attributes

- 2879 2. Select ACCESSIT PACS system from the list and Click **Configure**
- 2880 3. On the Next screen, Click on **New** Button and provide “LastName” in both Name and
- 2881 description fields
- 2882 4. Click **Save** to save the configurations as shown in Figure 144.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Create External Provisioning Attribute". It has two input fields: "Name" and "Description". Both fields contain the text "LastName". Below the fields are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

2883

2884 *Figure 144. External Provisioning Attribute*

2885

2886 Repeat the Steps 1-4 to configure the following fields listed in the following screenshot,

2887 Figure 145. **Note: The Fields Names are case sensitive.**

2888

5.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	LastName	LastName
<input type="checkbox"/>	FirstName	FirstName
<input type="checkbox"/>	MiddleInitial	MiddleInitial
<input type="checkbox"/>	CompanyID	CompanyID
<input type="checkbox"/>	UserText1	UserText1
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardholderID	CardholderID
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardNumber	CardNumber
<input type="checkbox"/>	FacilityCode	FacilityCode
<input type="checkbox"/>	PIN	PIN

2889

2890 *Figure 145. Attribute Fields*

2891

2892 **Identity & Access>Provisioning>Provisioning Mapping**

- 2893 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > Provisioning Mapping.
- 2894 2. Select ACCESSIT PACS and click on **Configure**.
- 2895 3. On the Next Screen, Figure 146, Click **New** Button and select UserText1 from

DB Connector Attribute Name: UserText1

AlertEnterprise Attribute Name: UserId

Derived Attribute Name:

Mandatory: No

Editable: Yes

Visible: Yes

Default Value:

Show Auto Generate:

Validation Flag:

Is User-Id attribute:

Buttons: Cancel, Save

2896

2897

Figure 146. Provisioning Mapping

2898

4. Click on Save button to save the mapping

2899

5. Repeat the steps 1-4 to configure other fields as shown in Figure 140.

<input type="checkbox"/>	DB Connector Attribute	Mandatory	AlertEnterprise Attrib...	Default Value	Editable	Visible	Validati...	Is User...
<input type="checkbox"/>	UserText1	No	UserId		No	No	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	FirstName	Yes	FirstName		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	LastName	Yes	LastName		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	CompanyID	No	Priority		No	No	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardholderID	Yes	UserId		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardNumber	Yes	BadgeId		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	FacilityCode	No	FacilityCode	20	Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	PIN	No	PIN		Yes	Yes	No	No

Buttons: Cancel, New, Modify, Delete

2900

2901

Figure 147. Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping

2902

**Policy Engine> Rules**

2903

1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rules

2904

2. Click New Button

2905

3. On the Next screen provide following information. See Figure 148.

**Define Rules**

\* **Rule Name** All Door Access New

**Entity Type**  Workflow  Entity

**Rule Type** AlertAccess

\* **Description** All Door Access New

\* **Applicable To**

- Initiator
- Decision
- Suggest/Default
- Role Model
- Policy
- Master User Search
- Groups
- Role Certification
- unMitigatedRiskAllowed

\* **Attributes:**

**And/Or:**  and  or

PacsAllDoors Request Category

**Next** **Cancel**

Figure 148. Policy Rules

2906

2907

2908 4. Click **Next** Button2909 5. On the next screen, Figure 149, click **New** to define a new Rule Condition for NewHire  
2910 request category

**Define Condition**

If PacsAllDoors equals True and  
Request Category equals NewHire

**Add** **Cancel**

Figure 149. Rule Conditions

2911

2912

2913

2914 6. Repeat the step 5 to define rule condition for other request categories Remove User  
2915 Access and ChangeAccess as shown in Figure 150.



<input type="checkbox"/>	If	<b>PacsAllDoors</b>	and	<b>Request Category</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>		= True		= NewHire
<input type="checkbox"/>		= True		= Remove User Access
<input type="checkbox"/>		= True		= ChangeAccess
<input type="checkbox"/>		= true		= ChangeAccess

2916

2917

Figure 150. Rule Conditions

2918

2919

- Repeat Step 1-6 to configure Other Rules **Home Access Level New** and **WO Access Level New** as shown in following Table 21.

2920

2921

Table 28. Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Drop down value	Selection Value
All Door Access New	Workflow	AlertAccess	All Door Access New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
Home Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	Home Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
WO Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	WO Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	Equals	1. True and New Hire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess

2922

2923

**Policy Engine> Suggest/Default Access**

2924

- Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Suggest/Default Access.

2925

- Click New and enter the following information to create **All Door Access** criteria, shown in Figure 151 .

2926

The screenshot shows a configuration form with the following fields and values:

- \* Name:** All Door Access
- \* Type:** Default
- Description:** All Door Access
- \* Condition:** All Door Access New
- Use identity old values:**
- Provisioning Action:**
- Search By Role Attributes:**
- Search by Systems:**
- Search by Training Roles:**
- Search by Training Attributes:**
- Search by Enterprise Roles:**

At the bottom of the form are three buttons: **Cancel**, **Back**, and **Next**.

Figure 151. Default Access

- 2927
- 2928
- 2929 3. Click **Next** Button
- 2930 4. On the Next screen, Enter **ACCESSIT PACS** in System Name Field and hit **Search** button
- 2931 5. The System will appear in Search Results pane. Click **Add** link under Action column to
- 2932 add the system to Selected Systems section
- 2933 6. Click **Next** Button
- 2934 7. On the next screen, enter **ALL DOORS** in Role Name Field and hit **Search** button
- 2935 8. The Role will appear in Search Results pane. Click **Add** link under Action column to add
- 2936 the role to Selected Roles section
- 2937 9. Click Save button to save the configuration
- 2938 10. Repeat the steps 1-9 to configure other criteria for **Home Access Level,**
- 2939 **WO Access Level, NewHireDefaultSystems** as listed in Table 29. Manual Configuration
- 2940 Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access
- 2941
- 2942

Table 29. Manual Configuration Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access

Name	Type	Condition	Search By System	Selected System	Selected Role
All Door Access	Default	All Door Access NEW	Yes (Select check box)	ACCESSIT PACS	ALL DOORS

Home Access Level	Default	Work Access Level New	Yes (Select check box)	ACCESSIT PACS	Home Access Level
WO Access Level	Default	Home Access Level New	Yes (Select check box)	ACCESSIT PACS	WO Access Level
NewHireDefaultSystems	Default	NewHireDefaultSystems	Yes (Select check box)	ACCESSIT PACS	

2943

2944

11. Select all existing Suggest Default Access criterias other than the one listed in Table 22 and Click **Delete** button to delete them.

2945

2946

#### Policy Engine>Rule Action Handler

2947

1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler.

2948

2. In Action Handlers List page select ReconChangeHandler and Click **Modify**

2949

3. On the next screen Select **Recon Create Request** Task Type and Click **Update Task**

2950

4. On the popup window Click on **Value** drop down field and select **ChangeAccess** from the list as shown in Figure 152.

2951

2952

2953

Figure 152. Modify Task

2954

5. Click on **Save Task** and then Click **Save** Button

2955

2956 **Policy Engine>Policy Designer**

2957 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Policy Engine &gt; Policy Designer

2958 2. Select New to create new Policy designer as shown in Figure 153.

2959 Name – User Policy New

2960 Rule Type – AlertAccess

2961 Description – User Policy

2962

\* Name User Policy New

\* Rule Type AlertAccess

Description User Policy New

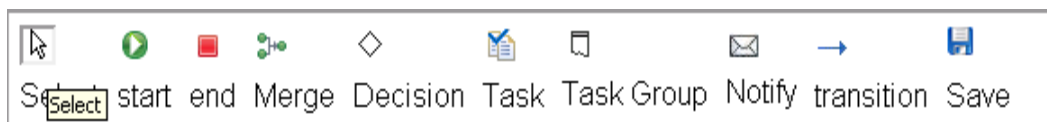
Back Next Cancel

2963

2964 *Figure 153. Policy Designer*2965 3. Click **Next**2966 4. Drag the elements from the tool bar section, available on top of the page and place  
2967 them onto the layout page and connect each node as shown in  
2968 Figure 154.

2969

2970



2971

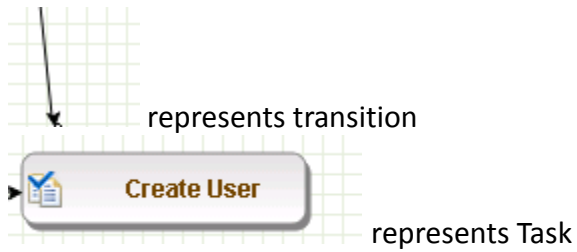
*Figure 154. Toolbar*

2972

2973

2974  represents Start button2975  represents End Button2976  represents Decision

2977



2978

2979

2980

##### 5. Guide lines to configure the policy

2981

- a. To place an element/node on the layout page, drag it from the toolbar and place it.

2982

2983

- b. To connect two nodes, select transition icon from tool bar and then mouse over to the first node and connect to the other node in the same direction specified in the Figure 23)

2984

2985

2986

- c. To provide text for a Decision or Task or Line, double click on the corresponding node and enter the text. Hit Enter after that to come out of the edit mode.

2987

2988

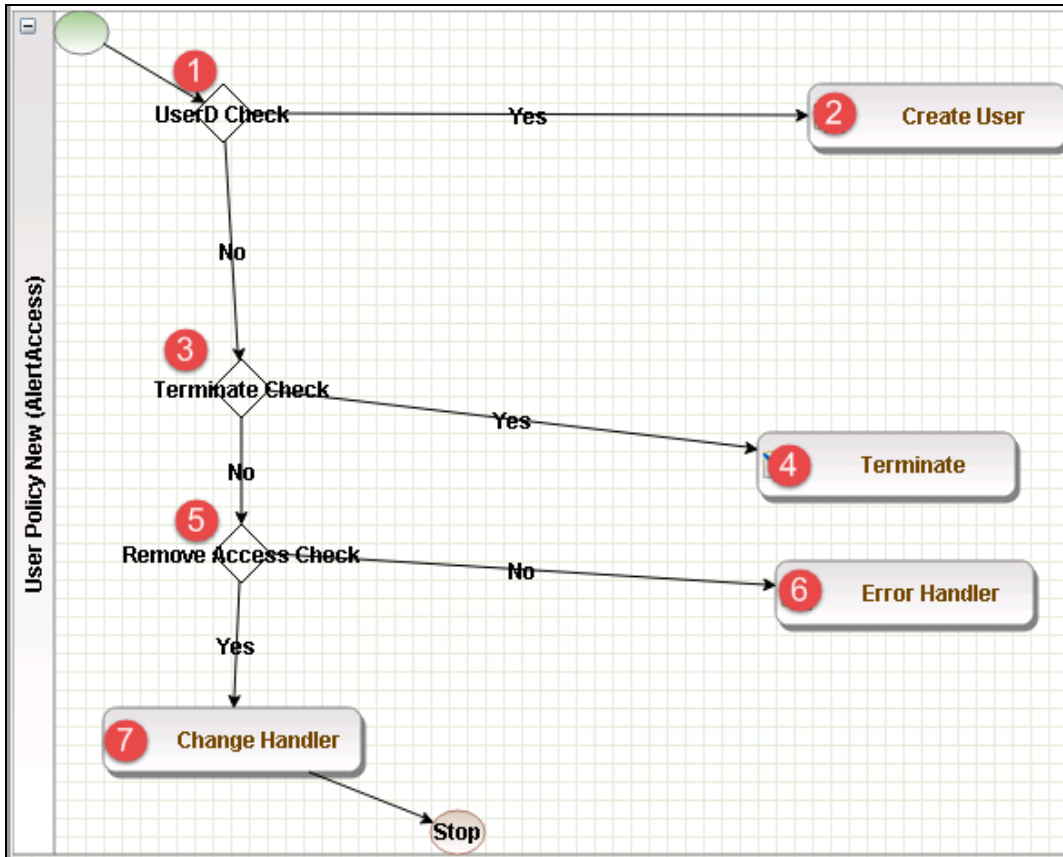


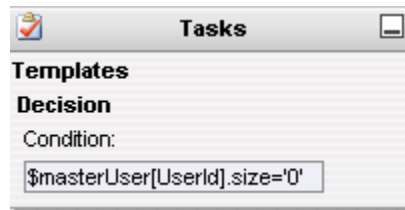
Figure 155. Guardian User Policy

2989

2990

2991 6. Click on Step 1 decision box and it will open popup window with some fields. See Figure  
2992 156

2993 7. Enter \$masterUser[UserId].size='0' in the Condition text box and hit Enter



2994

2995

Figure 156. Tasks Popup

2996 8. Similarly, click on other Steps (2 to 7) and configure the data based on Table 30.

2997 9. For decision nodes provide Condition value and for Task nodes like Create User,  
2998 Terminate User, Change Handler, Error Handler provide IsTaskHandler and Task Handler  
2999 fields

3000

3001

Table 30. Condition Decision Values

Step	Name	Type	Condition	Is Task handler	Task Handler	Update Query
1	User ID Check	Decision	\$masterUser[UserId].size='0'			
2	Create User	Task Handler		Yes	Recon New Hire	
3	Terminate Check	Decision	\$checkStatus[UserStatus,Active,Inactive].action='LOCK'			
4	Terminate	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Terminate Handler	
5	Remove Access Check	Decision	\$checkAuthFields[].status='Yes'			
6	Error Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Error Handler	
7	Change Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Change Handler	

3002

3003 **Job Scheduler>Triggers Field Map**

3004 1. Setup &gt; Manual Configuration &gt; Job Scheduler &gt; Triggers Field Map.

3005 2. Click New

3006 3. Enter Group Name – Alert DbConnector Field Mapping

3007 4. Description – Alert DbConnector Field Mapping

3008 5. Select Type – Reconciliation

3009 6. After creating Field Map, select the newly created map and select Configure

3010 7. Click New and create mapping per below, Table 31

3011

Table 31. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map

AE Attribute	mappedKey	userType	roleType	userRole	userBadge	userEntRoleType	userTrainingType
UserId	UserId	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
FirstName	FirstName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
LastName	LastName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Email	Email	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Telephone	WorkPhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Mobile	HomePhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
EmployeeType	EmployeeType	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsAllDoors	PacsAllDoor	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsHomeAccess	PacsHomeAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsWorkAccess	PacsWorkAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
BadgeId	CardNumber	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Format	FacilityCode	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidFrom	ValidFrom	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidTo	ValidTo	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Title	Title	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Status	UserStatus	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PIN	PIN	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
AlertDepartment	Department	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE

3012

3013

3014 **Job Scheduler>Triggers**

3015 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers

3016 2. Click New and create the following Triggers in Table 32.

3017

3018 **AlertDbConnectorTrigger**

3019

3020

Table 32. Guardian AlertEnterprise DB Trigger

Name	AlertDbConnectorTrigger
Description	AlertDbConnectorTrigger
Type	Reconciliation
Batch size	100
Number of Attempts	3
Policy Designer for Users/ Roles	User policy New
System: Reconciliation From	ALERTDBCONNECTOR
Reconciliation System	ALERTDBCONNECTOR
Field Mapping Group	ALERTDBCONNECTOR Field Mapping
User Type	True
User Role	True

3021

3022 **Job Scheduler>Scheduler**

3023 1. Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Scheduler.



- 
- 3024 2. Click New and enter the following, shown in Figure 142.
- 3025 3. Click Save.
- 3026 ● Job Type – Reconciliation Job
  - 3027 ● Job Name - <Job Name>
  - 3028 ● Select Global check box
  - 3029 ● Reconciliation for – User
  - 3030 ● Reconciliation Type – Incremental Reconciliation
  - 3031 ● Reconciliation Triggers – AlertDbConnectorTrigger
  - 3032 ● Select the schedule as Immediate, Once, periodic or Advance.
  - 3033 ● For a periodic job, specify the job start date, end date, and duration of job
  - 3034 frequency.

**\* Job Type** Reconciliation Job

**\* Job Name** Alert External DB User Reconciliation

**Global**

**Job Visibility** private

**Notification Templates** Choose One

**\* Reconciliation For** Users  
Roles  
User Training

**\* Reconciliation Type** Incremental Reconciliation

**\* Reconciliation Triggers** AlertDbConnectorTrigger

**Init Date Load** No

**Create/Update Scheduled Jobs**

Immediate  
 Once  
 Periodically  
 Advance

**Time Zone** (GMT-05:00) America/New\_York

**Start At** 06/08/2015 20:58  
 [date] [hrs] [minutes]

**End At** 06/08/2016 20:58  
 [date] [hrs] [minutes]

**Rerun every** 2 Minutes  
 [Repeat Duration] [Repeat Unit]

**Save** **Cancel**

3035

3036

Figure 157. Guardian Reconciliation Job

3037 3. Click Save.

3038 **10 PACS SERVER: RS2 ACCESS IT UNIVERSAL SERVER INSTALLATION**

3039 The Access It Universal RS2 Technologies PACS Server is installed on the PACS Network to help  
 3040 control physical access to simulated facilities, rooms, etc. RS2 Technologies cards and card  
 3041 readers were also included in both builds. The RS2 Technologies PACS Server is installed on a  
 3042 VM that is running the Windows Server 2012 R2 OS.

3043 **10.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS**

3044 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and  
 3045 protected

3046 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-9

---

## 3047 10.2 SYSTEM ENVIRONMENT

3048 The system for the PACS-Console Server configured by the NCCoE contains the following  
3049 configuration settings and environmental constraints:

- 3050 • Windows Server 2012 R2
- 3051 • VM with CPU Quad Core 2.199GHz
- 3052 • VM with 8192MB of memory
- 3053 • Virtual Hard Disk containing 240 GB of storage.

## 3054 10.3 AIUNIVERSAL INSTALLATION

- 3055 1. Insert the AIUNIVERSAL CD into the CD-ROM drive.
- 3056 2. Launch Setup64.exe as Administrator.
- 3057 3. Follow install instructions:
  - 3058 • Select I do not have a SQL Server installed.
  - 3059 • When prompted to install SQL Server 2008 R2 Express Edition select Yes.
  - 3060 • After installation of SQL Server. Select Install Access It! Universal.
  - 3061 • When prompted to install a Stand-Alone Server version of Access It! select OK.
  - 3062 • When prompted by the install wizard select Next >.
  - 3063 • Read the license agreement and select Next > if you agree with the terms of the  
3064 agreement.
  - 3065 • Use default installation folder C:\Program Files(x86)\RS2 Technologies\Access It!  
3066 Universal\ then select Next >.
  - 3067 • When the installer is ready select Next > to continue.
  - 3068 • Select Close to exit the installer after completion.

## 3069 10.4 POST INSTALLATION

- 3070 1. Launch Access It! by selecting it from the Start menu.
- 3071 2. When prompted to select server, enter the host name of server: PACS-CONSOLE.
- 3072 3. Log in with the default user name and password.

### 3073 10.4.1 Connect Access It! Universal to Door Controller

- 3074 1. Under the Main > Hardware tab, select Channels.
- 3075 2. Create a new Channel.
- 3076 3. For Channel Type select IP Server.
- 3077 4. Ensure Protocol Type is SCP.

- 
- 3078 5. Select Save.
- 3079 6. Create a new SCP.
- 3080 7. Under the General tab ensure that Model is set to EP-1501Plus.
- 3081 8. Under the Comm tab ensure that Channel is set to Channel 000 (the channel just  
3082 created).
- 3083 9. TCP/IP Settings:
- 3084 • IP Address: 172.16.7.101
  - 3085 • Port Number: 3001
- 3086 10. Encryption Settings: None.
- 3087 11. Under the Card Formats tab:
- 3088 • Format Name: 26 Bit Wiegand Facility code: 20
  - 3089 • Format Name: 26 Bit Wiegand Facility code: 219
- 3090 12. Save changes to SCP 000.
- 3091 13. Under SIOs
- 3092 14. Edit SCP 000 – SIO 00
- 3093 15. Under General tab ensure Model is set to EP-1501.
- 3094 16. Edit SCP 000 – SIO 01
- 3095 17. Under General tab ensure Model is set to MR-52.
- 3096 18. Under Main > Hardware select Installed Readers
- 3097 19. Create SCP 000 – SIO 00-Reader 1
- 3098 20. Create SCP 000 – SIO 01-Card Reader
- 3099 21. Create SCP 000 –SIO 01-MRDT Keypad
- 3100 22. Under Configuration > Access Levels create New Access Level.
- 3101 23. Create new access levels.
- 3102 • Access Level Name: All Doors.
  - 3103 • Assigned Readers for All Doors: SCP 000 – SIO 01-Card Reader and SCP 000 – SIO  
3104 01-MRDT Keypad.
  - 3105 • Access Level Name: Home Access Level.
  - 3106 • Assigned Reader for Home Access Level: SCP 000 – SIO 01-MRDT Keypad.
  - 3107 • Access Level Name: Work Order Access Level.
  - 3108 • Assigned Reader for Work Order Access Level: SCP 000 – SIO-Card Reader

---

#### 3109 10.4.2 Enable TCP/IP to SQL 2008 R2 Server

- 3110 1. Launch Microsoft SQL Server Configuration Manager.
- 3111 2. Expand SQL Server Network Configuration (32-bit).
- 3112 3. Select Protocols for AIUNIVERSAL.
- 3113 4. Right-click on TCP/IP and then select Properties.
- 3114 5. Select tab IP Addresses.
- 3115 6. Under IP1 ensure IP Address is set to 0.0.0.0 and TCP Port is set to 1433.
- 3116 7. Under IPALL ensure TCP Dynamic Ports is set to 52839 and TCP Port is set to 1433.
- 3117 8. Restart the SQL server by selecting SQL Server Services then right click on SQL Server
- 3118 (AIUNIVERSAL) and select Restart.

### 3119 11 PRIVILEGED USER ACCESS CONTROL: TDI CONSOLEWORKS SERVER INSTALLATION

3120 The TDi ConsoleWorks server was installed in two different locations in the builds. It was  
3121 installed on the OT network to control and monitor access between OT technicians and physical  
3122 devices such as the RTUs and the RADiFlow ICS firewall. The following two sections provide  
3123 details on the steps needed to install and configure each of these servers.

#### 3124 11.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

3125 Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- 3126 • PR.PT-1: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in  
3127 accordance with policy
- 3128 • PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled, incorporating the principle of least  
3129 functionality

3130 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AU Family, AC-3, CM-7

#### 3131 11.2 CONSOLEWORKS SERVER INSTALLATION

3132 ConsoleWorks was installed on the OT network to control and monitor access between OT  
3133 technicians and physical devices such as the RTUs and the RADiFlow ICS firewall. ConsoleWorks  
3134 uses the OT directory to authenticate users requesting access to these devices. It also  
3135 establishes a permanent SSH or telnet connection to each of the RTUs and ICS firewall using  
3136 pre-established usernames and passwords. As users request access and are authenticated  
3137 ConsoleWorks makes the cross-connection from the user to the specific SSH or telnet session to  
3138 allow access. Once the cross-connection is established the user has access to the device to  
3139 make any changes needed. When the user completes their task they log-off of the connection  
3140 and ConsoleWorks removes the cross-connect between the user and the SSh or telnet session.

3141 ConsoleWorks logs all user access requests, all of the traffic on the session, and can alert on any  
3142 pre-defined aspect of the traffic. Directory based authentication is used to manage the user  
3143 access in near real time.

3144 On the OT network, the ConsoleWorks Server is installed on a VM that is running the Windows  
3145 Server 2012 R2 (hardened server OS) image, as explained in Section 1.

#### 3146 11.2.1 System Environment

3147 The system for the OT Network ConsoleWorks Server configured by the NCCoE contains the  
3148 following configuration settings and environmental constraints:

- 3149 • Windows Server 2012 R2 OS
- 3150 • VM with CPU Quad Core 2.199GHz
- 3151 • VM with 8192MB of memory
- 3152 • Virtual Hard Disk containing 240 GB of storage.

#### 3153 11.2.2 ConsoleWorks Server Installation on the OT Network

- 3154 1. After installing the OS, download the TDi Technologies Installer from  
3155 [http://support.tditechnologies.com/get\\_consoleworks](http://support.tditechnologies.com/get_consoleworks).
- 3156 2. Launch the *cw\_server\_v4.9-0u0.exe* application. The installer requires administrative  
3157 privileges to execute.
- 3158 3. When prompted by Windows User Account Control, select Yes to continue.
- 3159 4. The ConsoleWorks Server InstallShield Wizard should display a welcome message. Select  
3160 Next > to continue.
- 3161 5. When prompted by the InstallShield Wizard to accept the license agreement, read  
3162 carefully. If you agree with the license terms, select Next > to continue with the  
3163 installation.
- 3164 6. Enter the User Name and Organization fields, then select Next > to continue.
- 3165 7. Select Complete when prompted for setup type, then select Next > to continue.
- 3166 8. Click Install to begin installation of ConsoleWorks Server.
- 3167 9. After the InstallShield Wizard has completed, ensure that Launch upgrade script (if  
3168 upgrading from 32 bit) is unchecked.
- 3169 10. Select Finish.

#### 3170 11.2.3 Post-installation Configuration of ConsoleWorks on the OT Network

- 3171 1. Copy TDi Technologies license key files into  
3172 *C:\ProgramData\ConsoleWorks/Server\LMF\TDI\_Licenses*
- 3173 2. Go to *Start > Run > services.msc*.
- 3174 3. Right-click on the ConsoleWorks Server Service, then select Properties.

- 
- 3175 4. Select Start to start the service. Then change the Startup Type from Manual to  
3176 Automatic.
- 3177 5. Select Apply to save changes. Both the ConsoleWorks Server and ConsoleWorks LMF  
3178 Server services should be running.
- 3179 6. Test browser connectivity by going to <http://localhost:5176>. The default account is  
3180 CONSOLE\_MANAGER. The default password is: Setup

#### 3181 11.2.4 [Configuring External Authentication for the OT Network ConsoleWorks Server](#)

- 3182 1. From the left menu, select the SECURITY tab.
- 3183 2. Select External Authentication.
- 3184 3. Ensure the Enable External Authentication checkbox has been selected.
- 3185 4. Select Add.
- 3186 • Parameter 1: OT-ES-IDAM-B1
  - 3187 • Parameter 2: CW\_
  - 3188 • Required Profile: CONSOLE\_WORKS
  - 3189 • Template User: CONSOLE\_MANAGER
  - 3190 • Leave all other fields blank.
- 3191 5. Then select Next.
- 3192 6. Enter a Username and Password to test External Authentication settings.
- 3193 7. Then select Next.
- 3194 8. Then select Save.

## 3195 **12 ICS/SCADA FIREWALL: RADIFLOW**

3196 A RADiFlow switch is installed on the physical network that represents the industrial control  
3197 system component that can be accessed and controlled via the OT network. A RADiFlow  
3198 management workstation is installed on the OT network. The RADiFlow Management  
3199 Workstation is installed on a VM that is running the Windows 7 Enterprise OS.

### 3200 **12.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS**

3201 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled,  
3202 incorporating the principle of least functionality

3203 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-3, CM-7

---

## 3204 12.2 OT Network RADiFlow Management Workstation INSTALLATION

### 3205 12.2.1 Installing iSIM

- 3206 1. Launch the iSIM installer as an administrator
- 3207 2. Set the Destination Directory to C:\Program Files (x86).
- 3208 3. Leave default settings for all other options

### 3209 12.2.2 iEMS

- 3210 1. Launch iEMS from the Start menu.
- 3211 2. From the menu items, select *System > Switch Initialization > Force Switch Model > 3180*.
- 3212 3. In the main windows dialog box, enter the switches IP address 172.16.6.4 and then  
3213 select Refresh.
- 3214 4. From the menu items, select *Configuration > Interfaces > Serial Ports...*
- 3215 5. Select the Terminal Server tab and ensure Service 1 and Service 2 dialog boxes are  
3216 checked.
- 3217 6. Under Service 1, enter these settings:
  - 3218 • Service ID: 1
  - 3219 • Local IP Address: 172.16.6.100
  - 3220 • Telnet Port: 2050
  - 3221 • Null CR Bit Mode: OFF
- 3222 7. Under Service 2, enter these settings:
  - 3223 • Service ID: 2
  - 3224 • Local IP Address: 172.16.6.100
  - 3225 • Telnet Port: 2051
  - 3226 • Null CR Bit Mode: OFF
- 3227 8. Then Select Create/Update.
- 3228 9. Select the Serial Ports tab ensure Port-1 and Port-2 dialog boxes are checked.
- 3229 10. Under Port 1 enter these settings:
  - 3230 • Application: Terminal Server
  - 3231 • Local Position: Slave
  - 3232 • Service-id: 1
  - 3233 • Operation Mode: Transparent
  - 3234 • Buffer Mode: byte
  - 3235 • Protocol: any
  - 3236 • Baudrate: 9600



- 3237 • Databits: 8
- 3238 • Stopbits: 1
- 3239 • Parity: no
- 3240 • Allowed-latency: 6
- 3241 • Bus-idle-time: 30
- 3242 • Dtr-dsr: enable
- 3243 • Rts-cts: enable
- 3244 • Local-dsr-delay: 0
- 3245 • Local-cts-delay: 0
- 3246 • Tx-delay: 10
- 3247 • Bits-for-sync1: 28
- 3248 • Bits-for-sync2: 1
- 3249 • Unit-id length: 2
- 3250 • Iec101-link-address-len: 2
- 3251 11. Under Port 2 enter these settings:
  - 3252 • Application: Terminal Server
  - 3253 • Local Position: Slave
  - 3254 • Service-id: 2
  - 3255 • Operation Mode: Transparent
  - 3256 • Buffer Mode: byte
  - 3257 • Protocol: any
  - 3258 • Baudrate: 9600
  - 3259 • Databits: 8
  - 3260 • Stopbits: 2
  - 3261 • Parity: no
  - 3262 • Allowed-latency: 6
  - 3263 • Bus-idle-time: 30
  - 3264 • Dtr-dsr: enable
  - 3265 • Rts-cts: enable
  - 3266 • Local-dsr-delay: 0
  - 3267 • Local-cts-delay: 0
  - 3268 • Tx-delay: 10
  - 3269 • Bits-for-sync1: 28
  - 3270 • Bits-for-sync2: 1
  - 3271 • Unit-id length: 2
  - 3272 • Iec101-link-address-len: 2
- 3273 12. Then Select Create/Update.

### 3274 13 OZONE: MAG INSTALLATION

3275 Four Ozone components are installed on the IdAM network: Console, Authority, Server, and  
3276 Envoy. These components are installed on VMs running the CentOS 7 image.

3277 **13.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS**

3278 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating  
 3279 the principles of least privilege and separation of duties

3280 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16

3281 **13.2 OZONE CONSOLE INSTALLATION AND AUTHORITY CONFIGURATION**

- 3282 1. Install CA Certificate into trusted root store (MAG\_DEV\_CA.crt).
- 3283 2. Install Ozone Authority Certificate into Trusted People store (ozoneauthority.crt).
- 3284 3. Install Administrator keys into Personal store (admin1.crt and admin2.crt).
- 3285 4. Run Setup Ozone Console.exe
  - 3286 • Run Ozone Console.
  - 3287 • Go to *Configuration>Ozone Authority>New...* see Figure 158.
  - 3288 • In the Proof Settings tab:
    - 3289 ○ Select SHA256 for the Entity Digest Algorithm.
    - 3290 ○ Select SHA256withRSA for the Proof Signature Algorithm.

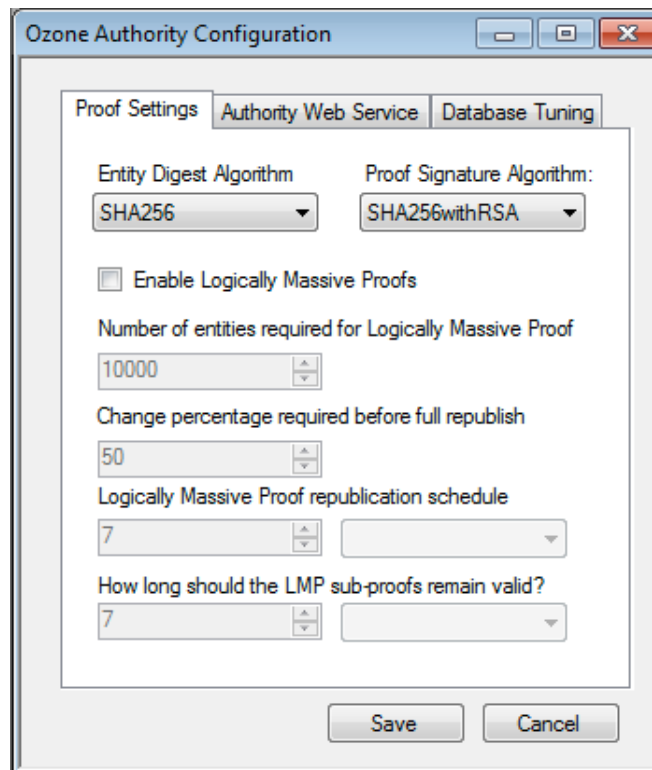


Figure 158. Ozone Proof Settings

3291

3292

- 3293 5. In the Authority Web Service tab, Figure 159.

- 3294 • Set the HTTPS Port to 443.
- 3295 • Select SHA1withRSA for the Message Signature Algorithm.

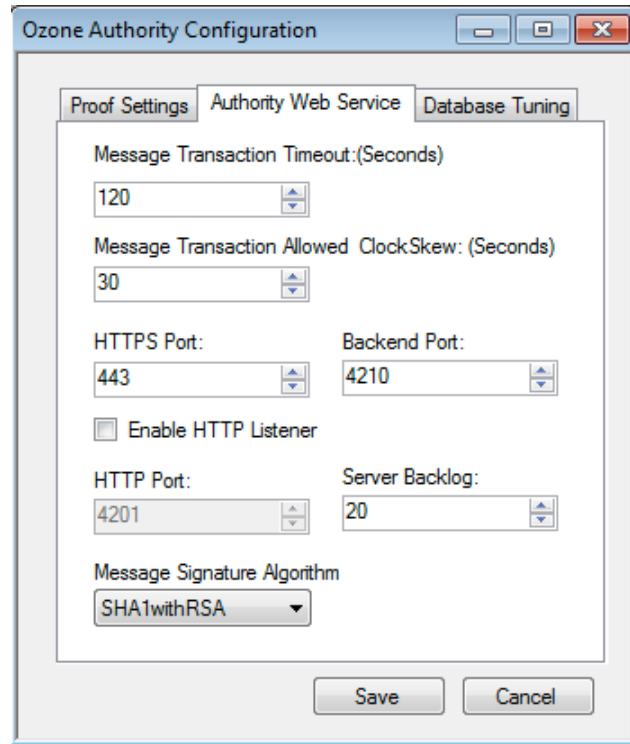


Figure 159. Ozone Authority Web Service

- 3296
- 3297
- 3298 • Click Save.
- 3299 6. Select a certificate to be used to digitally sign the configuration (Admin 1).
- 3300 7. Save the file as AuthorityConfiguration.xml.
- 3301 8. SCP the file to Ozone Authority machine.

### 3302 13.3 OZONE AUTHORITY INSTALLATION

#### 3303 Create keys and certificates and store in Java Keystore (JKS)

3304

#### 3305 Install java

```
3306 [root@ozone ~]# yum install java
```

3307

#### 3308 Install mariaDB

```
3309 [root@ozone ~]# yum install mariadb-server
```

```
3310 [root@ozone ~]# reboot
```

```
3311 [root@ozone ~]# systemctl start mariadb
```

```
3312 [root@ozone ~]# systemctl enable mariadb
```

3313

#### 3314 Secure the mysql installation

```
3315 [root@ozone ~]# mysql_secure_installation
```

```
3316
3317 Create the Ozone Authority database and user
3318 [root@ozone ~]# mysql -u root -p
3319
3320 MariaDB> create database ozone;
3321 Query OK, 1 row affected (0.02 sec)
3322
3323 MariaDB> create user 'ozone'@'localhost' identified by 'password';
3324 Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)
3325
3326 MariaDB> grant all privileges on ozone.* to 'ozone'@'localhost';
3327 Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)
3328
3329 MariaDB> flush privileges;
3330 Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)
3331
3332 Install the Ozone Authority
3333 [root@ozone local]# cd /usr/local/
3334 [root@ozone local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Authority-2014.tar.gz
3335
3336 Copy AuthorityConfiguration.xml to conf directory
3337 [root@ozone local]# mv ~/AuthorityConfiguration.xml authority/conf/
3338
3339 Copy AuthorityLicense.xml to conf directory
3340 [root@ozone local]# mv ~/AuthorityLicense.xml authority/conf/
3341
3342 Copy JKS to keystores directory
3343 [root@ozone local]# mv ~/authority.jks authority/keystores/
3344
3345 Copy administrator certificates to bin directory
3346 [root@ozone local]# mv ~/admin1.cer authority/bin/
3347 [root@ozone local]# mv ~/admin2.cer authority/bin/
3348
3349 Run the Ozone Authority script
3350 [root@ozone local]# cd authority/bin/
3351 [root@ozone bin]# ./startAuthority.sh
3352 Configuration file not found, would you like to create a new
3353 installation? [Y] Y
3354
3355 ***WARNING***
3356 This product MUST be installed by an Ozone Certified
3357 Engineer. Pericore, Inc. cannot be held liable for damages resulting
3358 from negligent or fraudulent actions of unauthorized or unqualified
3359 administrators. Please review all documentation thoroughly before
3360 continuing. Continuation of this configuration process represents an
3361 agreement to abide by the Pericore EULA.
3362 Do you wish to continue? [N] : y
3363
3364 Please select the license file for this Ozone Authority.:
3365 1: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityLicense.xml
3366 2: Other...
3367 Choice [1] : 1
3368
```

```
3369 Please select the configuration file for this Ozone Authority.:
3370 1: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityConfiguration.xml
3371 2: Other...
3372 Choice [1] : 1
3373
3374 Do you wish to set any passphrase complexity requirements? [N] : N
3375
3376 Note: If you require passphrase at start, you will not be able to
3377 restart this Ozone Authority without user intervention.
3378 Do you wish to require a passphrase to start this Ozone Authority? [N] N
3379
3380 Using keystore type: RSA
3381
3382 Do you have an existing keystore you wish to use for this Ozone Authority?
3383 [Y] : Y
3384
3385 Please select the keystore file for this Ozone Authority::
3386 1: /usr/local/authority/kestores/authority.jks
3387 2: Other...
3388 Choice [1] : 1
3389 Please enter the passphrase. : 123456
3390 May 15, 2015 1:24:22 PM com.pericore.util.PericoreProvider jsafeJCEinit
3391 POST: [FIPS] FIPS-140 compliance self-test passed.
3392
3393 What type of database do you wish to use?:
3394 1: SQLSERVER
3395 2: ORACLE
3396 3: MYSQL
3397 Choice [1] : 3
3398 Please enter the hostname or IP address of the database server: [ozone] :
3399 localhost
3400 Please enter the port number for the database: [3306] 3306
3401 Please enter the username for the database: [] : ozone
3402 Please enter the database password: password
3403 Using only available database: ozone
3404
3405 How many initial administrators would you like to create? [2] : 2
3406 Page 1 | Current Directory:
3407 [00] ../
3408 [01] lib/
3409 [02] admin1.cer
3410 [03] admin2.cer
3411
3412
3413 Please select the file containing the administrators certificate: [ # ] : 2
3414 3Page 1 | Current Directory:
3415 [00] ../
3416 [01] lib/
3417 [02] admin1.cer
3418 [03] admin2.cer
3419
3420 Please select the file containing the administrators certificate: [ # ] : 1
3421 Please enter distinguished name(DN) of the starting Organizational
3422 Unit (OU) for this proof tree: [OU=Ozone] : ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test
3423 Is: ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test correct? [Y] : Y
3424 Please enter the minimum number of administrators required to approve
3425 changes to the initial proofs: [1] : 1
```

3426 Please enter a name for the initial publication schedule: [Primary Schedule]  
3427 : **Daily**  
3428 Please enter the publication interval: [12] : **12**  
3429 Please select the time unit::  
3430 1: Minute  
3431 2: Hour  
3432 3: Day  
3433 Choice [1] : **2**  
3434 Please enter the validity period after publication: [12] : **12**  
3435 Please select the validity period time unit::  
3436 1: Minute  
3437 2: Hour  
3438 3: Day  
3439 Choice [1] : **2**  
3440  
3441 Please enter a name for the initial distribution point for proofs. [File  
3442 Distribution Point] : **LDAP Distribution Point**  
3443  
3444 Please enter the initial distribution point for proofs. This may be changed  
3445 later. [file:///usr/local/authority/proofs/] : **ldap://ozoneauthority/**  
3446 Configuration File: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityConfiguration.xml  
3447 May 15, 2015 1:25:16 PM  
3448 com.pericore.util.ObjectIdentifierFactory\$OIDDataLoader debug  
3449 INFO: ObjectIdentifierFactory Read 240.165 kb in 2.511 ms; Indexed 2,415 Arcs  
3450 in 51.731 ms; 2,310(1,054:5) keys => 2.003 kb  
3451 Created proof ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in  
3452 the database.  
3453 Created proof ou=Applications, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone,  
3454 dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the database.  
3455 Created proof ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE,  
3456 dc=test in the database.  
3457 Created proof ou=Attribute Types, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone,  
3458 dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the database.  
3459  
3460 Allowing a user certificate to be associated with a directory GUID  
3461 allows for a migration path from username and password to a PKI based  
3462 authentication and authorization mechanism. However, this method  
3463 lowers the initial security settings by relying on a directory for the  
3464 association. Please be sure you understand the risks associated with  
3465 this method before allowing this mechanism to be used.  
3466 Would you like to allow users certificates to be associated with a directory  
3467 GUID? [N] : **N**  
3468 Do you wish to display a logon message? [N] : **N**  
3469  
3470 Ozone Authority  
3471 Version: 2014 - 4.0.1 (Build: 475)  
3472 Copyright Pericore, Inc. 2014  
3473 -----  
3474 Started at: May 15, 2015 1:24:13 PM EDT  
3475 Licensed to: NCCOE  
3476 -----  
3477  
3478 Built: ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in  
3479 0:00:00.304.  
3480 Built: ou=Applications, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE,  
3481 dc=test in 0:00:00.243.  
3482 Built: ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test

```
3483 in 0:00:00.215.
3484 Built: ou=Attribute Types, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE,
3485 dc=test in 0:00:00.214.
3486 Push Certificates loaded with: 0 certificates
3487
3488 Started HTTPS Listener on port: 443
3489 Ozone Authority>
3490
3491
3492 Install LDAP (389) directory server
3493 [root@ozone ~]# yum install 389-ds-base
3494 [root@ozone ~]# vi /etc/hosts
3495 Modify the first line of hosts file so that it is the same as below:
3496 127.0.0.1 ozoneauthority.nccoe.test localhost localhost.localdomain
3497 localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4
3498
3499 Configure the directory server
3500 [root@ozone ~]# setup-ds.pl
3501
3502 =====
3503 =
3504 This program will set up the 389 Directory Server.
3505
3506 It is recommended that you have "root" privilege to set up the software.
3507 Tips for using this program:
3508 - Press "Enter" to choose the default and go to the next screen
3509 - Type "Control-B" or the word "back" then "Enter" to go back to the
3510 previous screen
3511 - Type "Control-C" to cancel the setup program
3512
3513 Would you like to continue with set up? [yes]: yes
3514
3515 =====
3516 =
3517 Your system has been scanned for potential problems, missing patches,
3518 etc. The following output is a report of the items found that need to
3519 be addressed before running this software in a production
3520 environment.
3521
3522 389 Directory Server system tuning analysis version 23-FEBRUARY-2012.
3523
3524 NOTICE : System is x86_64-unknown-linux3.8.13-68.2.2.el7uek.x86_64 (1
3525 processor).
3526
3527 NOTICE : The net.ipv4.tcp_keepalive_time is set to 7200000 milliseconds
3528 (120 minutes). This may cause temporary server congestion from lost
3529 client connections.
3530
3531 WARNING: There are only 1024 file descriptors (soft limit) available, which
3532 limit the number of simultaneous connections.
3533
3534 WARNING : The warning messages above should be reviewed before proceeding.
3535
3536 Would you like to continue? [no]: yes
3537
3538 =====
```

```
3539 =
3540 Choose a setup type:
3541
3542 1. Express
3543 Allows you to quickly set up the servers using the most
3544 common options and pre-defined defaults. Useful for quick
3545 evaluation of the products.
3546
3547 2. Typical
3548 Allows you to specify common defaults and options.
3549
3550 3. Custom
3551 Allows you to specify more advanced options. This is
3552 recommended for experienced server administrators only.
3553
3554 To accept the default shown in brackets, press the Enter key.
3555
3556 Choose a setup type [2]: 2
3557
3558 =====
3559 =
3560 Enter the fully qualified domain name of the computer
3561 on which you're setting up server software. Using the form
3562 <hostname>.<domainname>
3563 Example: eros.example.com.
3564
3565 To accept the default shown in brackets, press the Enter key.
3566
3567 Warning: This step may take a few minutes if your DNS servers
3568 cannot be reached or if DNS is not configured correctly. If
3569 you would rather not wait, hit Ctrl-C and run this program again
3570 with the following command line option to specify the hostname:
3571
3572     General.FullMachineName=your.hostname.domain.name
3573
3574 Computer name [ozone.mountaireygroup.com]: ozoneauthority.nccoe.test
3575
3576 =====
3577 =
3578 The server must run as a specific user in a specific group.
3579 It is strongly recommended that this user should have no privileges
3580 on the computer (i.e. a non-root user). The setup procedure
3581 will give this user/group some permissions in specific paths/files
3582 to perform server-specific operations.
3583
3584 If you have not yet created a user and group for the server,
3585 create this user and group using your native operating
3586 system utilities.
3587
3588 System User [nobody]: nobody
3589 System Group [nobody]: nobody
3590
3591 =====
3592 =
3593 The standard directory server network port number is 389. However, if
3594 you are not logged as the superuser, or port 389 is in use, the
3595 default value will be a random unused port number greater than 1024.
```



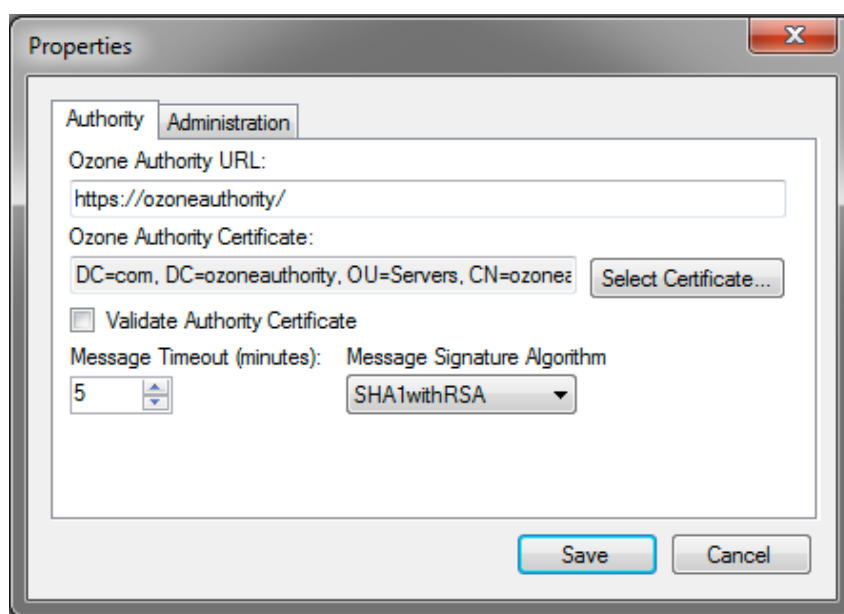
```
3596 If you want to use port 389, make sure that you are logged in as the
3597 superuser, that port 389 is not in use.
3598
3599 Directory server network port [389]: 389
3600
3601 =====
3602 =
3603 Each instance of a directory server requires a unique identifier.
3604 This identifier is used to name the various
3605 instance specific files and directories in the file system,
3606 as well as for other uses as a server instance identifier.
3607
3608 Directory server identifier [ozoneauthority]: ozoneauthority
3609
3610 =====
3611 =
3612 The suffix is the root of your directory tree. The suffix must be a valid DN.
3613 It is recommended that you use the dc=domaincomponent suffix convention.
3614 For example, if your domain is example.com,
3615 you should use dc=example,dc=com for your suffix.
3616 Setup will create this initial suffix for you,
3617 but you may have more than one suffix.
3618 Use the directory server utilities to create additional suffixes.
3619
3620 Suffix [dc=nccoe, dc=test]: dc=nccoe, dc=test
3621
3622 =====
3623 =
3624 Certain directory server operations require an administrative user.
3625 This user is referred to as the Directory Manager and typically has a
3626 bind Distinguished Name (DN) of cn=Directory Manager.
3627 You will also be prompted for the password for this user. The password must
3628 be at least 8 characters long, and contain no spaces.
3629 Press Control-B or type the word "back", then Enter to back up and start
3630 over.
3631
3632 Directory Manager DN [cn=Directory Manager]: cn=Directory Manager
3633 Password: password
3634 Password (confirm): password
3635 Your new DS instance 'ozoneauthority' was successfully created.
3636 Exiting . . .
3637 Log file is '/tmp/setup_C4mdK.log'
3638
3639 Setup the directory structure
3640 Modify the file /usr/local/authority/bin/389SetupDirectory.ldif
3641 Set the correct DN structure and passwords for the ozone authority user and tree
3642 [root@ozone bin]# vi 389SetupDirectory.ldif
3643 [root@ozone bin]# cat 389SetupDirectory.ldif
3644
3645 #Create the User for Ozone Authority
3646 dn: uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test
3647 changetype: add
3648 objectClass: inetorgperson
3649 objectClass: organizationalPerson
3650 objectClass: person
3651 objectClass: top
```

```
3652 cn: Ozone Authority
3653 sn: Authority
3654 givenName: Ozone
3655 uid: ozone
3656 userPassword: P@$sword
3657
3658 #make the people writable by ozone
3659 dn: ou=People, dc=nccoe, dc=test
3660 changetype: modify
3661 add: aci
3662 aci: (targetattr="*")(version 3.0;acl "ozone authority";allow (all)(userdn =
3663 "ldap:///uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test");)
3664
3665
3666 #Create the Ozone OU
3667 dn: ou=Ozone, dc=nccoe, dc=test
3668 changetype: add
3669 objectClass: organizationalUnit
3670 objectClass: top
3671 ou: Ozone
3672 aci: (targetattr="*")(version 3.0;acl "ozone authority";allow (all)(userdn =
3673 "ldap:///uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test");)
3674
3675 #Create required Attributes and Object Classes
3676 dn: cn=schema
3677 changetype: modify
3678 add: attributetypes
3679 attributetypes: ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.26135.1.1.1.2 NAME 'authorizationProof' DESC
3680 'Ozone Authorization Proof' SYNTAX 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40 SINGLE-VALUE
3681 X-ORIGIN 'user defined' )
3682 attributetypes: ( 2.23.136.1.1.2 NAME 'cscaMasterList' DESC 'CSCA Master
3683 List' SYNTAX 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40 SINGLE-VALUE X-ORIGIN 'user
3684 defined' )
3685
3686 dn: cn=schema
3687 changetype: modify
3688 add: objectclasses
3689 objectclasses: ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.26135.1.1.3 NAME 'ozoneAuthority' DESC '' SUP
3690 top STRUCTURAL MAY (authorizationProof $ cscaMasterList) X-ORIGIN 'user
3691 defined' )
3692
3693 Modify the directory using the LDIF
3694 [root@ozone bin]# ldapmodify -x -D "cn=Directory Manager" -W -f
3695 /usr/local/authority/bin/389SetupDirectory.ldif
3696 Enter LDAP Password:
3697 adding new entry "uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
3698
3699 modifying entry "ou=People, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
3700
3701 adding new entry "ou=Ozone, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
3702
3703 modifying entry "cn=schema"
3704
3705 modifying entry "cn=schema"
3706
```

3707 **13.4 OZONE CONSOLE SERVER CONFIGURATION**

3708 Before proceeding ensure that OzoneAuthority has been started by running startauthority.sh on  
3709 the OzoneAuthority machine.

- 3710 1. Open Ozone Console.
- 3711 2. Go to *File>Properties*, Figure 160, below.
- 3712 3. Enter the Ozone Authority URL.
- 3713 4. Click Select Certificate and select the Ozone Authority Certificate.
- 3714 5. Select SHA1withRSA as the Message Signature Algorithm.
- 3715 6. Click Save to the connection information.



3716

3717 *Figure 160. Ozone Authority Connection Information*

**3718 Create the publication point for the proofs**

- 3719 1. Select Publication > Add Publication Point > Add LDAP Publication Point, Figure 161
- 3720 2. Enter a name for the publication point.
- 3721 3. Enter the hostname or IP address of the directory server.
- 3722 4. Enter a base context, if any.
- 3723 5. Select the port.
- 3724 6. Enter the name of the user who has permissions to write to the directory.
- 3725 7. Enter the password for the user.
- 3726 8. Confirm the password.

3727

3728

Figure 161. Ozone LDAP Publication Point

### 3729 **Import the desired groups from the RSA Adaptive directory**

- 3730 1. Right-click on the Groups proof.
- 3731 2. Select Import Group from Active Directory, Figure 162.
- 3732 3. Enter the directory connection information.

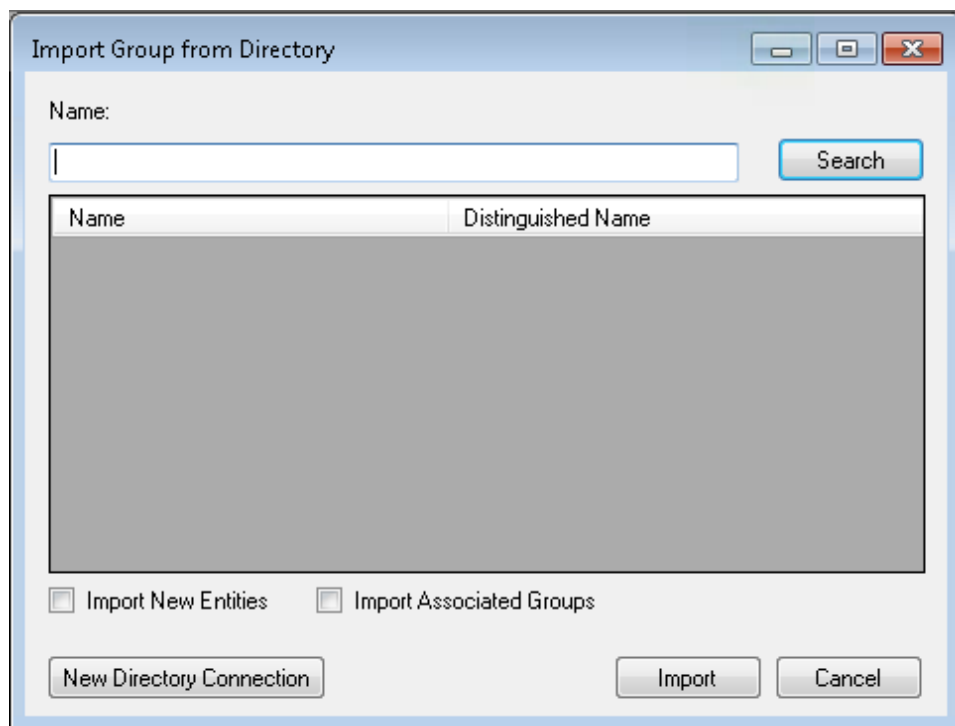
3733

3734

Figure 162. Ozone Directory Connection Information

- 3735 4. Select a group to import, see Figure 163.
- 3736 5. Check the box to Import New Entities.

- 3737 6. Check the box to Import Associated Groups.  
3738 7. Then select Import



3739

3740

*Figure 163. Ozone Import Group from Directory*

- 3741 8. Select the publication schedule as shown in Figure 164.  
3742 9. Select the publication point as shown in Figure 164.  
3743 10. Select the distribution point as shown in Figure 164.

New Proof: Domain Users

Information | Peers | Entities | Administrators | Usage Periods | Authentication | Attributes | Contacts

Name: Domain Users, ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=mountaireygroup, dc=com

Superior Proof: ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=mountaireygroup, dc=com

Description:

Schedule: Daily

Digest Type: GUID

Publication Points: LDAP

Distribution Points: LDAP

Proof Type:  Standard  Black List  Gateway

Save Cancel

3744

3745

*Figure 164. Ozone New Proof Information*

3746

11. Click the Administrators tab as shown in Figure 165

3747

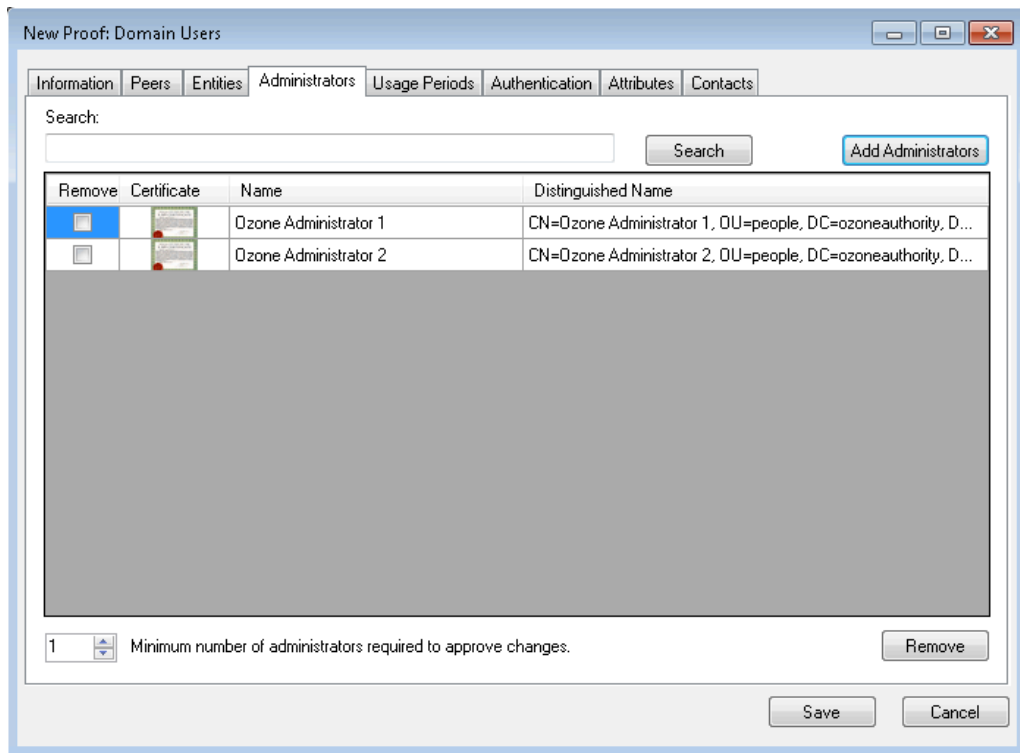
12. Click the Add Administrators button.

3748

13. Select the users who will administer the proof.

3749

14. Then select Add Entities



3750

3751

Figure 165. Ozone New Proof Administrators

3752 15. Click the Save button.

3753

### 3754 Create the Ozone Server Configuration

3755 1. Select Configuration > Ozone Server > New...

3756 2. Click the Add proof from tree... button.

3757 3. Select a proof Ozone Server should use for authorizations as shown in Figure 166.

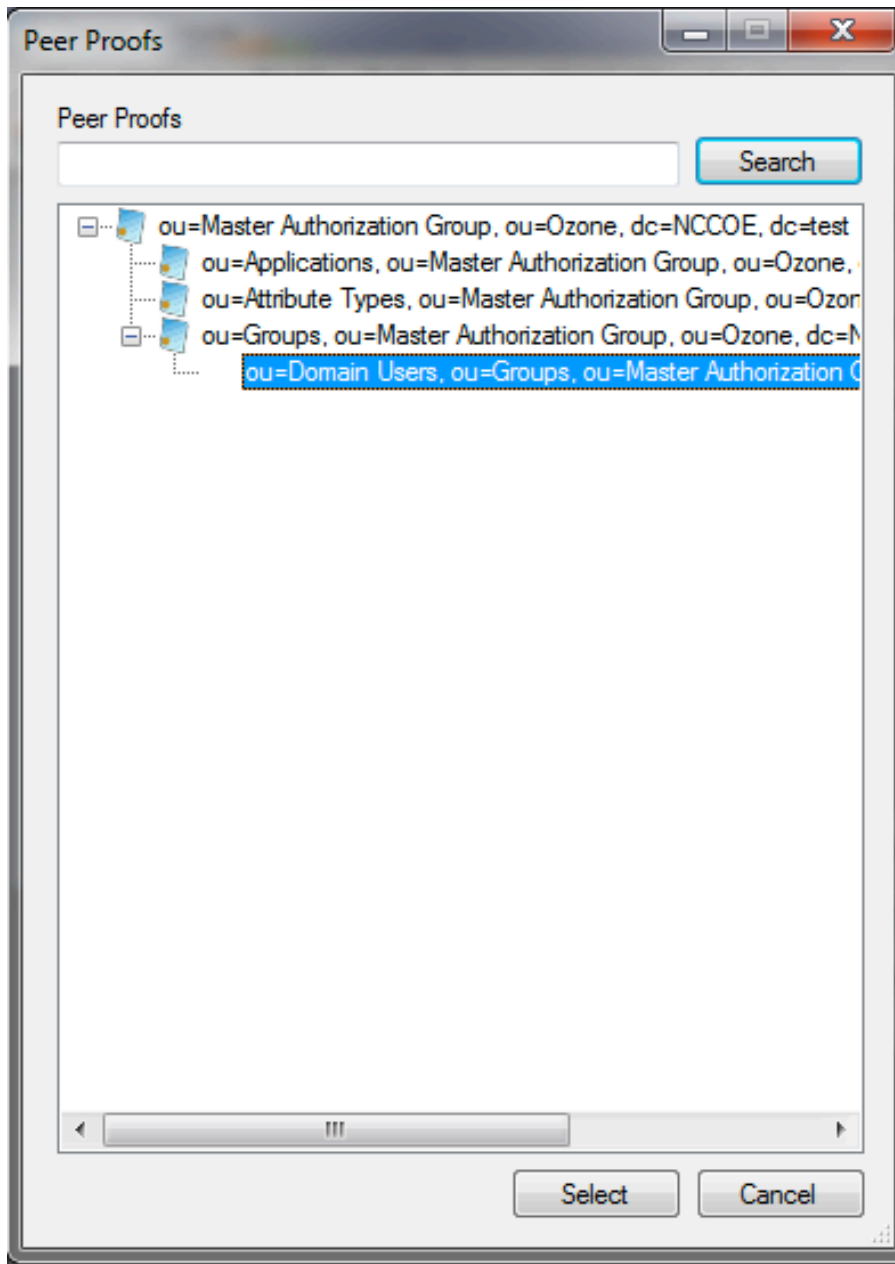


Figure 166. Ozone Peer Proofs

3758

3759

3760

3761

3762

4. Set the number of proof references (Depth) the proof may follow in order to authorize a credential as shown in Figure 167.
5. Ensure that the locations where the Ozone Server will retrieve the proof are correct.



**Add Authorization Proof**

Proof Name  
OU=Domain Users, OU=Groups, OU=Master Authorization Group, OU=Ozone, DC=NCCOE, D

Proof ID  
3081840416041478839f5db439fa83d34409d9d6ce6847883b1add306231233021060355040

Depth  
2

Ozone Authority Certificate:  
DC=com, DC=ozoneauthority, OU=Servers, CN=ozoneauthc

Remove	Protocol	Source
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ldap://	ozoneauthority/
<input type="checkbox"/>		

3763

3764

*Figure 167. Ozone Add Authorization Proof*

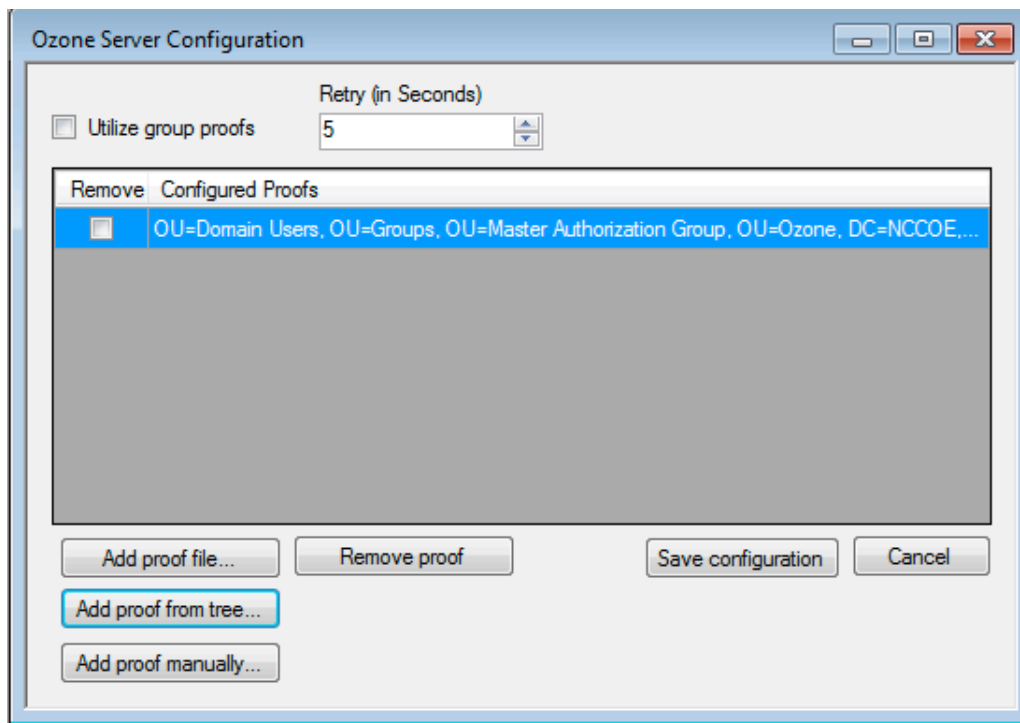
3765

6. Click the Save button.

3766

7. Repeat Steps 2–6 until you have selected all of the proofs Ozone Server should initially retrieve for Authorizations.

3767



3768

3769

Figure 168. Ozone Server Configuration

3770

8. Click the Save configuration button as shown in Figure 168.

3771

9. Select a certificate to be used to digitally sign the configuration.

3772

10. Save the file as ServerConfiguration.xml.

3773

11. SCP the file to the Ozone Server machine.

3774

### 13.5 OZONE SERVER INSTALLATION

3775

#### Create keys and certificates and store in Java Keystore (JKS)

3776

##### Install java

```
[root@ozone ~]# yum install java
```

3779

##### Install Ozone Server

```
[root@ozoneserver ~]# cd /usr/local/
```

```
[root@ozoneserver local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Server-2014.tar.gz
```

3783

##### Copy the keystore to the conf directory

```
[root@ozoneserver local]# mkdir /usr/local/server/bin/conf/
```

```
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/server.jks server/bin/conf/
```

3787

##### Copy the configuration and license files to the conf directory

```
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/ServerConfiguration.xml server/bin/conf/
```

```
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/ServerLicense.xml server/bin/conf/
```

3791



```
3848
3849 Select the XML Configuration File:
3850 1: /usr/local/server/bin/conf/ServerConfiguration.xml
3851 2: Other...
3852 Choice [1] : 1
3853
3854 Page 1 | Current Directory: /usr/local/server/bin
3855 [00] ../
3856 [01] lib/
3857 [02] conf/
3858 Select Server Identity Keystore [ # ] : 2
3859 Page 1 | Current Directory: /usr/local/server/bin/conf
3860 [00] ../
3861 [01] server.jks
3862
3863 Select Server Identity Keystore [ # ] : 1
3864 Enter password for server.jks : 123456
3865 Is the Private Key Alias 'server' correct? [Y] : Y
3866
3867 Enable logging? [Y] : Y
3868 Log File Roll Size (Kb) [512] : 512
3869
3870 Configured Client Services: 0
3871 Choose an option:
3872 1: Configure Authorization Service
3873 2: Configure a Proof Proxy
3874 3: Configure an Info Page
3875 4: Configure a Push Service
3876 5: Done Configuring Web Services
3877 Choice [1] : 1
3878
3879 Configuring XACML Authorization Service
3880 Service Port [8080] : 443
3881 Service Context [/AuthorizationService] : /AuthorizationService
3882 Enable WS-Security? [Y] : Y
3883 SOAP Signature Method:
3884 1: RSA_SHA1
3885 2: RSA_SHA256
3886 3: RSA_SHA384
3887 4: RSA_SHA512
3888 Choice [1] : 2
3889 Enable WS-Security Client Authentication? [N] : N
3890 Configured Client Services: 1
3891
3892
3893 Choose an option:
3894 1: Configure Authorization Service
3895 2: Configure a Proof Proxy
3896 3: Configure an Info Page
3897 4: Configure a Push Service
3898 5: Done Configuring Web Services
3899 Choice [1] : 5
3900
3901 Enable SSL? [N] : y
3902 Service Port [8080] : 443
3903 Enable SSL Client Authentication? [N] : N
3904 Enable SSL? [N] : N
```

```
3905 Modify Advanced Performance Options? [N] : N
3906
3907 Writing server configuration...
3908 Thank you for choosing Ozone Server
3909 Goodbye.
3910
3911 [root@ozoneserver local]# /usr/local/server/bin/startServer.sh
```

## 3912 13.6 OZONE ENVOY INSTALLATION

3913 Ozone Envoy was installed and not utilized in the builds. The functions it provides, automated  
3914 CRLs and certificate collection, were not required in the solution.

3915  
3916 Create keys and certificates and store in Java Keystore (JKS)

### 3917 3918 Install java

```
3919 [root@ozoneenvoy ~]# yum install java
3920
```

### 3921 Install Ozone Envoy

```
3922 [root@ozoneenvoy ~]# cd /usr/local/
3923 [root@ozoneenvoy local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Envoy-2014.tar.gz
```

### 3924 3925 Copy the keystore to the bin directory

```
3926 [root@ozoneenvoy local]# cp ~/envoy.jks envoy/bin/
3927
```

### 3928 Edit the envoy.txt file to set configuration options

```
3929 ### Ozone Suite (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014.
3930 ### All rights reserved.
3931
3932 #####
3933 ###
3934 ### envoy.txt - Ozone Envoy 2014 Configuration File ###
3935 ###   ###
3936 ### Author: Jacob Dilles <jdilles@mountaireygroup.com> ###
3937 ###   ###
3938 ### Date: 1 Jan 2014   ###
3939 ###   ###
3940 ### Notes: This is a sample Ozone Envoy 4.1.0 Setup Configuration File ###
3941 ### demonstrating configuration options for Mobile Enrollment. ###
3942 ###   ###
3943 ### In a production environment, you should exclude the /pass= ###
3944 ### properties and provide them on the command line during setup.###
3945 ### After installation is complete, this file should be deleted ###
3946 ### or 'chown root; chgrp 0; chmod 000' to secure it. ###
3947 #####
3948 ###
3949
3950 ### General Envoy Configuration
3951
3952 #####
3953 ##### Identity Keystore Configuration #####
3954 #####
3955 ### This keystore is used for:
```

```

3956 ### - Authenticating with Ozone Authority
3957 ### - Secure log signing
3958 system/identity/store=envoy.jks
3959
3960 ##### Authority Listener Configuration
3961 ### This web service endpoint listens for push configuration and fetch
3962 requests
3963 ### from Ozone Authority. It should match what you entered in Ozone Console
3964
3965 #authority/host.name=
3966 authority/port=4242
3967 authority/path=/
3968 authority/mode=ANY
3969
3970 ### Authority Web Service Endpoint Logging
3971 authority/log/enable=true
3972 authority/log/path=var/log
3973 authority/log/rollsize=10485760
3974 authority/log/format=CLF
3975
3976 #####
3977 ##### Enrollment Configuration #####
3978 #####
3979
3980 ### Enable enrollment
3981 enroll/enable=false
3982
3983 Run Ozone Envoy to complete the setup
3984 [root@ozoneenvoy bin]# ./startEnvoy.sh
3985
3986 May 15, 2015 3:09:04 PM
3987 com.pericore.util.ObjectIdentifierFactory$OIDDataLoader debug
3988 INFO: ObjectIdentifierFactory Read 240.165 kb in 14.366 ms; Indexed 2,415
3989 Arcs in 63.198 ms; 2,310(1,054:5) keys => 2.003 kb
3990 May 15, 2015 3:09:06 PM com.pericore.util.PericoreProvider jsafeJCEinit
3991 POST: [FIPS] FIPS-140 compliance self-test passed.
3992
3993 / _ _ \ _ _ // _ _ \ | \ | | _ _ | (R)
3994 | / \ | / / | / \ | | \ \ | | |
3995 | | | / / | | | | | \ \ | | |
3996 | | | / / | | | | | \ \ | | |
3997 | | | / / | | | | | \ \ | | |
3998 \ \ _ / // / _ \ \ _ / / | | \ \ | |
3999 \ _ _ // _ _ \ _ _ / | | \ _ |
4000
4001
4002 | _ _ |
4003 | | _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
4004 | _ | | ' \ \ / / _ \ | | | |
4005 | | _ | | | \ V / ( ) | | | |
4006 | _ _ | | | | \ / \ _ / \ _ , |
4007 _ / |
4008 2014 Mobile Edition | _ _ /
4009
4010 Ozone(R) Envoy copyright (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014
4011 -----

```

```
4012 Fri May 15 15:09:04 EDT 2015
4013
4014 Ozone Envoy Mobile 2014 Setup Utility
4015 Ozone Suite copyright (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014.
4016 All rights reserved.
4017
4018 ***WARNING***
4019 This product MUST be installed by a Pericore Certified Engineer.
4020 Improper configuration of Ozone Envoy Tool may cause security
4021 vulnerabilities.
4022
4023 I agree to all terms and conditions set forth by Pericore, Inc. [N] : y
4024 envoy.jks
4025 system/identity/store [/usr/local/envoy/bin/envoy.jks] :
4026 Enter password for envoy.jks :
4027 Is the Private Key Alias 'envoy' correct? [Y] : Y
4028
4029 [POST] Starting Authority Listener: https://ozoneenvoy:4242/ ..... [ OK ]
4030 > :
```

4031

4032 **Return to Ozone Console to complete Ozone Envoy Configuration**

### 4033 **13.7 OZONE CONSOLE ENVOY CONFIGURATION**

#### 4034 **Create a proof to store the certificates retrieved by Ozone Envoy**

- 4035 1. Open Ozone Console.
- 4036 2. Select an administrator certificate to log in as shown in Figure 169.
- 4037 3. Select *Proof>New Proof*..
- 4038 4. Enter a name for the proof.
- 4039 5. Select the publication schedule.
- 4040 6. Select the publication point(s).
- 4041 7. Select the distribution point(s).

The screenshot shows a window titled "New Proof: Domain Certificates" with several tabs: Information, Peers, Entities, Administrators, Usage Periods, Authentication, Attributes, and Contacts. The "Information" tab is selected. The "Name" field contains "Domain Certificates" and the "Superior Proof" field contains "ou=Applications, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test". The "Description" field is empty. The "Schedule" dropdown is set to "Primary Schedule". The "Digest Type" dropdown is set to "Certificate". The "Proof Type" radio buttons are set to "Standard". The "Publication Points" list contains "Ozone Authority LDAP" and the "Distribution Points" list contains "LDAP Distribution Point". "Save" and "Cancel" buttons are at the bottom right.

4042

4043

*Figure 169. Ozone New Proof Information*

4044

8. Click the Administrators tab.

4045

9. Select the administrators to manage the proof.

4046

10. Click the Authentication tab.

4047

11. Click the Add from file... button.

4048

12. Select the CA and intermediate CA certificates to be used to authenticate certificates retrieved.

4049

4050

13. Select the Certificate Revocation Lists tab as shown in Figure 170.

4051

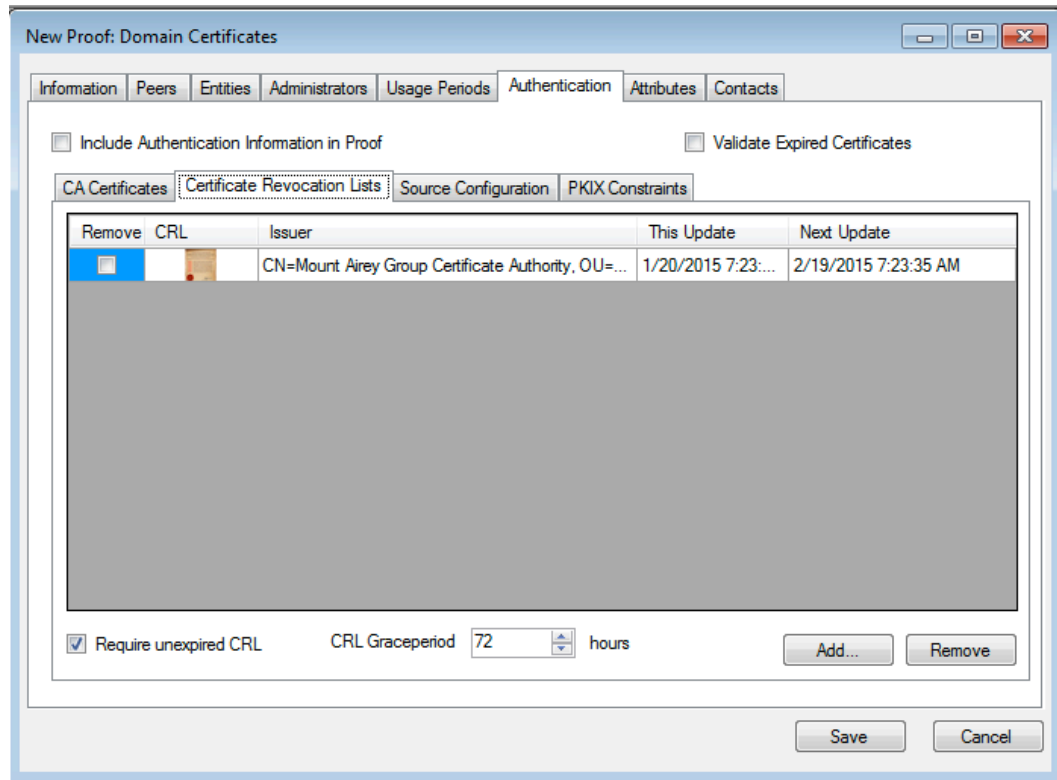
14. Enter a CRL grace period, the number of hours a CRL can be considered valid after its next update time.

4052

4053

15. Click the Add... button to add a CRL.





4054

4055

Figure 170. Ozone New Proof Authentication CRLs

4056

16. Select the Source Configuration tab as shown in Figure 171.

4057

17. Enter hostname or IP address of the LDAP server.

4058

18. Enter the port the LDAP server is listening on.

4059

19. Check the box for LDAPS.

4060

20. Enter the base context of where user certificates can be obtained.

4061

21. Enter the attributeName for the certificates, either userCertificate or

4062

userCertificate;binary

4063

22. Enter the base context of where updated CRLs can be obtained.

4064

23. Enter the attributeName for the CRLs, typically certificateRevocationList shown in Figure

4065

156.

4066

24. Enter the connection information:

4067

- If connecting anonymously, check the box for anonymous connections.

4068

- If a username/password is required for the connection, enter them.

4069

25. Enter the number of hours after which Ozone Envoy should check the directory for new

4070

certificates.

4071

4072

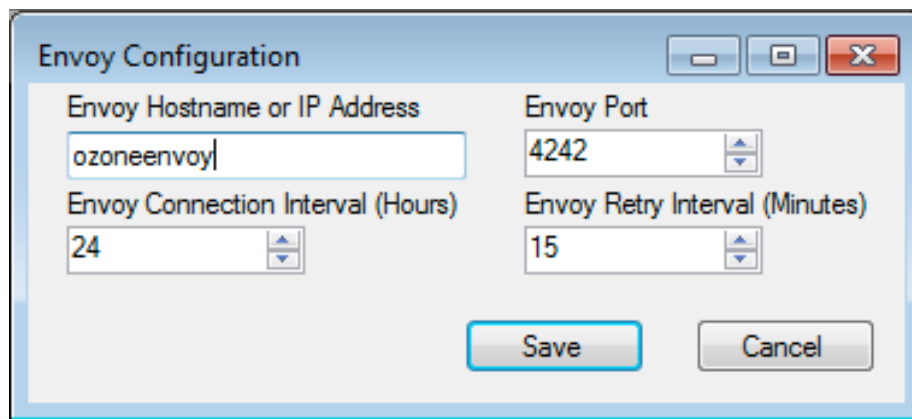
Figure 171. Ozone New Proof Authentication Source Configuration

4073 26. Click Save.

4074

#### 4075 **Configure Ozone Authority to connect to Ozone Envoy**

- 4076 1. Select Enrollment>Envoy Configuration.
- 4077 2. Enter the hostname or IP address of the Ozone Envoy. See Figure 172..
- 4078 3. Enter the port number Ozone Envoy is listening on.
- 4079 4. Enter the number of hours that should elapse between connections to Ozone Envoy to
- 4080 check for new information.
- 4081 5. Enter the number of minutes to before attempting to reconnect to Ozone Envoy if the
- 4082 connection fails.
- 4083 6. Click Save.



4084

4085

Figure 172. Ozone Envoy Configuration

4086

## 4087 14 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL: XTEC XNODE

4088 The XNode was installed in the DMZ network. The Xnode is a standalone IdAM demonstration  
4089 capability including a personal identification verification (PIV) card reader, PIV Interoperability  
4090 (PIV-I) cards, keypad and electric door strike. The XNode was preconfigured to poll the IP  
4091 address of the cloud based IdAM system at the Xtec control center. No additional configuration  
4092 information is required. The identities on the PIV cards included access allowed and access  
4093 denied status for demonstration purposes.

### 4094 14.1 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS

4095 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for  
4096 authorized devices and users

4097 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family, PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-9

## 4098 15 ENTERPRISE PKI PLATFORM: GLOBALSIGN

### 4099 15.1 OVERVIEW

4100 The NCCoE used the GlobalSign Enterprise PKI platform to issue and manage North American  
4101 Energy Standards Board (NAESB) WEQ-12 digital certificates used for secure network access of  
4102 for both internal and external users, see Figure 173. The certificates were used in conjunction  
4103 with the MAG Ozone product to provide high assurance attributes for the Personal Profile  
4104 Application (PPA). The application has three main information groups for which actions can be  
4105 authorized: Personal Information, Credit Reports, and Criminal History. Based on the  
4106 authorizations associated with a credential, results pages are dynamically populated.

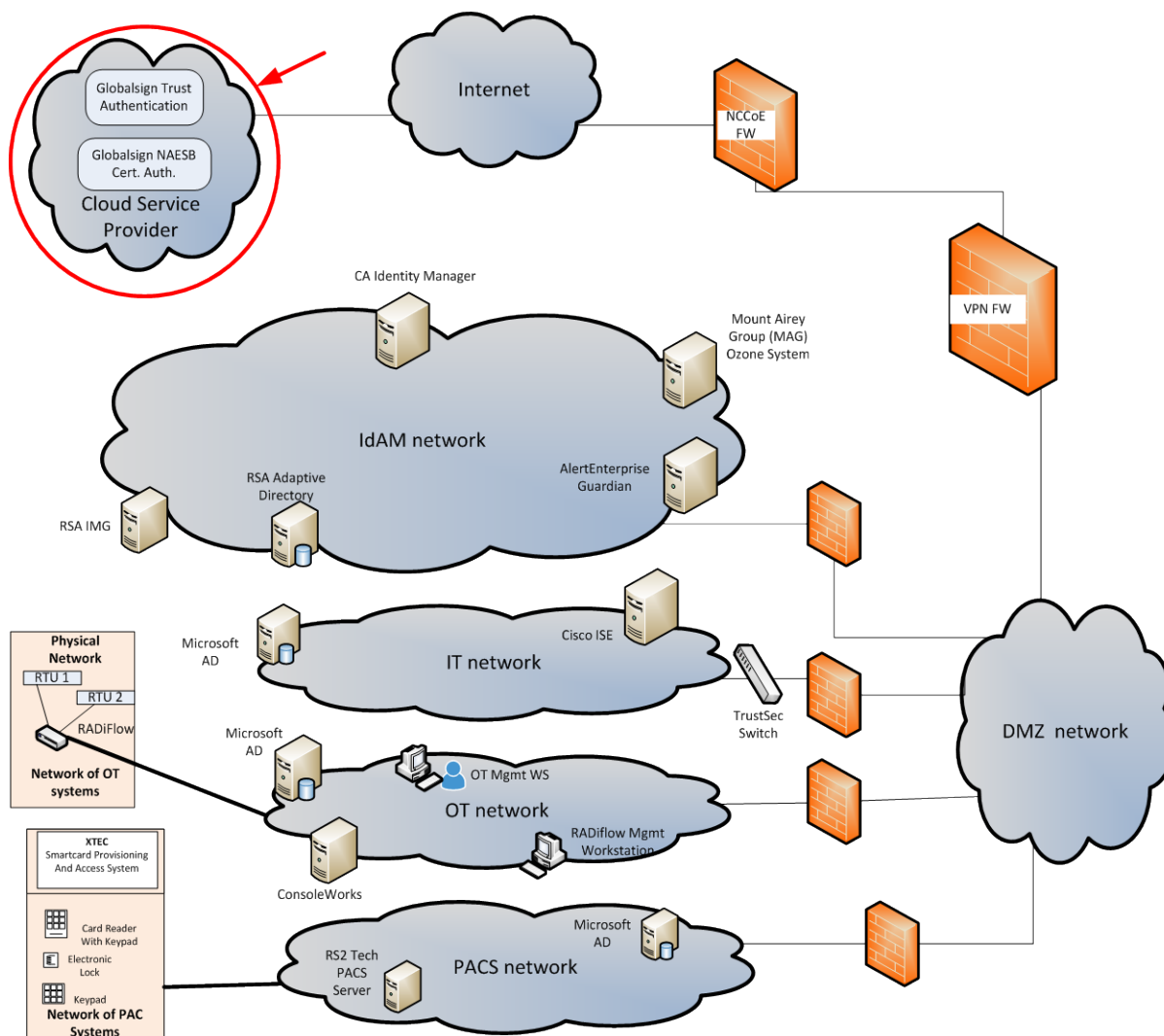


Figure 173. GlobalSign Overview

4107

4108

4109 The North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) serves as an industry forum for the  
 4110 development and promotion of business process standards which can lead to a seamless  
 4111 marketplace for wholesale and retail natural gas and electricity, as recognized by its customers,  
 4112 business community, participants, and regulatory entities. GlobalSign is an active participant of  
 4113 the NAESB Cyber-Security standards committee and is a [NAESB-authorized Certificate Authority \(CA\)](https://www.naesb.org/).  
 4114 For more information about NAESB, go to <https://www.naesb.org/>.

4115 GlobalSign's NAESB-compliant certificate-based authentication solution is managed through a  
 4116 SaaS service accessed through a web-based portal. The web portal gives organizations control of  
 4117 Digital IDs issued to individuals using one of four NIST defined assurance levels. Set-up usually  
 4118 takes less than three days. Another advantage of the web-portal is that all of the lifecycle  
 4119 functions including issuance, re-issuance, renewal, and revocation are available to the  
 4120 administrator.

#### 4121 15.1.1 **Managing the Account**

4122 Managing the account is accomplished using the GlobalSign [Certificate Management Center](#)  
4123 [\(GCC\)](#). GCC is a web-based interface allowing you to access your certificates anywhere with an  
4124 Internet connection. Within the platform, administrators may add additional users and delegate  
4125 some or all certificate management functions.

#### 4126 15.1.2 **What Is a Profile? / Profile Management**

4127 A profile, or certificate profile, contains the organization's identity information that will be used  
4128 for all NAESB WEQ-12 digital certificates issued from the account. Organization identity  
4129 information includes the organization legal name, country code, and optionally locality, state,  
4130 and up to three fixed organization units as well as assurance level.

#### 4131 15.1.3 **What Is a License?**

4132 GlobalSign NAESB digital certificates are valid for either (1) or (2) years and must be issued  
4133 within (12) months of license ordering.

4134 GlobalSign NAESB digital certificates are sold in "license packs" (i.e., in quantities of 5, 10, 25,  
4135 50, etc.) Certificates are issued with either (1) or (2) year validities and must be issued within  
4136 (12) months of license ordering.

### 4137 **15.2 SECURITY CHARACTERISTICS**

4138 Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for  
4139 authorized devices and users

4140 NIST 800-53 rev 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family

### 4141 **15.3 HOW TO ORDER CERTIFICATES**

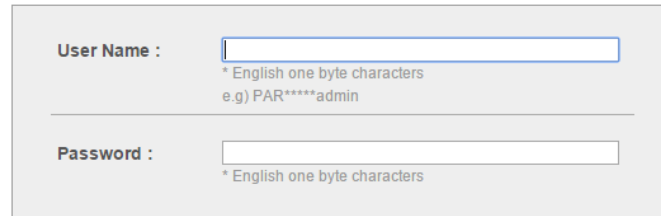
#### 4142 15.3.1 **Step 1: Get a GlobalSign Gcc Account**

4143 Request a GlobalSign Certificate Center account here –  
4144 <https://www.globalsign.com/en/verticals/energy/>.

#### 4145 15.3.2 **Step 2: Order Certificate License Pack**

4146 Once you have your GCC account credentials, use the following link to login –  
4147 [www.globalsign.com/en/login/](http://www.globalsign.com/en/login/). See Figure 174.

## Ordering Certificates from GlobalSign is Quick & Easy



User Name :   
 \* English one byte characters  
 e.g) PAR\*\*\*\*\*admin

---

Password :   
 \* English one byte characters

4148

4149

4150

4151 Click on the “Enterprise PKI” tab as shown in Figure 175.

4152

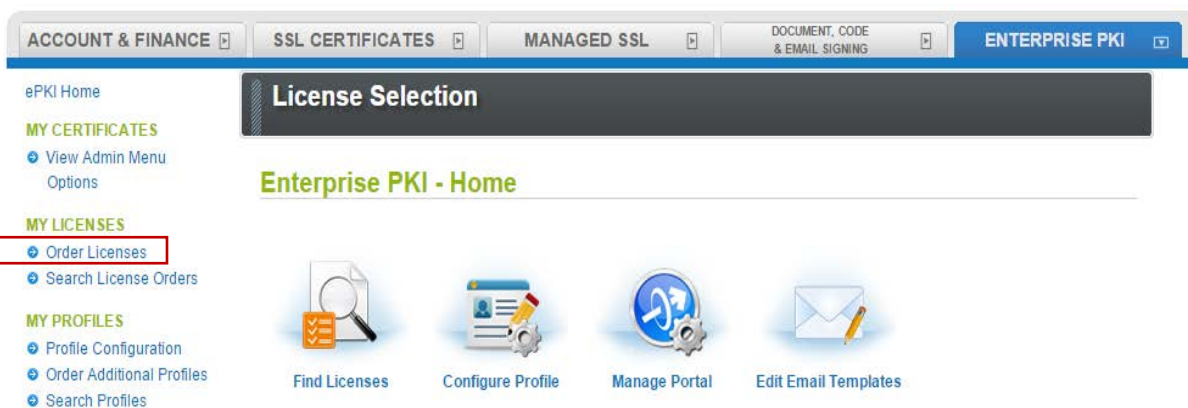


4153

Figure 175. GlobalSign Enterprise PKI Tab

4154

4155 Click “Order Licenses” from the left hand menu as shown in Figure 176.



The screenshot shows the GlobalSign Enterprise PKI - Home page. The navigation bar at the top includes the ENTERPRISE PKI tab. On the left, a sidebar menu lists several options, with "Order Licenses" highlighted in a red box. The main content area features a "License Selection" header and four icons representing different actions: Find Licenses, Configure Profile, Manage Portal, and Edit Email Templates.

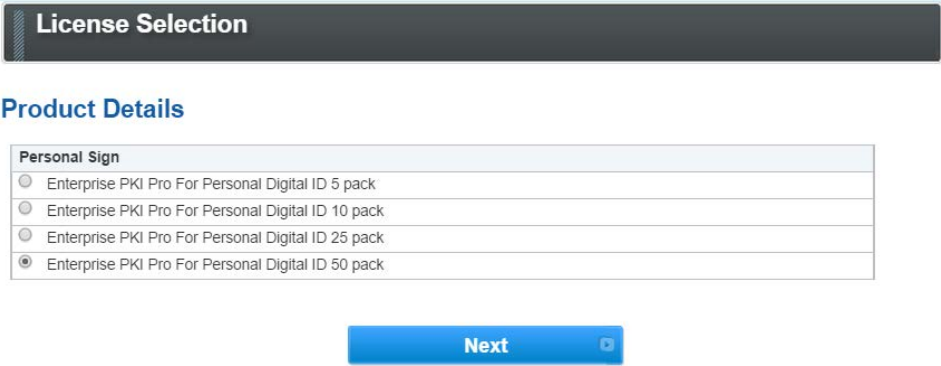
4156

4157

Figure 176. GlobalSign Order Licenses Page

4158

4159 Choose the “Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID” license pack you intend to purchase and  
 4160 click next as shown in Figure 177.



4161

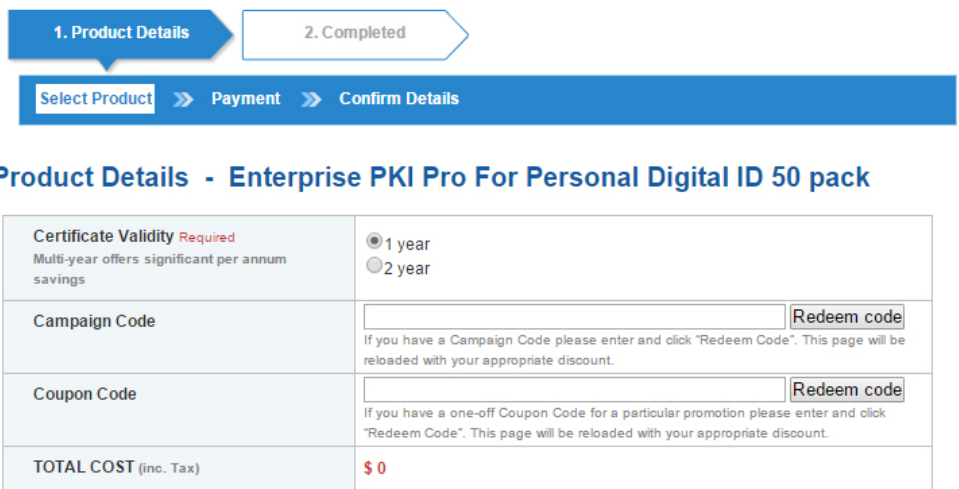
4162

Figure 177. GlobalSign License Selection Page

4163

4164 Choose your validity period (1 or 2 year certificate), see Figure 178.

4165



4166

4167

Figure 178. GlobalSign Product Details

4168 Provide payment details as shown in Figure 179.

### Payment Details

Purchase Order Number	<input type="text"/> <small>Enter if you have a PO Number. This will be displayed in your Invoice</small>
Payment Method	<input type="radio"/> Payment in arrears <input checked="" type="radio"/> Credit Card

Credit Card Details & Billing Address



4169

4170

Figure 179. GlobalSign Payment Details

4171 Confirm your order details and check the box confirming you understand that the license pack  
 4172 will expire 12 months from the order date, Figure 180.

**Confirm Details**

License Details

Product	Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 50 pack
Certificate Validity	1 year
Campaign Code	
Coupon Code	
TOTAL COST (inc. Tax)	\$ 0

Payment Details

Purchase Order Number	
-----------------------	--

Others

Special Instructions	
----------------------	--

4173

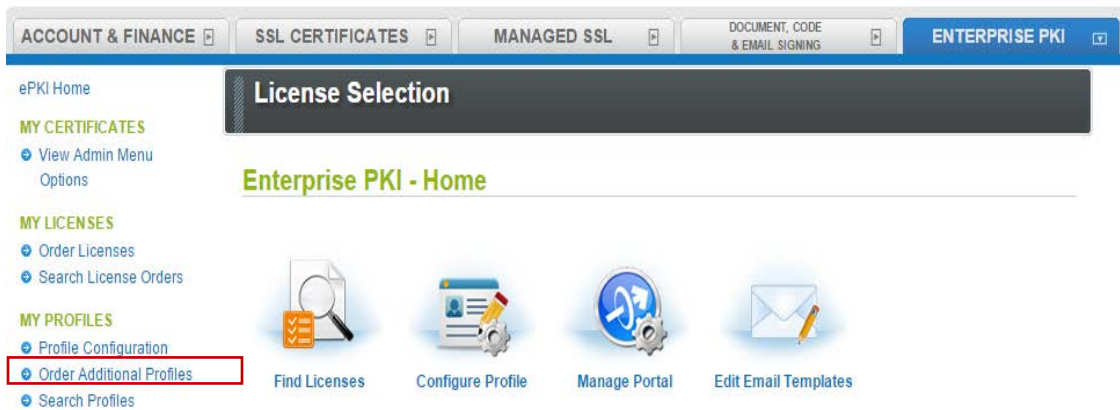
Required I understand that this license pack will expire 12 months from the order date.

4174

Figure 180. GlobalSign Confirm Details

4175 15.3.3 Step 3: Set Up Organization Profile

4176 Click "Order Additional Profiles" from the left navigation menu as shown in Figure 181.



4177

4178

Figure 181. GlobalSign Order Additional Profiles

4179 Enter your Organization Profile details. Please note the details you enter will be vetted and  
 4180 included as the certificate identity within your issued certificate, see Figure 182.



- 4181 Additionally select the Assurance level appropriate for the risk associated with the transaction.
- 4182 Contact GlobalSign NAESB experts for additional guidance on this topic.

### Certificate Profile Details

These details will be vetted and included as the certified identity within your issued Certificate. Make sure the details entered are correct - we will vet the details you include. To assist you, some details will be pre-populated from previous pages or from your GCC account details, you may overwrite these if needed.

Note. Within the form below you have the ability to define the certificates DistinguishedName (DN). One optional element is a freeform Organizational Unit (OU) description. The OU field allows you to enter a value that suits your business needs with a description such as "Marketing Team Building 5" for example. It is not mandatory to enter this but please note that if you choose to "Lock a unique OU" then this means that the description you have chosen cannot be used again and is unique to this profile. An example of where you might choose to do this is for client authentication situations where each certificate needs one or two fixed unique strings to allow access such as 'O' and 'OU'.

<b>Organization</b> <small>Required</small>	<input type="text" value="Your company legal name"/>
<b>Organizational Unit</b> <small>Optional unless locked as unique</small>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Lock a unique OU
<b>Locality</b> <small>Optional</small>	<input type="text"/>
<b>State or Province</b> <small>Optional</small>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Country</b> <small>Required</small>	United States - US ▼
<b>Assurance Level</b>	<input type="radio"/> RUDIMENTARY <input checked="" type="radio"/> BASIC <input type="radio"/> MEDIUM <input type="radio"/> HIGH

**Next**

4183

4184

*Figure 182. GlobalSign Certificate Profile Details*

- 4185 Confirm your profile details (Figure 183) and then review and accept the EPKI Service
- 4186 Agreement that includes important NAESB WEQ-012 obligations. Note the EPKI Service
- 4187 Agreement binds you to obligations as outlined in the GlobalSign Certificate Policy and
- 4188 Certificate Practice Statements, including Local Registration Authority, end user, and relying
- 4189 party, as defined in the NAESB Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Standards – WEQ-012.

4190 Certificate Practice Statements can be found at <http://www.globalsign.com/repository/>

### Confirm Details

Lock a unique OU	
Organization	Your company legal name
Organizational Unit	
State or Province	NH
Locality	Portsmouth
Country	United States - US
Assurance Level	RUDIMENTARY

ePKI Service Agreement

GlobalSign ePKI Service Agreement - Version 2.4

4191

4192

Figure 183. GlobalSign Confirm Details

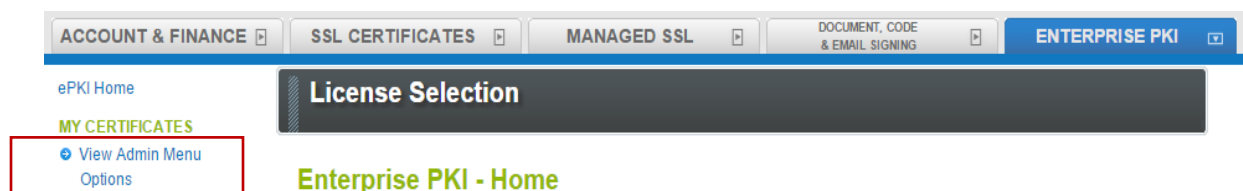
#### 4193 15.3.4 Step 4: Vetting

4194 Once you have placed your order, all of your information will be sent to GlobalSign’s vetting  
4195 department. The organization details you provided for your profile will be vetted by GlobalSign  
4196 using third party checks.

#### 4197 15.3.5 Step 5: Register for Your EPKI Administrator Certificate

4198 Once your company profile has been approved, you will need to register for what is known as  
4199 an “EPKI Administrator Certificate.” An EPKI Administrator Certificate is required to authenticate  
4200 to secure areas of the EPKI service to register and manage end user certificates.

- 4201 1. Login into GCC
- 4202 2. Select “View Admin Menu Options” in the left hand menu to start the enrollment  
4203 process, see Figure 184.



4204

4205

Figure 184. GlobalSign View Admin Menu Options

- 4206 3. Choose a certificate password. It is very important to remember this password.
- 4207 4. Download your administrator certificate and follow the on screen prompts to install your  
4208 certificate.

4209 Please follow the guide [http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/epki-](http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/epki-authentication-user-guide.pdf)  
4210 [authentication-user-guide.pdf](http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/epki-authentication-user-guide.pdf) for step-by-step instructions on how to order, install, and use  
4211 your Administrator Certificate.

4212 CAUTION: If you need to access the EPKI administrator menu options from multiple machines,  
 4213 you can copy your .pfx file to other computers and repeat the import process. Instructions for  
 4214 importing your certificate can be found here -  
 4215 <https://support.globalsign.com/customer/portal/articles/1211387>.

4216 15.3.6 Step 6: Register and Issue Certificates to Individual Users  
 4217 Click “Order Certificates” in the left navigation menu as shown in Figure 185.

4218 NOTE: If you haven’t already authenticated to the secure section of the portal with your  
 4219 Administrator Certificate, you may see “View Admin Menu Options” instead of the menu  
 4220 options included in the image below. Simply click the “View Admin Menu Options” link and  
 4221 select the appropriate certificate to gain access to this section of the portal.

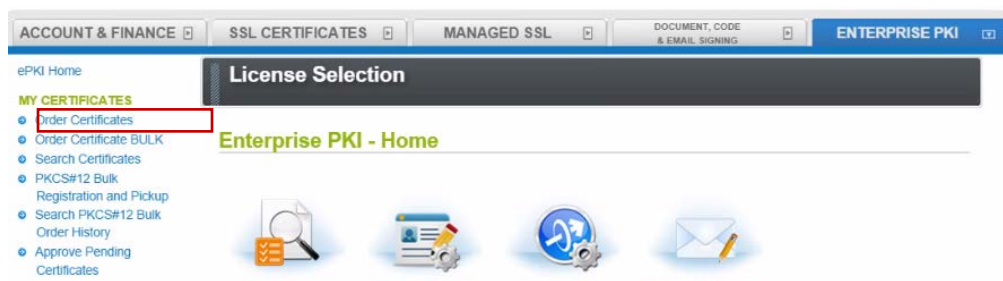


Figure 185. GlobalSign Oder Certificates

4222  
 4223  
 4224 Select the profile and license you want to use and click Next, see Figure 186.

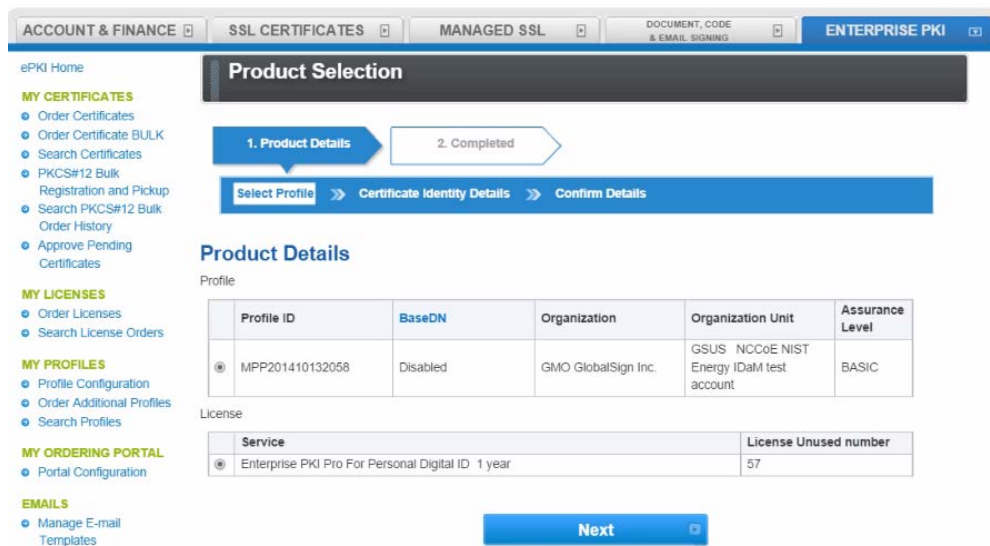


Figure 186. GlobalSign Product Selection

4225  
 4226  
 4227 Complete the certificate identity details (Figure 187) for the end user of the certificate, including  
 4228 the common name (i.e., the individual’s first and last name) and the email addresses.  
 4229 Organization name, and other fields will be pre-populated from the profile you selected.

## Certificate Identity Details

<b>Common Name</b> <small>Required</small>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Organization</b>	GMO GlobalSign Inc.
<b>Organizational Unit [Profile]</b>	GSUS NCCoE NIST Energy IDaM test account
<b>Organizational Unit</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Locality</b>	Portsmouth
<b>State or Province</b>	NH
<b>Country</b>	United States - US
<b>Email Address</b> <small>Required</small>	<input type="text"/>

Option certificate delivery method - Select only 1

<b>I have an externally generated CSR</b> <small>Check only if you are an Advanced User and have an externally generated Certificate Signing Request (CSR)</small> <input type="checkbox"/>	
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

4230

4231

*Figure 187. GlobalSign Certificate Identity Details*

4232 You will also need to choose a “pick up password”. The pick up password is a unique password  
 4233 that you will give to the end user of the certificate. After you have completed the registration  
 4234 process, the end user will receive an email invitation to pick up their certificate and at that time  
 4235 they will be prompted for the pick up password (you gave them in an out-of-band method)  
 4236 along with details of how to install their new certificate.

4237 Finally, confirm the details of your certificate request as shown in Figure 188.

**Confirm Details****Product Details**

Profile ID	MPP201410132058
License ID	MPL201410133096

**Certificate Identity Details**

Common Name	Julie O
Organization	GMO GlobalSign Inc.
Organizational Unit	GSUS NCCoE NIST Energy IDaM test account
Locality	Portsmouth
State or Province	NH
Country	United States - US
Email Address	julie0@globalsign.com
Encrypting File System	Disabled
MS SmartCard Logon	
I have an externally generated CSR	Disabled
PKCS12 Option	Disabled
Memo	

4238

4239

*Figure 188. GlobalSign Confirm Details*

4240 Repeat this process until you have requested certificates for all of your end users.

4241 For further information on the features available in your GlobalSign Certificate Center please  
4242 visit: <http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/globalsign-epki-admin-guide.pdf>

#### 4243 **15.4 GLOBALSIGN'S IDENTITY AND ACCESS MANAGEMENT SOLUTION FOR MANAGING EXTERNAL USERS**

4244 For use cases involving external users (e.g. Independent System Operators (ISOs) operating  
4245 wholesale electric marketplaces), GlobalSign PKI can provide an identity and access  
4246 management (IAM) solution that enables management of external user (customer and partner)  
4247 identities and the online services and applications they can access.

#### 4248 **15.5 GETTING HELP**

4249 GlobalSign provides technical support through our Client Service departments around the  
4250 world. Visit <https://www.support.globalsign.com> for detailed instructions on installing and  
4251 managing certificates, or contact [support@globalsign.com](mailto:support@globalsign.com) or 1-877-467-7543 with specific  
4252 questions.

## 4253 **16 INDUSTRIAL FIREWALL: SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC**

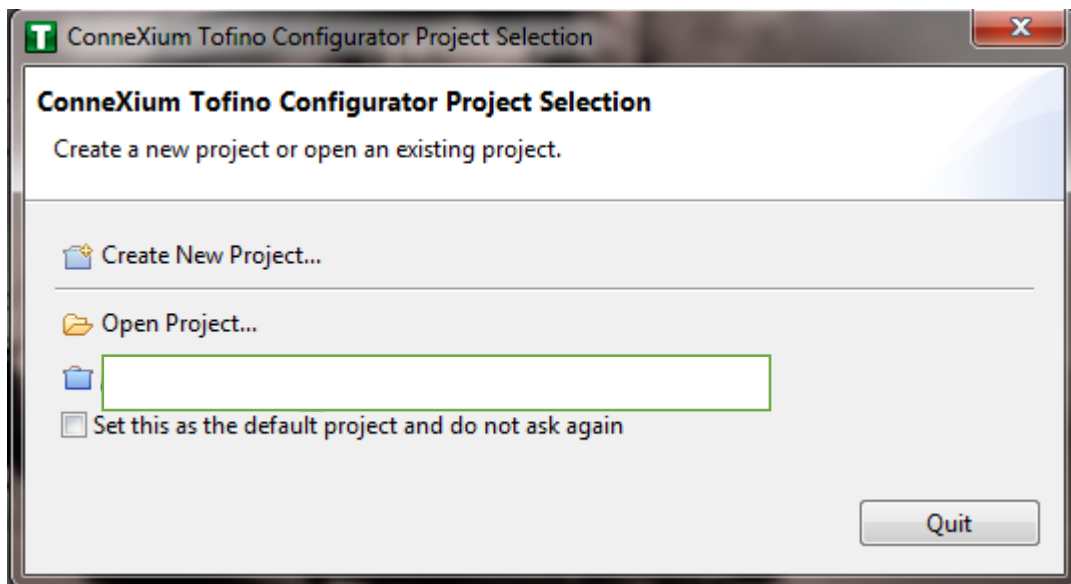
4254 A Schneider Electric (SE) industrial firewall is installed on the physical network that contains the  
4255 industrial control system/SCADA components that can be accessed and controlled via the OT  
4256 network. The firewall is configured to monitor the data passing between the RADiFlow SCADA

4257 firewall and the OT network. The SE industrial firewall will alert if out-of- policy traffic is  
4258 detected on the network segment connecting the OT network and the SCADA network of  
4259 devices.

4260 Install and Configure Schneider Tofino Firewall

4261 1. Download the ConneXium software from the Schneider site as stated in the instructions  
4262 accompanying the firewall, start the ConneXium Tofino Configurator.

4263 2. At the startup screen, click 'Create New Project...', Figure 189.

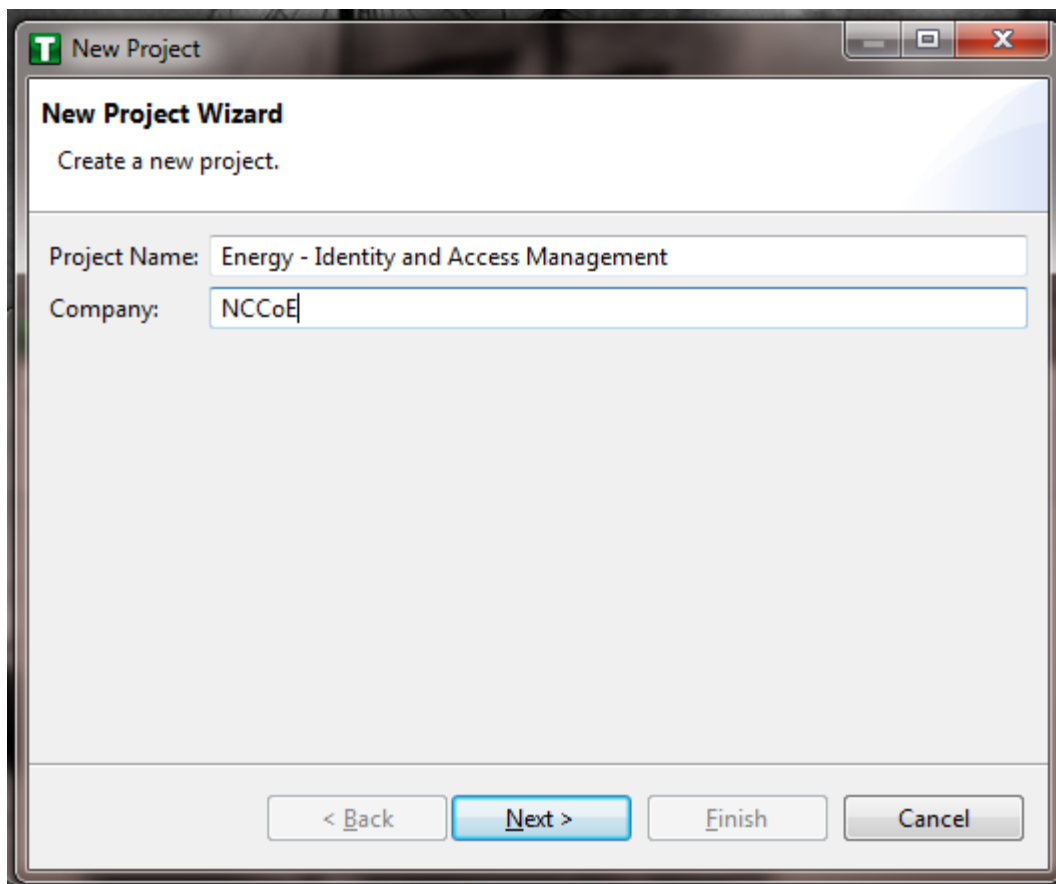


4264

4265

Figure 189. Create New Project

4266 3. In Project name, enter the name you would like to use for the project, as shown in  
4267 Figure 190. Also fill in the Company field. When finished, click Next.



4268

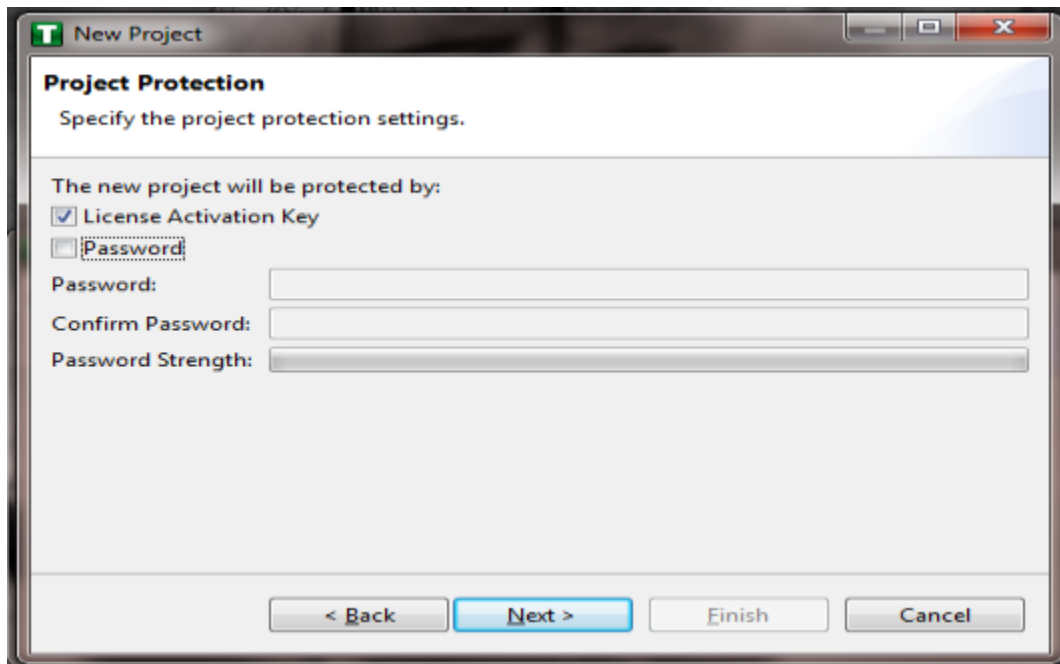
4269

Figure 190. New Project Wizard

4270

4. In the Project Protection screen, Figure 191, choose a password to protect the project. Then click Next.

4271



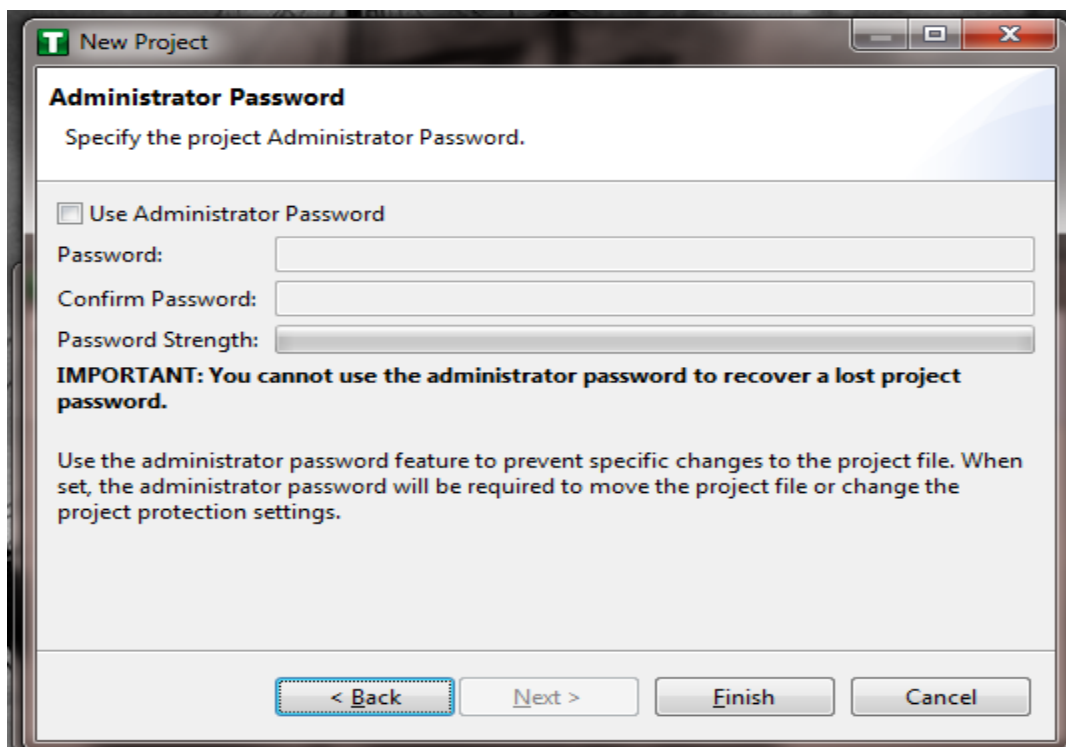
4272

4273

4274

Figure 191. Project Protection

In the Administrator Password screen,



4275

5. Figure 192, choose the administrator password. Then click Finish.

4276



4277

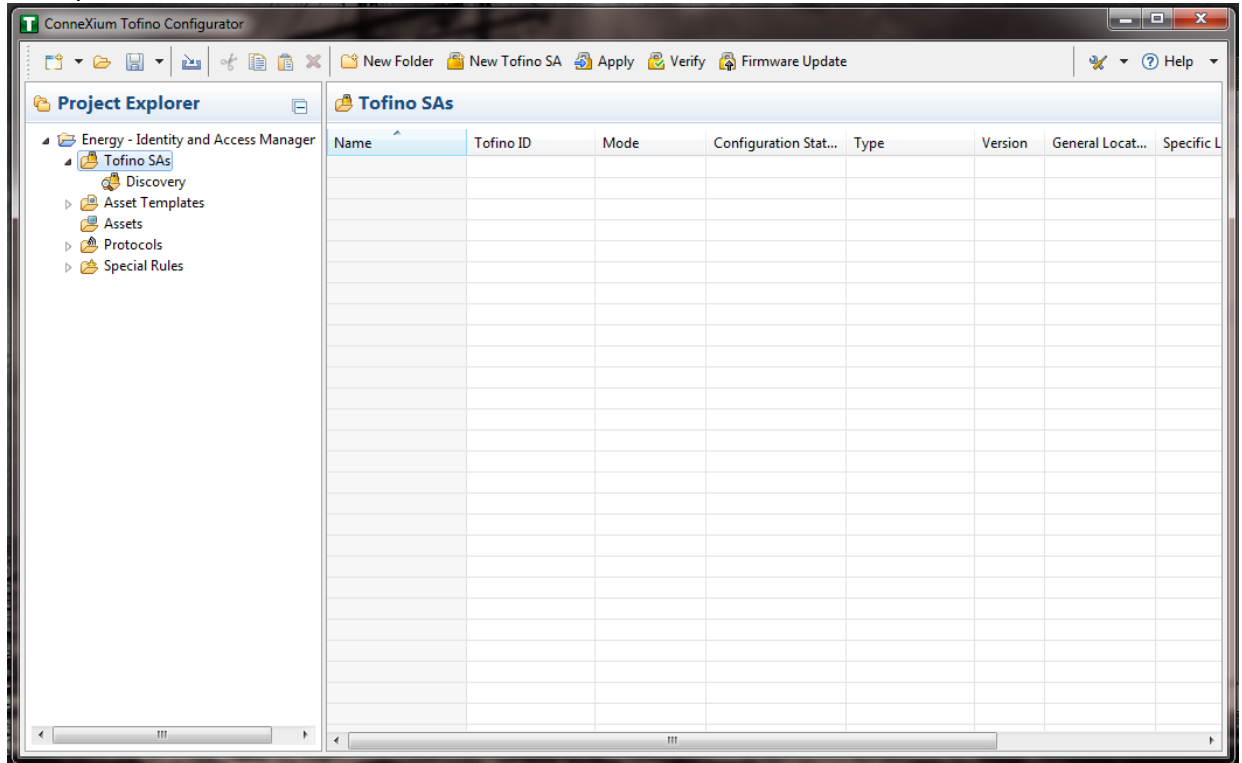
Figure 192. Administrator Password

4278

6. In the Project Explorer Window, Figure 193, right click 'Tofino SAs' and select 'New Tofino SA'. \*Note: You can also chose to create a folder for the SAs to help organize multiple areas.

4279

4280



4281

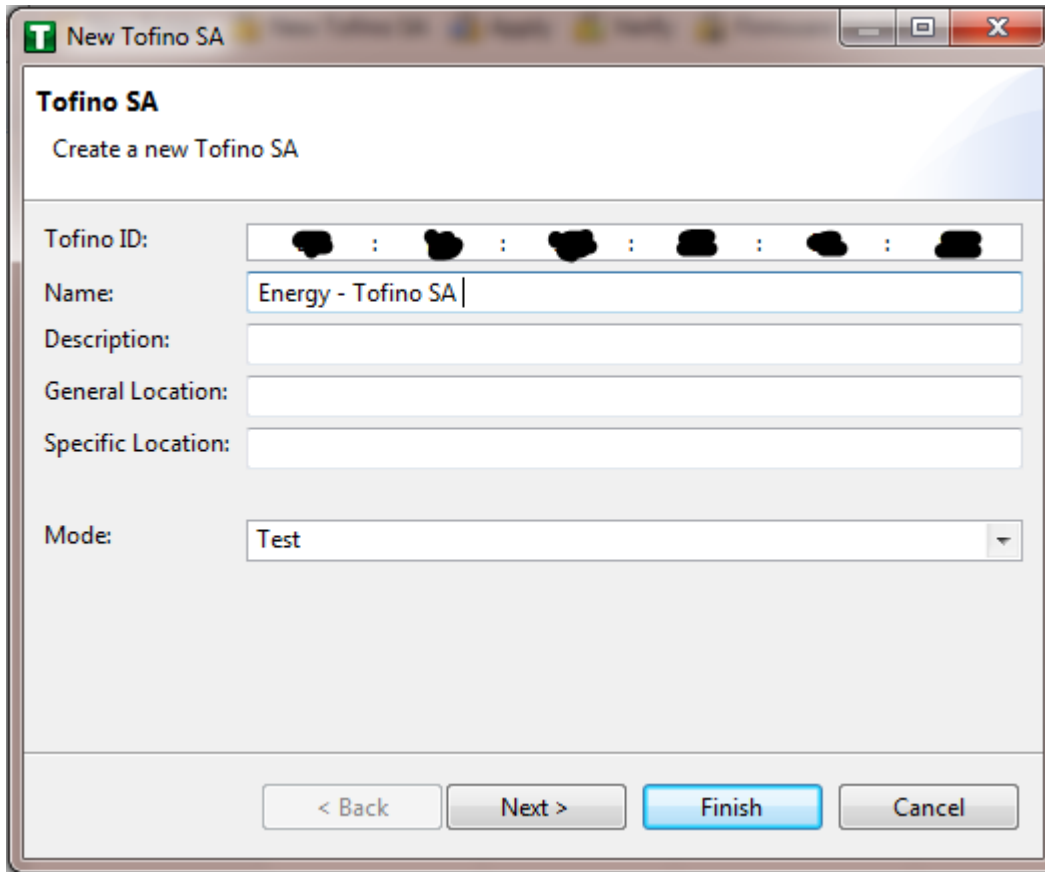
4282

Figure 193. Project Explorer Window

4283

7. In the Tofino ID field, Figure 194, enter the MAC address listed on the firewall hardware sticker. Fill out the rest of the fields as necessary. Then click Finish.

4284



4285

4286

Figure 194. Tofino SA/MAC Address

4287

8. Right click on the 'Assets' icon in the Project Explorer frame, Figure 195, and click 'New  
4288 Asset.'

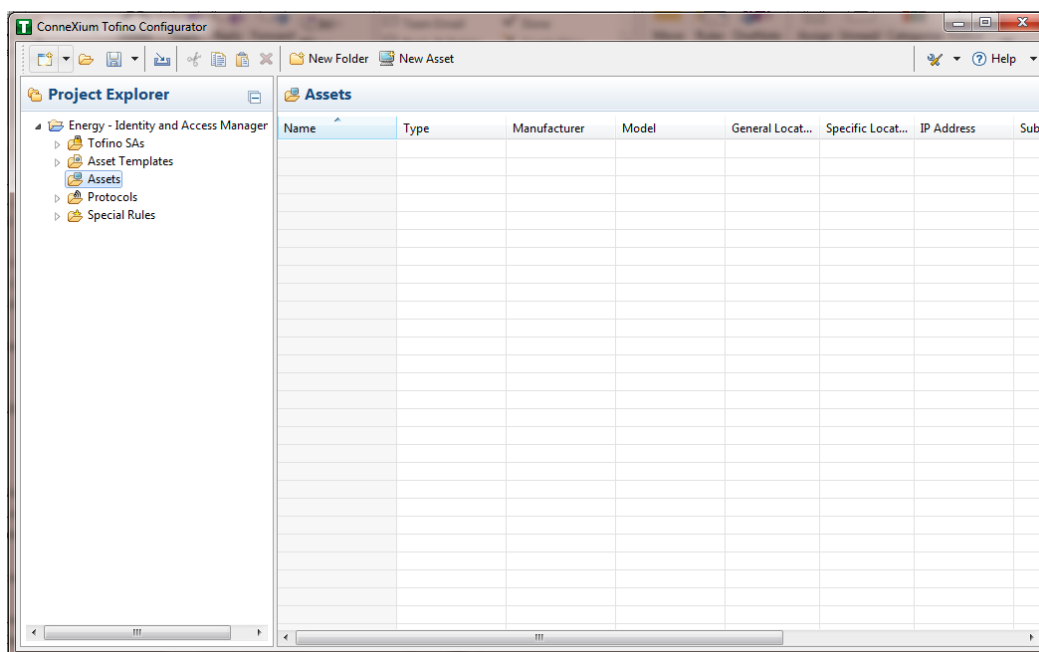


Figure 195. Project Explorer

- 4293 9. In the New Asset window, Figure 196, set the name of the device, as well as the type  
4294 and all other fields as necessary. Then click Next.

The image shows a software window titled "New Asset". At the top, it says "Asset" and "Create a new asset." Below this are several input fields: "Name:" with the text "New Asset", "Type:" with a dropdown menu showing "Computer", "Description:", "Manufacturer:", "Model:", "General Location:", "Specific Location:", and "Asset Tag:". At the bottom of the window are four buttons: "< Back", "Next >" (which is highlighted in blue), "Finish", and "Cancel".

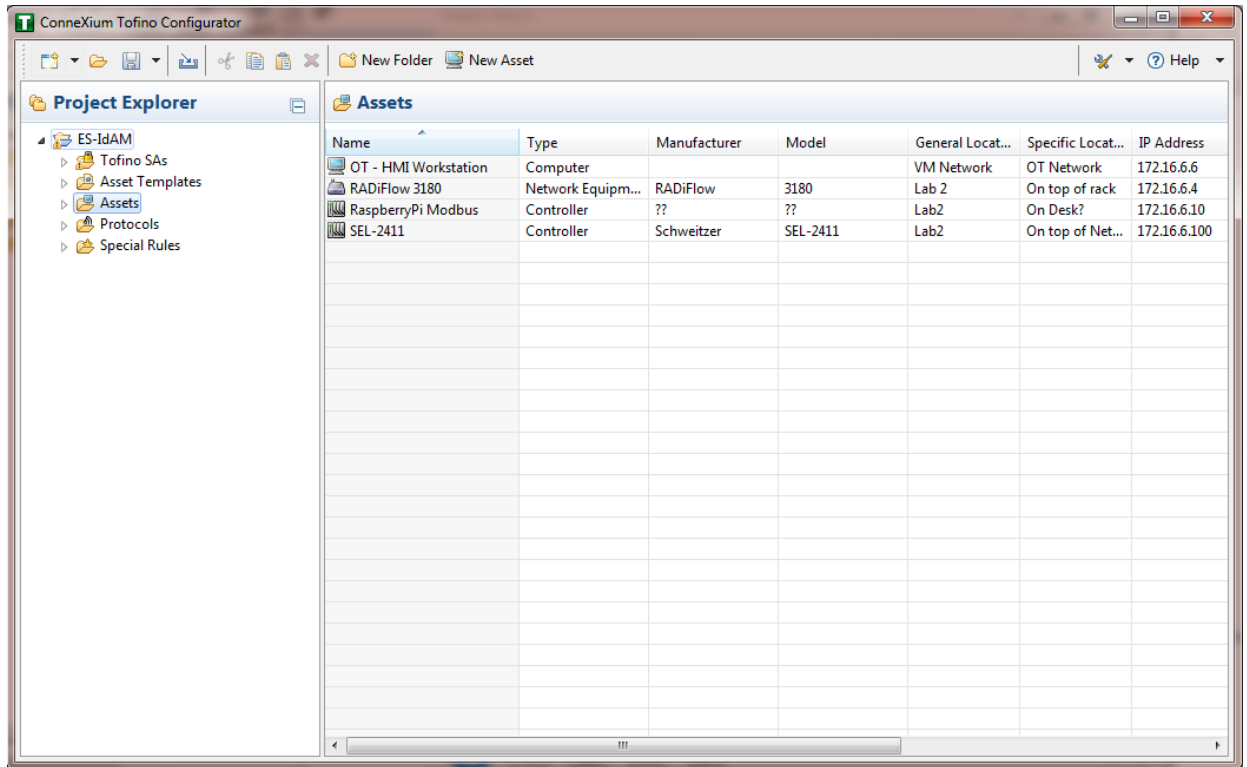
4295

4296

4297

Figure 196. New Asset

- 4298 10. Fill in the IP address and/or the MAC address fields, Figure 197, then click Finish.
- 4299 11. Repeat steps 8-10 for all devices on the network. When they are configured, click on the
- 4300 'Assets' icon, Figure 197, in the Project Explorer frame (if it isn't already selected) and
- 4301 there should be a list of all the configured Assets.

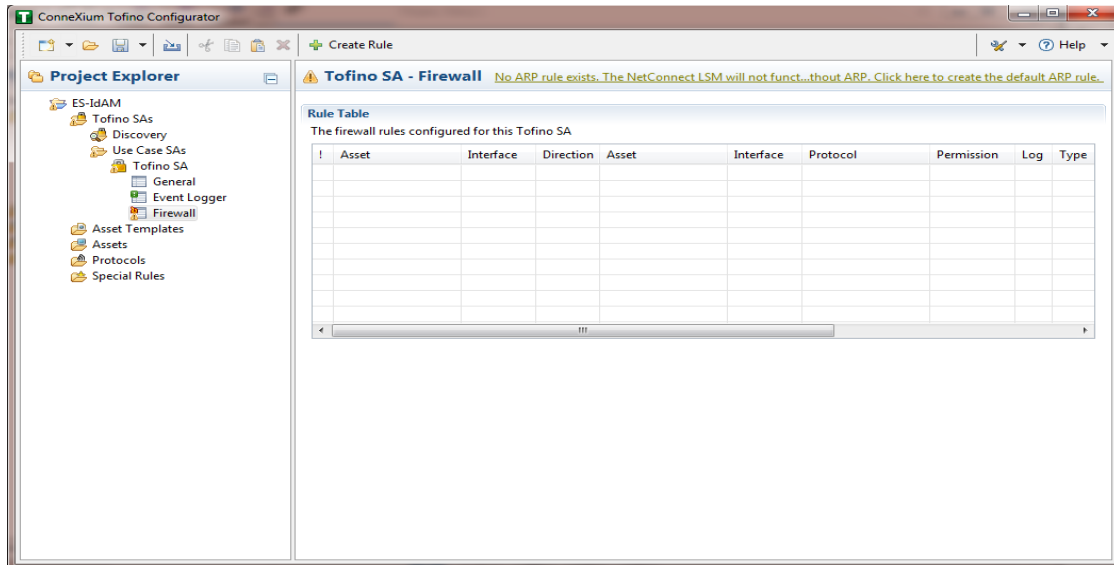


4302

4303

Figure 197. Project Explorer Assets Icon

- 4304 12. Under the Project Explorer frame, click the dropdown arrow next to 'Tofino SAs', then
- 4305 choose the SA created earlier, Figure 198. From there, click on 'Firewall' in the Project
- 4306 Explorer frame to display current firewall rules. This should be empty currently.



4307

4308

4309

4310

Figure 198. Project Explorer Tofino SA Icon

4311

13. To create the first rule, click on the '+ Create Rule' button above the Tofino SA-Firewall title, Figure 198, above. Then ensure the 'Standard rule' radio button is selected and click 'Next', Figure 199.

4312

4313

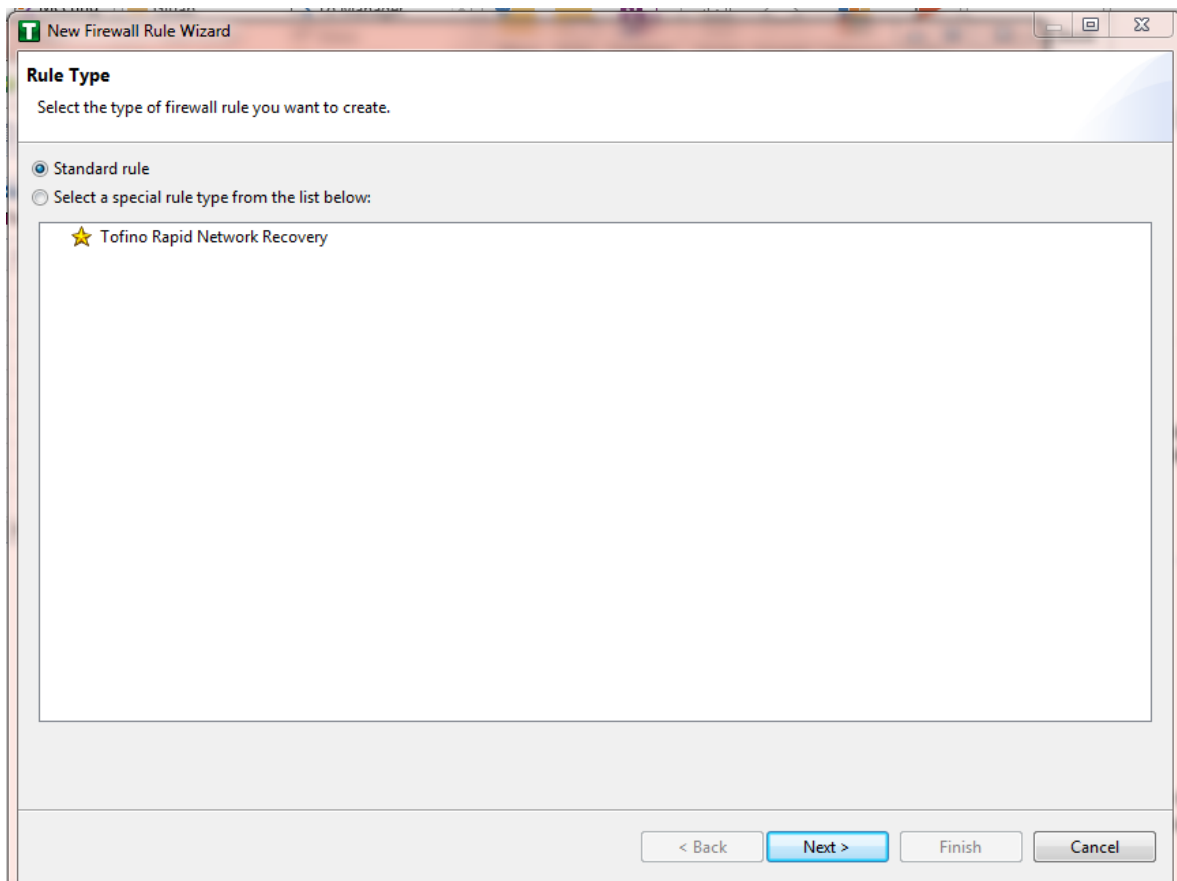
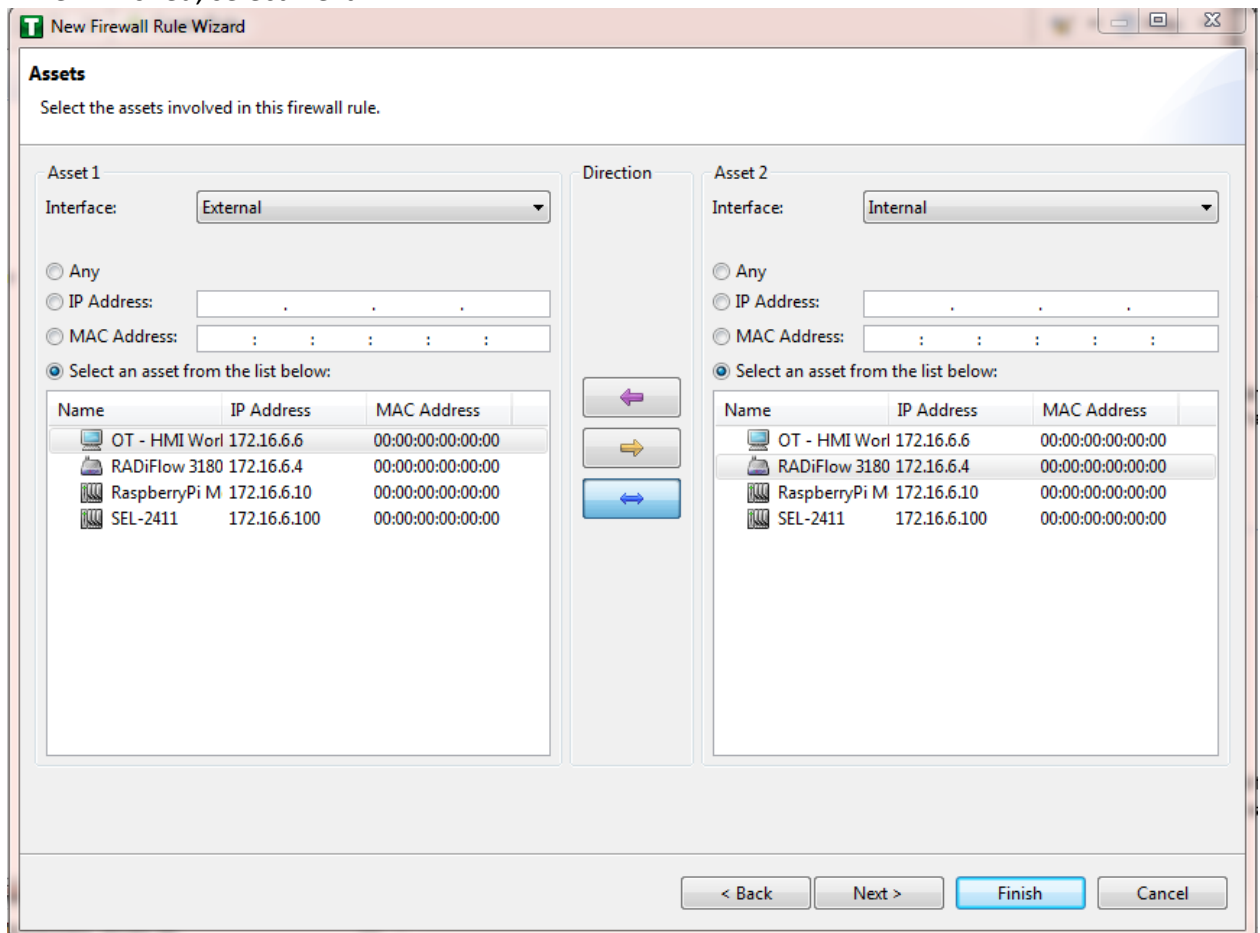


Figure 199. Rule Type

4314

- 4315 14. On the next screen, Figure 200, there a few options to determine. First is Asset 1, you  
4316 must choose the interface. This will be where the traffic is coming from into the device.  
4317 In the Lab Build, Asset 1 is the OT Workstation, which is connected to a network that is  
4318 connect to the External interface on the firewall. Select the ‘Select an asset from the list  
4319 below’ radio button for both Asset 1 and Asset 2, and select the systems to create a rule  
4320 between. Also, select the direction of the traffic using the arrow buttons in the middle.  
4321 When finished, select Next.

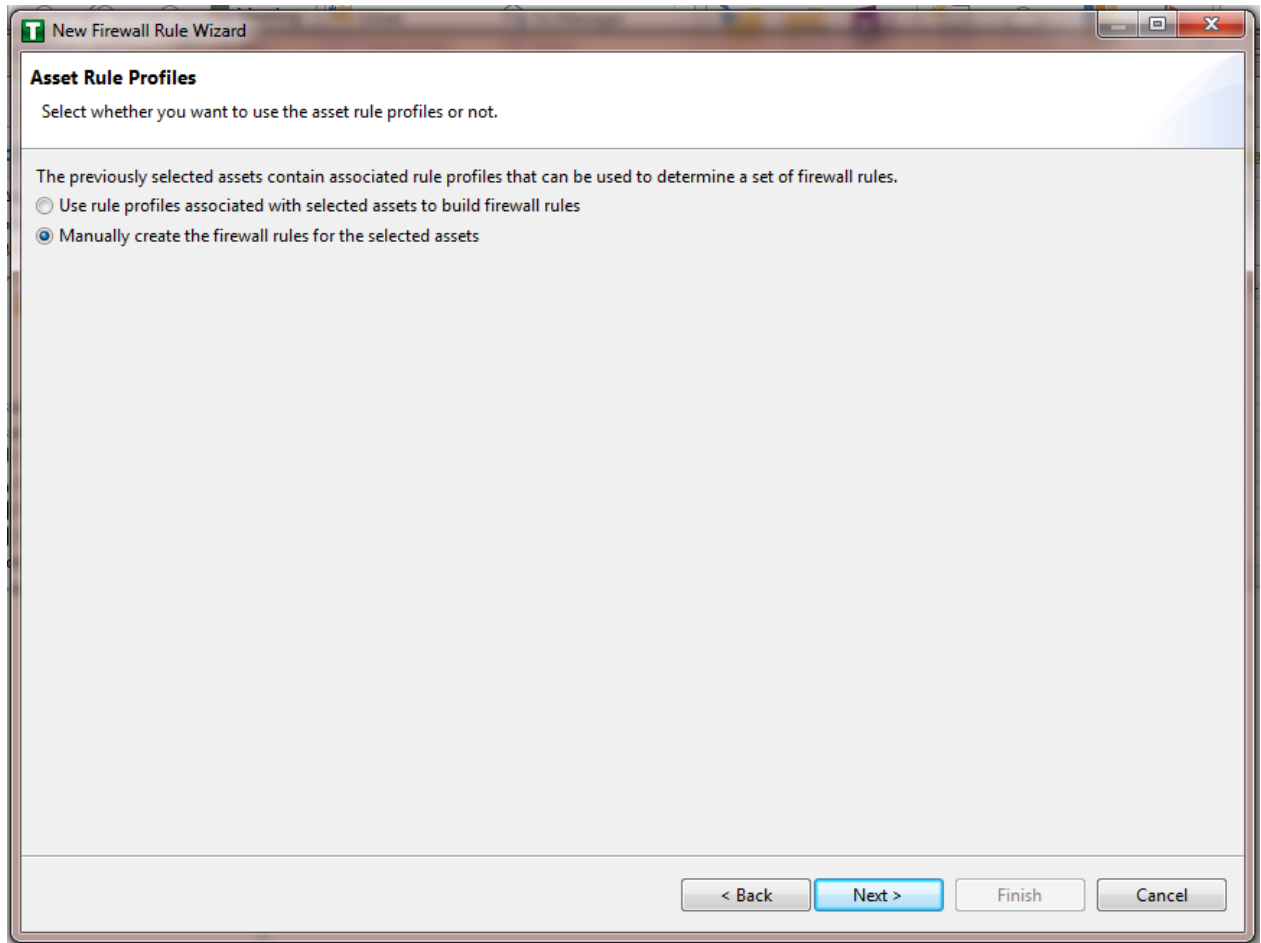


4322

4323

Figure 200. Firewall Rule Wizard

- 4324 15. On the Asset Rule Profiles, Figure 201, select the 'Manually create the firewall rules for  
4325 the selected assets' radio button. Click Next.



4326

4327 *Figure 201. Asset Rule Profiles*

- 4328 16. On the Protocol screen, Figure 202, choose the protocol to be checked against. There are  
4329 drop down menus for 'Common Industrial', 'Common IT', and 'Vendor Specific.' For this  
4330 example, we are choosing SSH and Telnet (by holding the CTRL key, you can select  
4331 multiple protocols). Then choose the Permission on the right side of the screen, as well  
4332 as whether to log or not. Then click Finish.

4333  
4334

*Note: By default, any traffic that does not match the rules in the firewall will automatically be denied.*

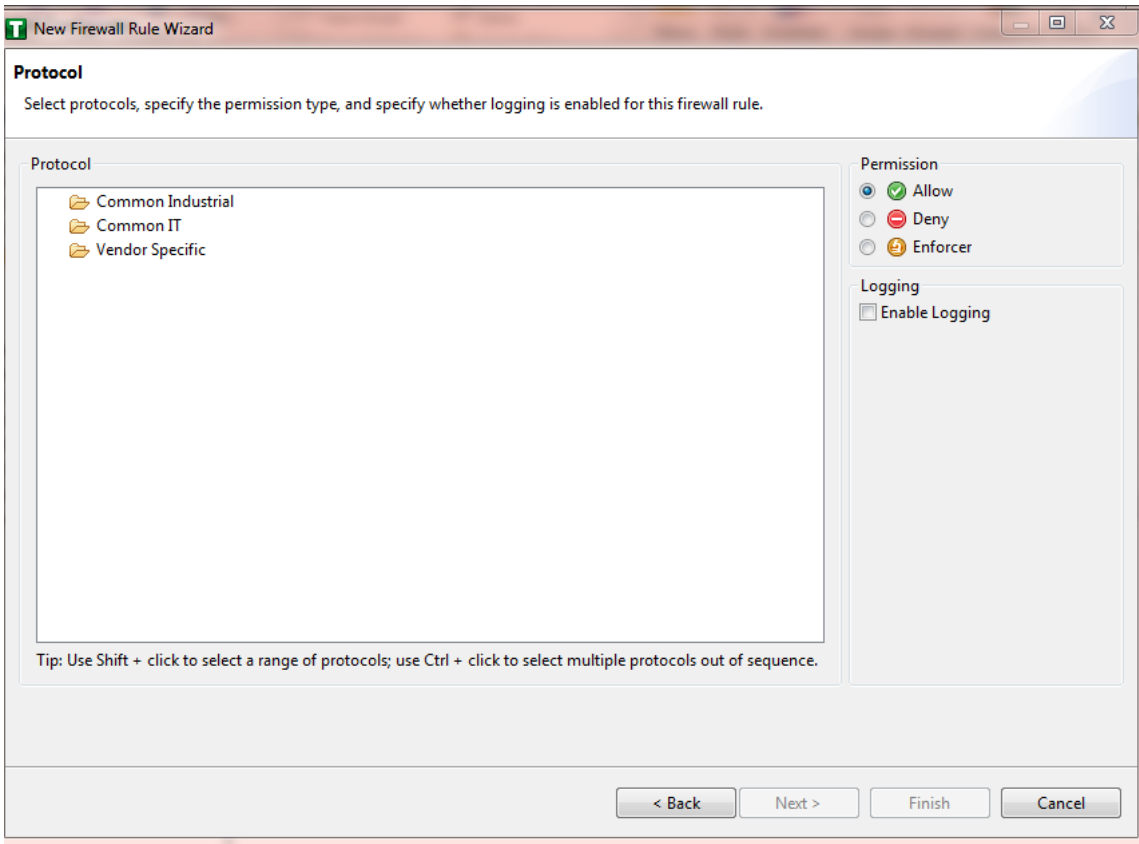
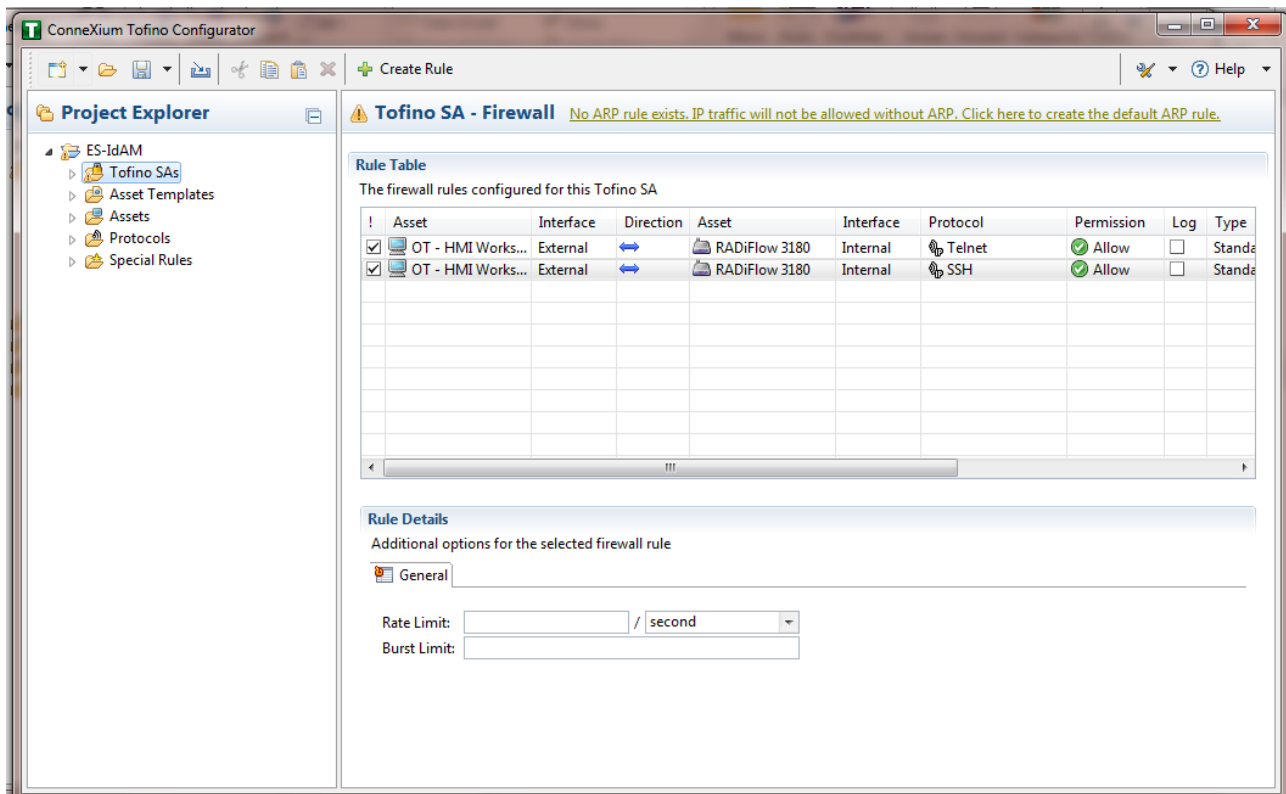


Figure 202. Protocol Window

4335

4336

17. After that is completed, the firewall rule should be listed in the Rule Table, Figure 203.





4337

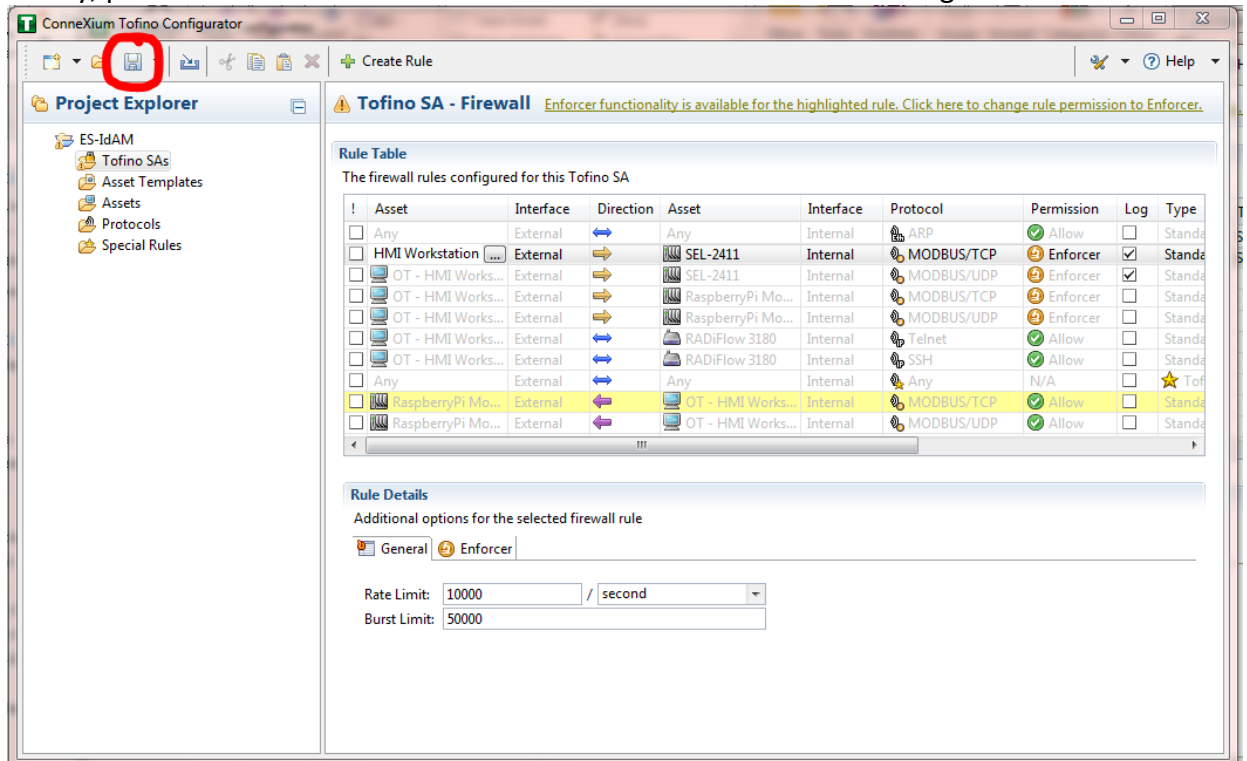
Figure 203. Rule Table

4338

18. Repeat steps 13 through 17 for the remainder of the rules needed.

4339

19. Finally, press the save button on the menu bar. Circled in red below in Figure 204.



4340

4341

Figure 204. Save rules in Project Explorer

4342

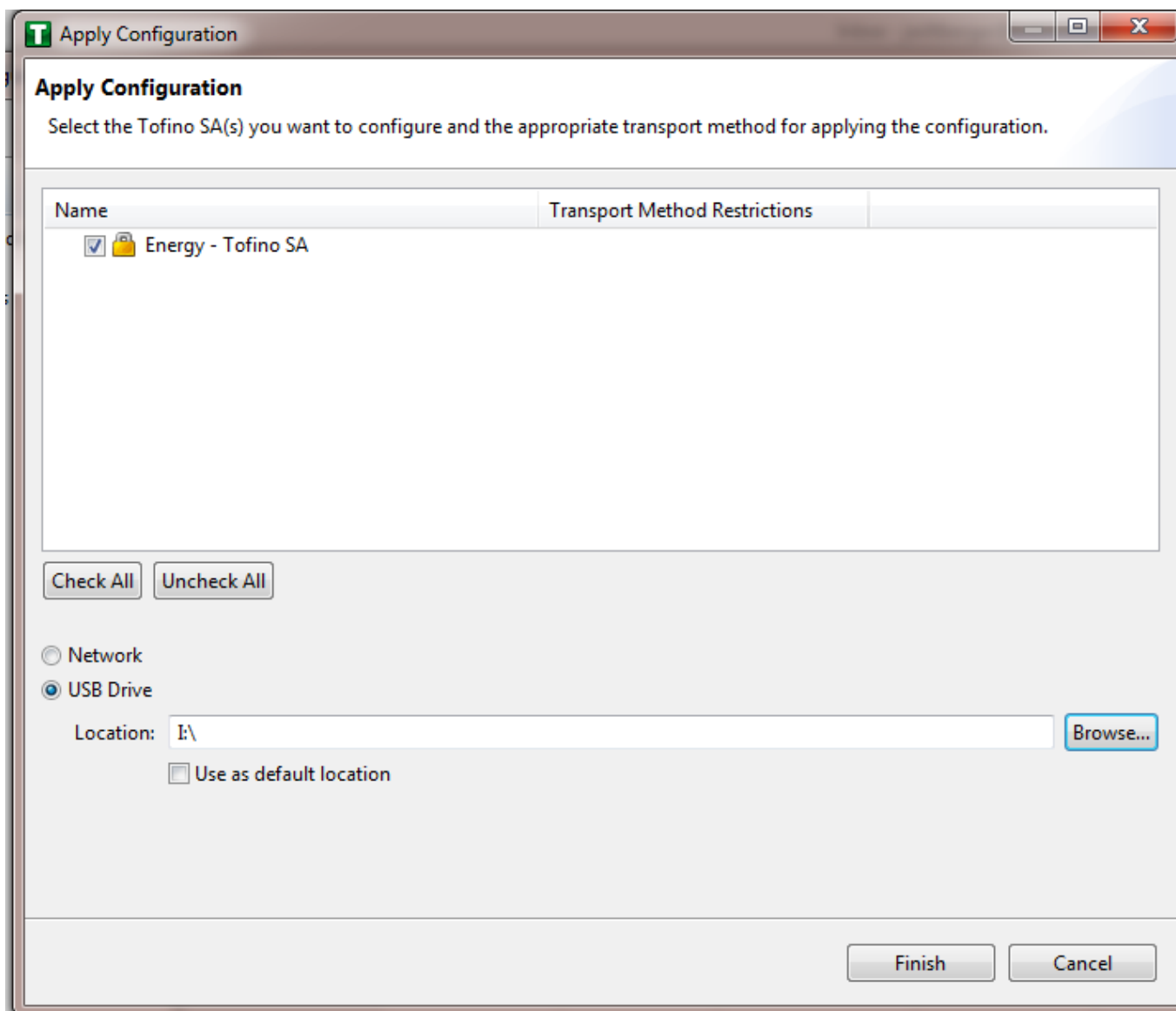
20. Place a FAT/FAT32 formatted USB device into the computer running the ConneXium

4343

Tofino Configurator, then right click 'Tofino SAs' in the Project Explorer pane and select

4344

'Apply.' If the project asks you to save, press 'OK'.

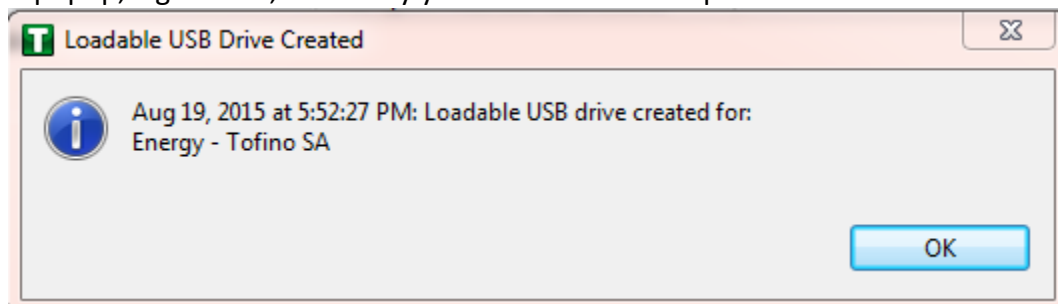


- 4345 21. In the Apply Configuration pane, Figure 205, ensure that your SA is selected in the table  
4346 at the top, and the 'USB Drive' radio button is selected. Then browse to the top-level  
4347 directory of your USB drive. Then click Finish.

4348

*Figure 205. Apply Configuration Pane*

- 4349 22. A popup, Figure 206, will notify you of successful completion.



4350

4351

*Figure 206. Loadable USB Drive Popup*

4352 23. Ensure the firewall has been powered on and has been running for at least one minute,  
4353 then plug the USB device used to copy the Tofino configuration to into the USB port on  
4354 the back of the firewall.

4355 24. Press the Save/Load/Reset button twice, setting it to the Load setting (Pressing once  
4356 should turn the indicator light to green, pressing it again will change it from green to  
4357 amber). After a few seconds, the device will begin displaying lights that move from right  
4358 to left across the LEDs on the back, indicating the configuration is being loaded.

4359 25. Once the lights stop moving right to left, wait a few seconds, and ensure the Fault LED  
4360 does not light up. Then remove the USB drive and place it back into the computer  
4361 running the ConneXium Tofino Configurator software.

4362 26. Right click 'Tofino SAs' in the Project Explorer pane and select 'Verify'.

4363 27. At the Verify Loaded Configuration window, select the Tofino SA in the table, and select  
4364 the 'USB Drive' radio button. Then select the USB drive using the Browse button. Finally,  
4365 press Finish.

4366 28. A popup will notify you of successful verification, and configuration is complete.

4367

## 4368 **17 OPERATING SYSTEM STIG COMPLIANCE REPORTS**

4369 STIG compliance reports were generated for the STIG-compliant OS installations that were used  
4370 in the build. The reports for each installation are provided in the following subsections. Neither  
4371 the Windows 7 Console on the IT network nor the OT Management Windows 7 Workstation on  
4372 the OT network were STIG-compliant installations, so compliance reports for those OSs are not  
4373 provided.

4374 The Linux implementations (except SUSE Linux) were configured to meet the DoD CentOS 6  
4375 STIG, because no CentOS 7 STIG was available at the time the build was implemented. The STIG  
4376 guidelines are available on-line at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx> . The OS  
4377 configurations for each Linux implementation are listed below. The compliance results reports  
4378 identify the configuration items that do not conform to the STIG configuration guide.

4379 Compliance reports are provided for the following OSs:

- 4380 • SQL Server on IdAM Network STIG Compliance Report
- 4381 • RSA IMG SUSE Linux Server STIG Compliance Report
- 4382 • RSA Adaptive Directory Centos 7 Server STIG Compliance Report
- 4383 • AlertEnterprise Microsoft Server STIG Compliance Report
- 4384 • IT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report

- 4385 • IT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report
- 4386 • Ozone Authority and Ozone Server Centos 6 Server STIG Compliance Report
- 4387 • Ozone Envoy Centos 6 Server STIG Compliance Report
- 4388 • OT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report
- 4389 • OT ConsoleWorks Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report
- 4390 • OT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report
- 4391 • PACS Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report
- 4392 • PACS Console Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report
- 4393 • Baseline CentOS 7 Linux Configuration
- 4394

#### 4395 17.1 SQL SERVER ON IDAM NETWORK STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

Status	STIG ID	Rule ID	Vuln ID	Severity	Rule Title
N/A	SQL2-00-000300	SV-53912r1_rule	V-41389	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on stored information.
N/A	SQL2-00-000400	SV-53914r1_rule	V-41391	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on information in process.
N/A	SQL2-00-000500	SV-53916r1_rule	V-41392	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on data in transmission.
N/A	SQL2-00-000900	SV-53917r1_rule	V-41393	CAT II	SQL Server must allow authorized users to associate security labels to information in the database.
N/A	SQL2-00-00920	SV-53920r1_rule	V-41395	CAT II	SQL Server must be protected from unauthorized access by developers.
N/A	SQL2-00-009300	SV-53921r1_rule	V-41396	CAT II	SQL Server must be protected from unauthorized access by developers on shared production/development host systems.
PASS	SQL2-00-00950	SV-53922r2_rule	V-41397	CAT II	Administrative privileges, built-in server roles and built-in database roles must be assigned to the DBMS login accounts that require them via custom roles, and not directly.
PASS	SQL2-00-011050	SV-53918r2_rule	V-41394	CAT II	SQL Server utilizing Discretionary Access Control (DAC) must enforce a policy that limits propagation of access rights.
UNKNOWN	SQL2-00-011200	SV-53928r2_rule	V-41402	CAT II	SQL Server must provide audit record generation capability for organization-defined auditable events within the database.

What is considered auditable?

4396

#### 4397 17.2 RSA IMG SUSE LINUX SERVER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

4398 OpenSCAP Evaluation Report

##### 4399 17.2.1 Evaluation Characteristics

**Target machine** dvd-acm  
**Benchmark URL** U\_RedHat\_6\_V1R6\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-1\_Benchmark-xccdf.xml

Performed by root

4400 17.2.2 Compliance and Scoring

4401 **The target system did not satisfy the conditions of 107 rules!** Furthermore, the results of 12 rules  
4402 were inconclusive. Please review rule results and consider applying remediation.

4403 17.2.3 Rule Results

4404	60 passed
4405	107 failed
4406	12 other

4407 17.2.4 Severity of Failed Rules

4408	0 other
4409	53 low
4410	53 medium
4411	1 high

4412 17.2.5 Score

Scoring system	Score	Maximum	Percent
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	33.519554	100.000000	33.52%

4413 Search

Title	Severity	Result
<b>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 Security Technical Implementation Guide</b>	<b>107x fail</b>	<b>12x error</b>
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x error		
<a href="#">Automated file system mounting tools must not be enabled unless needed.</a>	low	error
<b>SRG-OS-000062</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The /etc/gshadow file must be owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The /etc/gshadow file must be group-owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The /etc/gshadow file must have mode 0000.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The system must use a separate file system for /tmp.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The system must use a separate file system for /var.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The system must use a separate file system for /var/log.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000259</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">Library files must be owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000044</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The system must use a separate file system for the system audit data path.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000045</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The audit system must alert designated staff members when the audit storage volume approaches capacity.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000259</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">All system command files must be owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail		
<a href="#">The system must use a separate file system for user</a>	low	fail

Title	Severity	Result
<a href="#">home directories.</a>		
<b>SRG-OS-000078</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system must require passwords to contain a minimum of 14 characters.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000075</b> 1x fail <a href="#">Users must not be able to change passwords more than once every 24 hours.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000076</b> 1x fail <a href="#">User passwords must be changed at least every 60 days.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000071</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system must require passwords to contain at least one numeric character.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000103</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system package management tool must cryptographically verify the authenticity of system software packages during installation.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000232</b> 1x fail <a href="#">A file integrity tool must be installed.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000273</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The operating system must enforce requirements for the connection of mobile devices to operating systems.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000248</b> 1x fail <a href="#">There must be no .rhosts or hosts.equiv files on the system.</a>	high	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000249</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system must disable accounts after excessive login failures within a 15-minute interval.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The /etc/shadow file must be group-owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The /etc/shadow file must have mode 0000.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">IP forwarding for IPv4 must not be enabled, unless the system is a router.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000146</b> 1x error <a href="#">The operating system must prevent public IPv4 access into an organizations internal networks, except as appropriately mediated by managed interfaces employing boundary protection devices.</a>	medium	error
<b>SRG-OS-000231</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The systems local IPv4 firewall must implement a deny-all, allow-by-exception policy for inbound packets.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The Datagram Congestion Control Protocol (DCCP) must be disabled unless required.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) must be disabled unless required.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The Reliable Datagram Sockets (RDS) protocol must be disabled unless required.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The Transparent Inter-Process Communication (TIPC) protocol must be disabled unless required.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000215</b> 1x fail		

Title	Severity	Result
<a href="#">The operating system must back up audit records on an organization defined frequency onto a different system or media than the system being audited.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000043 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The operating system must support the requirement to centrally manage the content of audit records generated by organization defined information system components.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000062 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through <code>settimeofday</code>.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not accept IPv4 source-routed packets on any interface.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not accept ICMPv4 redirect packets on any interface.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not accept ICMPv4 secure redirect packets on any interface.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000062 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through <code>clock_settime</code>.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must log Martian packets.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not accept IPv4 source-routed packets by default.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000062 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through <code>/etc/localtime</code>.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000004 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The operating system must automatically audit account creation.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not accept ICMPv4 secure redirect packets by default.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must ignore ICMPv4 redirect messages by default.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000239 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The operating system must automatically audit account modification.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b>		
<a href="#">The system must not respond to ICMPv4 sent to a broadcast address.</a>	low	pass
<b>SRG-OS-000240 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The operating system must automatically audit account disabling actions.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must ignore ICMPv4 bogus error responses.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000241 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The operating system must automatically audit account termination.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000142 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must be configured to use TCP syncookies.</a>	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using chmod.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system must use a reverse-path filter for IPv4 network traffic when possible by default.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using chown.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The IPv6 protocol handler must not be bound to the network stack unless needed.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fchmod.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The system must ignore ICMPv6 redirects by default.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fchmodat.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fchown.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fchownat.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000152</b> 1x error <a href="#">The system must employ a local IPv4 firewall.</a>	medium	error
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fremovexattr.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using fsetxattr.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using lchown.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064</b> 1x fail <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using lremovexattr.</a>	low	fail



Title	Severity	Result
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using lsetxattr.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using removexattr.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access control permission modifications using setxattr.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit successful file system mounts.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000069 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must require passwords to contain at least one uppercase alphabetic character.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000266 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must require passwords to contain at least one special character.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000070 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must require passwords to contain at least one lowercase alphabetic character.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000072 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must require at least four characters be changed between the old and new passwords during a password change.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000021 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must disable accounts after three consecutive unsuccessful logon attempts.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000120 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (system-auth).</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit user deletions of files and programs.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000120 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (login.defs).</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000120 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (libuser.conf).</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit changes to the /etc/sudoers file.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000064 1x fail</b>		
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit the loading and unloading of dynamic kernel modules.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b>		

Title	Severity	Result
<a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096 1x error</b> <a href="#">The xinetd service must be disabled if no network services utilizing it are enabled.</a>	medium	error
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The xinetd service must be uninstalled if no network services utilizing it are enabled.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000080 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system boot loader must require authentication.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000080 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must require authentication upon booting into single-user and maintenance modes.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000080 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must not permit interactive boot.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000022 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must require administrator action to unlock an account locked by excessive failed login attempts.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must not send ICMPv4 redirects by default.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must not send ICMPv4 redirects from any interface.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096 1x error</b> <a href="#">The ybind service must not be running.</a>	medium	error
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The cron service must be running.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x error</b> <a href="#">The avahi service must be disabled.</a>	low	error
<b>SRG-OS-000056 1x error</b> <a href="#">The system clock must be synchronized continuously, or at least daily.</a>	medium	error
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must set a maximum audit log file size.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000062 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through adjtimex.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system must retain enough rotated audit logs to cover the required log retention period.</a>	medium	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096 1x error</b> <a href="#">The atd service must be disabled.</a>	low	error
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system default umask for daemons must be 027 or 022.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system default umask in /etc/login.defs must be 077.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system default umask in /etc/profile must be 077.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-999999 1x fail</b> <a href="#">The system default umask for the csh shell must be 077.</a>	low	fail
<b>SRG-OS-000096 1x error</b>		

Title	Severity	Result
<a href="#">The rdisc service must not be running.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	low	error
<a href="#">The system default umask for the bash shell must be 077.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x error	low	fail
<a href="#">The postfix service must be enabled for mail delivery.</a> SRG-OS-000096 1x error	low	error
<a href="#">The netconsole service must be disabled unless required.</a> SRG-OS-000248 1x fail	low	error
<a href="#">X Windows must not be enabled unless required.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	medium	fail
<a href="#">Process core dumps must be disabled unless needed.</a> SRG-OS-000027 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">The system must limit users to 10 simultaneous system logins, or a site-defined number, in accordance with operational requirements.</a> SRG-OS-000160 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.</a> SRG-OS-000024 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">A login banner must be displayed immediately prior to, or as part of, graphical desktop environment login prompts.</a> SRG-OS-000034 1x error	medium	fail
<a href="#">The Bluetooth service must be disabled.</a> GEN006660 1x fail	medium	error
<a href="#">Accounts must be locked upon 35 days of inactivity.</a> SRG-OS-000118 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">The operating system must manage information system identifiers for users and devices by disabling the user identifier after an organization defined time period of inactivity.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">All public directories must be owned by a system account.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">The system must use a Linux Security Module configured to enforce limits on system services.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	medium	fail
<a href="#">The system must use a Linux Security Module configured to limit the privileges of system services.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	low	fail
<a href="#">The operating system, upon successful logon/access, must display to the user the number of unsuccessful logon/access attempts since the last successful logon/access.</a> SRG-OS-999999 1x fail	medium	fail
<a href="#">The audit system must switch the system to single-user mode when available audit storage volume becomes dangerously low.</a>	medium	fail

4414

4415 17.3 RSA ADAPTIVE DIRECTORY CENTOS 7 SERVER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

4416 XCCDF Test Result

4417 Introduction

4418 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start time	End time	Benchmark	Benchmark version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 08:16	2015-04-08 08:17	embedded	1

4419 Target info

**Targets**

- adaptivedir

**Addresses**

- 127.0.0.1
- 172.16.4.3
- 0:0:0:0:0:0:1
- fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:8965

**Platforms**

- cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise\_linux:6

4420 Score

system	score	max	%	bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	96.65	100.00	96.65%	

4421 17.3.1 Rule Results Summary

pass	fixed	fail	error	not selected	not checked	not applicable	informational	unknown	total
173	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	179
Title									Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.									fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).									fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.									fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.									fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.									fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.									fail

4423

4424 17.4 ALERTENTERPRISE MICROSOFT SERVER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

4425 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows\_2008\_R2\_MS\_V1R15\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-0\_Benchmark

4426 SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2

4427 Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results

4428 Score

30.04%

Adjusted Score: 30.04%  
Original Score: 30.04%  
Compliance Status: RED

4429

Pass: 79	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 184	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80

Unknown: 0

Total: 263

RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## 4430 System Information

Target:	WIN-IPERGL2ELUD
Operating System:	Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	

## 4431 Results

- 4432 • **Unsupported Service Packs**
- 4433 ○ Systems must be at supported service pack (SP) or release levels. - Fail
- 4434 • **Legal Notice Display**
- 4435 ○ The required legal notice will be configured to display before console logon. - (CCE-10673-2) - Fail
- 4436 • **Caching of logon credentials**
- 4437 ○ Caching of logon credentials will be limited. - (CCE-10926-4) - Fail
- 4438 • **Anonymous shares are not restricted**
- 4439 ○ Anonymous enumeration of shares will be restricted. - (CCE-10557-7) - Fail
- 4440 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 4441 ○ The number of allowed bad-logon attempts will meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-11046-0) - Fail
- 4442 • **Bad Logon Counter Reset**
- 4443 ○ The time before the bad-logon counter is reset will meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-11059-3) - Fail
- 4444 • **Lockout Duration**
- 4445 ○ The lockout duration will meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-10399-4) - Fail
- 4446 • **Rename Built-in Guest Account**
- 4447 ○ The built-in guest account will be renamed. - (CCE-10747-4) - Fail
- 4448 • **Rename Built-in Administrator Account**
- 4449 ○ The built-in administrator account will be renamed. - (CCE-10976-9) - Fail
- 4450 • **LanMan Authentication Level**
- 4451 ○ The LanMan authentication level will be set to Send NTLMv2 response only\refuse LM & NTLM. - (CCE-10984-3)
- 4452 - Fail
- 4453 • **Deny Access from the Network**
- 4454 ○ The Deny access to this computer from the network user right on member servers must be configured to
- 4455 prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems
- 4456 and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-10733-4) - Fail
- 4457 • **Smart Card Removal Option**
- 4458 ○ The Smart Card removal option will be configured to Force Logoff or Lock Workstation. - (CCE-10573-4) - Fail
- 4459 • **Format and Eject Removable Media**
- 4460 ○ Ejection of removable NTFS media is not restricted to Administrators. - (CCE-10637-7) - Fail
- 4461 • **Password Expiration Warning**
- 4462 ○ Users will be warned in advance that their passwords will expire. - (CCE-10930-6) - Fail
- 4463 • **Disable Media Autoplay**
- 4464 ○ Autoplay will be disabled for all drives. - (CCE-11126-0) - Fail
- 4465 • **Anonymous Access to Named Pipes**
- 4466 ○ Named pipes that can be accessed anonymously will be configured to contain no values. - (CCE-10944-7) - Fail
- 4467 • **Remote Assistance - Solicit Remote Assistance**
- 4468 ○ Solicited Remote Assistance will not be allowed. - (CCE-11723-4) - Fail
- 4469 • **Undock Without Logging On**
- 4470 ○ A system must be logged on to before removing from a docking station. - (CCE-10883-7) - Fail
- 4471 • **Storage of Passwords and Credentials**
- 4472 ○ The system will be configured to prevent the storage of passwords and credentials - (CCE-10292-1) - Fail
- 4473 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 4474 ○ The system will be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-10588-2) -
- 4475 Fail

- 4476 • **Session Security for NTLM SSP Based Clients**
- 4477 ○ The system will be configured to meet the minimum session security requirement for NTLM SSP based clients. - (CCE-10035-4) - Fail
- 4478
- 4479 • **FIPS Compliant Algorithms**
- 4480 ○ The system will be configured to use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing. - (CCE-10789-6) - Fail
- 4481
- 4482 • **TS/RDS - Session Limit**
- 4483 ○ Remote Desktop Services will limit users to one remote session. - (CCE-12016-2) - Fail
- 4484 • **TS/RDS - Password Prompting**
- 4485 ○ Remote Desktop Services will always prompt a client for passwords upon connection. - (CCE-11299-5) - Fail
- 4486 • **TS/RDS - Set Encryption Level**
- 4487 ○ Remote Desktop Services will be configured with the client connection encryption set to the required level. - (CCE-11677-2) - Fail
- 4488
- 4489 • **TS/RDS - Do Not Use Temp Folders**
- 4490 ○ Remote Desktop Services will be configured to use session-specific temporary folders. - (CCE-10669-0) - Fail
- 4491 • **TS/RDS - Delete Temp Folders**
- 4492 ○ Remote Desktop Services will delete temporary folders when a session is terminated. - (CCE-12046-9) - Fail
- 4493 • **TS/RDS - Time Limit for Disc. Session**
- 4494 ○ Remote Desktop Services will be configured to set a time limit for disconnected sessions. - (CCE-11117-9) - Fail
- 4495 • **TS/RDS - Time Limit for Idle Session**
- 4496 ○ Remote Desktop Services will be configured to disconnect an idle session after the specified time period. - (CCE-11506-3) - Fail
- 4497
- 4498 • **Remote Assistance - Offer Remote Assistance**
- 4499 ○ The system will be configured to prevent unsolicited remote assistance offers. - (CCE-11625-1) - Fail
- 4500 • **Error Reporting - Report Errors**
- 4501 ○ The system will be configured to prevent automatic forwarding of error information. - (CCE-11750-7) - Fail
- 4502 • **Safe DLL Search Mode**
- 4503 ○ The system will be configured to use Safe DLL Search Mode. - (CCE-10772-2) - Fail
- 4504 • **Media Player - Disable Automatic Updates**
- 4505 ○ Media Player must be configured to prevent automatic checking for updates. - (CCE-11298-7) - Fail
- 4506 • **Session Security for NTLM SSP based Servers**
- 4507 ○ The system will be configured to meet the minimum session security requirement for NTLM SSP based servers. - (CCE-10040-4) - Fail
- 4508
- 4509 • **Audit Log Warning Level**
- 4510 ○ The system will generate an audit event when the audit log reaches a percent full threshold. - (CCE-11011-4) - Fail
- 4511
- 4512 • **Disable IP Source Routing**
- 4513 ○ The system will be configured to prevent IP source routing. - (CCE-10732-6) - Fail
- 4514 • **Disable ICMP Redirect**
- 4515 ○ The system will be configured to prevent ICMP redirects from overriding OSPF generated routes. - (CCE-10518-9) - Fail
- 4516
- 4517 • **Disable Router Discovery**
- 4518 ○ The system will be configured to disable the Internet Router Discover Protocol (IRDP). - (CCE-10768-0) - Fail
- 4519 • **TCP Connection Keep-Alive Time**
- 4520 ○ The system will be configured to limit how often keep-alive packets are sent. - (CCE-10381-2) - Fail
- 4521 • **Name-Release Attacks**
- 4522 ○ The system will be configured to ignore NetBIOS name release requests except from WINS servers. - (CCE-10653-4) - Fail
- 4523
- 4524 • **TCP Data Retransmissions**
- 4525 ○ The system will limit how many times unacknowledged TCP data is retransmitted. - (CCE-10941-3) - Fail
- 4526 • **Screen Saver Grace Period**
- 4527 ○ The system will be configured to have password protection take effect within a limited time frame when the screen saver becomes active. - (CCE-10019-8) - Fail
- 4528
- 4529 • **Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths**
- 4530 ○ Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths will not be configured. - (CCE-10935-5) - Fail

- 4531 • **Strong Key Protection**
- 4532 ○ Users will be required to enter a password to access private keys. - (CCE-11035-3) - Fail
- 4533 • **Optional Subsystems**
- 4534 ○ Optional Subsystems will not be permitted to operate on the system. - (CCE-10913-2) - Fail
- 4535 • **Software Restriction Policies**
- 4536 ○ Software certificate restriction policies will be enforced. - (CCE-10900-9) - Fail
- 4537 • **TS/RDS - Secure RPC Connection.**
- 4538 ○ The Remote Desktop Session Host will require secure RPC communications. - (CCE-11368-8) - Fail
- 4539 • **Group Policy - Registry Policy Processing**
- 4540 ○ Group Policy objects will be reprocessed even if they have not changed. - (CCE-12754-8) - Fail
- 4541 • **SMB Client Packet Signing (Always)**
- 4542 ○ The Windows SMB client will be enabled to always perform SMB packet signing. - (CCE-10970-2) - Fail
- 4543 • **Minimum Password Length**
- 4544 ○ For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords will, at a minimum, be 14 characters. -
- 4545 ○ (CCE-10372-1) - Fail
- 4546 • **Display of Last User Name**
- 4547 ○ The system will be configured to prevent the display of the last user name on the logon screen. - (CCE-10788-8)
- 4548 ○ - Fail
- 4549 • **Audit Policy Subcategory Setting**
- 4550 ○ Audit policy using subcategories will be enabled. - (CCE-10112-1) - Fail
- 4551 • **IPSec Exemptions**
- 4552 ○ IPSec Exemptions will be limited. - (CCE-10018-0) - Fail
- 4553 • **UAC - Admin Approval Mode**
- 4554 ○ User Account Control approval mode for the built-in Administrator will be enabled. - (CCE-11028-8) - Fail
- 4555 • **UAC - Admin Elevation Prompt**
- 4556 ○ User Account Control will, at a minimum, prompt administrators for consent. - (CCE-11023-9) - Fail
- 4557 • **UAC - User Elevation Prompt**
- 4558 ○ User Account Control will automatically deny standard user requests for elevation. - (CCE-10807-6) - Fail
- 4559 • **Enumerate Administrator Accounts on Elevation**
- 4560 ○ The system will require username and password to elevate a running application. - (CCE-11450-4) - Fail
- 4561 • **TS/RDS - Prevent Password Saving**
- 4562 ○ Passwords will not be saved in the Remote Desktop Client. - (CCE-11905-7) - Fail
- 4563 • **TS/RDS - Drive Redirection**
- 4564 ○ Local drives will be prevented from sharing with Remote Desktop Session Hosts (Remote Desktop Services
- 4565 ○ Role). - (CCE-11709-3) - Fail
- 4566 • **RPC - Unauthenticated RPC Clients**
- 4567 ○ Unauthenticated RPC clients will be restricted from connecting to the RPC server. - (CCE-10881-1) - Fail
- 4568 • **RPC - Endpoint Mapper Authentication**
- 4569 ○ Client computers will be required to authenticate for RPC communication. - (CCE-10715-1) - Fail
- 4570 • **Internet Download / Online Ordering**
- 4571 ○ Web publishing and online ordering wizards will be prevented from downloading a list of providers. - (CCE-
- 4572 ○ 11136-9) - Fail
- 4573 • **Printing Over HTTP**
- 4574 ○ Printing over HTTP will be prevented. - (CCE-11360-5) - Fail
- 4575 • **HTTP Printer Drivers**
- 4576 ○ Downloading print driver packages over HTTP will be prevented. - (CCE-11563-4) - Fail
- 4577 • **Windows Update Device Drive Searching**
- 4578 ○ Windows will be prevented from using Windows Update to search for drivers. - (CCE-10357-2) - Fail
- 4579 • **IPv6 Transition**
- 4580 ○ IPv6 will be disabled until a deliberate transition strategy has been implemented. - Fail
- 4581 • **Windows Peer to Peer Networking**
- 4582 ○ Windows Peer-to-Peer networking services will be turned off. - (CCE-11604-6) - Fail
- 4583 • **Prohibit Network Bridge**
- 4584 ○ Network Bridges will be prohibited in Windows. - (CCE-12074-1) - Fail
- 4585 • **Root Certificates Update**



- 4586 ○ Root Certificates will not be updated automatically from the Microsoft site. - (CCE-11264-9) - Fail
- 4587 ● **Event Viewer Events.asp Links**
- 4588 ○ Event Viewer Events.asp links will be turned off. - (CCE-10693-0) - Fail
- 4589 ● **Internet File Association Service**
- 4590 ○ The Internet File Association service will be turned off. - (CCE-10697-1) - Fail
- 4591 ● **Order Prints Online**
- 4592 ○ The Order Prints Online wizard will be turned off. - (CCE-11243-3) - Fail
- 4593 ● **Classic Logon**
- 4594 ○ The classic logon screen will be required for user logons. - (CCE-11256-5) - Fail
- 4595 ● **RSS Attachment Downloads**
- 4596 ○ Attachments will be prevented from being downloaded from RSS feeds. - Fail
- 4597 ● **Windows Explorer – Shell Protocol Protected Mode**
- 4598 ○ Windows Explorer shell protocol will run in protected mode. - (CCE-11530-3) - Fail
- 4599 ● **Windows Installer – IE Security Prompt**
- 4600 ○ Users will be notified if a web-based program attempts to install software. - (CCE-10343-2) - Fail
- 4601 ● **Windows Installer – User Control**
- 4602 ○ Users will be prevented from changing installation options. - (CCE-10906-6) - Fail
- 4603 ● **Windows Installer – Vendor Signed Updates**
- 4604 ○ Non-administrators will be prevented from applying vendor signed updates. - (CCE-11468-6) - Fail
- 4605 ● **Media Player – First Use Dialog Boxes**
- 4606 ○ Users will not be presented with Privacy and Installation options on first use of Windows Media Player. - (CCE-11596-4) - Fail
- 4607 ● **Network – Mapper I/O Driver**
- 4608 ○ The Mapper I/O network protocol driver will be disabled. - (CCE-10484-4) - Fail
- 4609 ● **Network – Responder Driver**
- 4610 ○ The Responder network protocol driver will be disabled. - (CCE-11304-3) - Fail
- 4611 ● **Network – WCN Wireless Configuration**
- 4612 ○ The configuration of wireless devices using Windows Connect Now will be disabled. - (CCE-11242-5) - Fail
- 4613 ● **Network – Windows Connect Now Wizards**
- 4614 ○ The Windows Connect Now wizards will be disabled. - (CCE-11155-9) - Fail
- 4615 ● **Device Install – PnP Interface Remote Access**
- 4616 ○ Remote access to the Plug and Play interface will be disabled for device installation. - (CCE-11248-2) - Fail
- 4617 ● **Device Install – Drivers System Restore Point**
- 4618 ○ A system restore point will be created when a new device driver is installed. - (CCE-10546-0) - Fail
- 4619 ● **Device Install – Generic Driver Error Report**
- 4620 ○ An Error Report will not be sent when a generic device driver is installed. - (CCE-12274-7) - Fail
- 4621 ● **Driver Install – Device Driver Search Prompt**
- 4622 ○ Users will not be prompted to search Windows Update for device drivers. - (CCE-11319-1) - Fail
- 4623 ● **Handwriting Recognition Error Reporting**
- 4624 ○ Errors in handwriting recognition on Tablet PCs will not be reported to Microsoft. - (CCE-11030-4) - Fail
- 4625 ● **Power Mgmt – Password Wake on Battery**
- 4626 ○ Users will be prompted for a password on resume from sleep (on battery). (Applicable to Server 2008 R2 if the system is configured to sleep.) - (CCE-12088-1) - Fail
- 4627 ● **Power Mgmt – Password Wake When Plugged In**
- 4628 ○ The user will be prompted for a password on resume from sleep (Plugged In). (Applicable on Server 2008 R2 if the system is configured to sleep.) - (CCE-11651-7) - Fail
- 4629 ● **Remote Assistance – Session Logging**
- 4630 ○ Remote Assistance log files will be generated. - (CCE-11263-1) - Fail
- 4631 ● **Game Explorer Information Downloads**
- 4632 ○ Game explorer information will not be downloaded from Windows Metadata Services. - (CCE-11739-0) - Fail
- 4633 ● **Error Reporting – Logging**
- 4634 ○ Error Reporting events will be logged in the system event log. - (CCE-11621-0) - Fail
- 4635 ● **Error Reporting – Windows Error Reporting**
- 4636 ○ Windows Error Reporting to Microsoft will be disabled. - (CCE-11708-5) - Fail
- 4637 ● **Error Reporting – Additional Data**
- 4638 ○
- 4639 ○
- 4640 ○



- 4641 ○ Additional data requests in response to Error Reporting will be declined. - (CCE-11584-0) - Fail
- 4642 ● **Windows Explorer – Heap Termination**
- 4643 ○ Windows Explorer heap termination on corruption will be disabled. - (CCE-10981-9) - Fail
- 4644 ● **Logon – Report Logon Server**
- 4645 ○ Users will be notified if the logon server was inaccessible and cached credentials were used. - (CCE-12260-6) - Fail
- 4646
- 4647 ● **Media DRM – Internet Access**
- 4648 ○ Windows Media Digital Rights Management will be prevented from accessing the Internet. - (CCE-11052-8) - Fail
- 4649
- 4650 ● **TS/RDS – COM Port Redirection**
- 4651 ○ The system will be configured to prevent users from mapping local COM ports and redirecting data from the Remote Desktop Session Host to local COM ports. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-10600-5) - Fail
- 4652
- 4653 ● **TS/RDS – LPT Port Redirection**
- 4654 ○ The system will be configured to prevent users from mapping local LPT ports and redirecting data from the Remote Desktop Session Host to local LPT ports. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-11623-6) - Fail
- 4655
- 4656 ● **TS/RDS - PNP Device Redirection**
- 4657 ○ The system will be configured to prevent users from redirecting Plug and Play devices to the Remote Desktop Session Host. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-11128-6) - Fail
- 4658
- 4659 ● **TS/RDS – Smart Card Device Redirection**
- 4660 ○ The system will be configured to ensure smart card devices can be redirected to the Remote Desktop Session. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-11517-0) - Fail
- 4661
- 4662 ● **TS/RDS – Printer Redirection**
- 4663 ○ The system will be configured to allow only the default client printer to be redirected in the Remote Desktop session. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-10977-7) - Fail
- 4664
- 4665 ● **TS/RDS – Remove Disconnect Option**
- 4666 ○ The system will be configured to remove the Disconnect option from the Shut Down Windows dialog box on the Remote Desktop Client. (Remote Desktop Services Role) - (CCE-11997-4) - Fail
- 4667
- 4668 ● **Windows Customer Experience Improvement Program**
- 4669 ○ The Windows Customer Experience Improvement Program will be disabled. - (CCE-11354-8) - Fail
- 4670 ● **SPN Target Name Validation Level**
- 4671 ○ The service principal name (SPN) target name validation level will be turned off. - (CCE-10617-9) - Fail
- 4672 ● **Computer Identity Authentication for NTLM**
- 4673 ○ Services using Local System that use negotiate when reverting to NTLM authentication will use the computer identity vs. authenticating anonymously. - (CCE-10817-5) - Fail
- 4674
- 4675 ● **NTLM NULL Session Fallback**
- 4676 ○ NTLM will be prevented from falling back to a Null session. - (CCE-10812-6) - Fail
- 4677 ● **PKU2U Online Identities Authentication**
- 4678 ○ PKU2U authentication using online identities will be prevented. - (CCE-10839-9) - Fail
- 4679 ● **Kerberos Encryption Types**
- 4680 ○ Kerberos encryption types will be configured to prevent the use of DES encryption suites. - (CCE-10843-1) - Fail
- 4681 ● **IPv6 Source Routing**
- 4682 ○ IPv6 source routing will be configured to highest protection. - (CCE-10888-6) - Fail
- 4683 ● **IPv6 TCP Data Retransmissions**
- 4684 ○ IPv6 TCP data retransmissions will be configured to prevent resources from becoming exhausted. - (CCE-10804-3) - Fail
- 4685
- 4686 ● **Elevate when setting a network’s location**
- 4687 ○ Domain users will be required to elevate when setting a network’s location. - (CCE-11610-3) - Fail
- 4688 ● **Direct Access – Route Through Internal Network**
- 4689 ○ All Direct Access traffic will be routed through the internal network. - (CCE-11300-1) - Fail
- 4690 ● **Windows Update Point and Print Driver Search**
- 4691 ○ Windows Update will be prevented from searching for point and print drivers. - (CCE-11976-8) - Fail
- 4692 ● **Prevent device metadata retrieval from Internet**
- 4693 ○ Device metadata retrieval from the Internet will be prevented. - (CCE-11589-9) - Fail
- 4694 ● **Prevent Windows Update for device driver search**
- 4695 ○ Device driver searches using Windows Update will be prevented. - (CCE-11787-9) - Fail

- 4696 • **MSDT Interactive Communication**
- 4697 ○ Microsoft Support Diagnostic Tool (MSDT) interactive communication with Microsoft will be prevented. - (CCE-10855-5) - Fail
- 4698
- 4699 • **Windows Online Troubleshooting Service**
- 4700 ○ Access to Windows Online Troubleshooting Service (WOTS) will be prevented. - (CCE-11161-7) - Fail
- 4701 • **Disable PerfTrack**
- 4702 ○ Responsiveness events will be prevented from being aggregated and sent to Microsoft. - (CCE-11889-3) - Fail
- 4703 • **Application Compatibility Program Inventory**
- 4704 ○ The Application Compatibility Program Inventory will be prevented from collecting data and sending the information to Microsoft. - (CCE-11043-7) - Fail
- 4705
- 4706 • **Autoplay for non-volume devices**
- 4707 ○ Autoplay will be turned off for non-volume devices. - (CCE-11375-3) - Fail
- 4708 • **Turn Off Game Updates**
- 4709 ○ Downloading of game update information will be turned off. - (CCE-11807-5) - Fail
- 4710 • **Prevent Joining Homegroup**
- 4711 ○ The system will be prevented from joining a homegroup. - (CCE-10691-4) - Fail
- 4712 • **Windows Anytime Upgrade**
- 4713 ○ Windows Anytime Upgrade will be disabled. - (CCE-10544-5) - Fail
- 4714 • **Explorer Data Execution Prevention**
- 4715 ○ Explorer Data Execution Prevention will be enabled. - (CCE-12161-6) - Fail
- 4716 • **Default Autorun Behavior**
- 4717 ○ The default autorun behavior will be configured to prevent autorun commands. - (CCE-11431-4) - Fail
- 4718 • **Legal Banner Dialog Box Title**
- 4719 ○ The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner will be configured. - (CCE-10010-7) - Fail
- 4720 • **Access this computer from the network**
- 4721 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Access this computer from the network" user right. - (CCE-10086-7) - Fail
- 4722
- 4723 • **Adjust memory quotas for a process**
- 4724 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Adjust memory quotas for a process" user right. - (CCE-10849-8) - Fail
- 4725 • **Allow log on locally**
- 4726 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Allow log on locally" user right. - (CCE-10853-0) - Fail
- 4727 • **Back up files and directories**
- 4728 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Back up files and directories" user right. - (CCE-10880-3) - Fail
- 4729 • **Bypass traverse checking**
- 4730 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Bypass traverse checking" user right. - (CCE-10369-7) - Fail
- 4731 • **Change the system time**
- 4732 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Change the system time" user right. - (CCE-10122-0) - Fail
- 4733 • **Change the time zone**
- 4734 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Change the time zone" user right. - (CCE-10897-7) - Fail
- 4735 • **Deny log on as a batch job**
- 4736 ○ The Deny log on as a batch job user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-10596-5) - Fail
- 4737
- 4738
- 4739 • **Deny log on as service**
- 4740 ○ The Deny log on as a service user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. - (CCE-10226-9) - Fail
- 4741
- 4742
- 4743 • **Deny log on locally**
- 4744 ○ The Deny log on locally user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-10750-8) - Fail
- 4745
- 4746
- 4747 • **Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services**
- 4748 ○ The Deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-10878-7) - Fail
- 4749
- 4750

- 4751 • **Force shutdown from a remote system**
- 4752 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Force shutdown from a remote system" user right. - (CCE-10785-4) -
- 4753 Fail
- 4754 • **Generate security audits**
- 4755 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Generate security audits" user right. - (CCE-10274-9) - Fail
- 4756 • **Impersonate a client after authentication**
- 4757 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Impersonate a client after authentication" user right. - (CCE-9946-5) -
- 4758 Fail
- 4759 • **Increase a process working set**
- 4760 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Increase a process working set" user right. - (CCE-10548-6) - Fail
- 4761 • **Load and unload device drivers**
- 4762 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Load and unload device drivers" user right. - (CCE-10202-0) - Fail
- 4763 • **Log on as a batch job**
- 4764 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Log on as a batch job" user right. - (CCE-10549-4) - Fail
- 4765 • **Replace a process level token**
- 4766 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Replace a process level token" user right. - (CCE-10599-9) - Fail
- 4767 • **Restore files and directories**
- 4768 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Restore files and directories" user right. - (CCE-10805-0) - Fail
- 4769 • **Shut down the system**
- 4770 ○ Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Shut down the system" user right. - (CCE-10439-8) - Fail
- 4771 • **Audit - Credential Validation - Failure**
- 4772 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Logon > Credential Validation" failures. - Fail
- 4773 • **Audit - Computer Account Management - Failure**
- 4774 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Computer Account Management" failures. - Fail
- 4775 • **Audit - Other Account Management Events - Success**
- 4776 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Other Account Management Events" successes.
- 4777 - Fail
- 4778 • **Audit - Other Account Management Events - Failure**
- 4779 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Other Account Management Events" failures. -
- 4780 Fail
- 4781 • **Audit - Security Group Management - Failure**
- 4782 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Security Group Management" failures. - Fail
- 4783 • **Audit - User Account Management - Success**
- 4784 • **Audit - User Account Management - Failure**
- 4785 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > User Account Management" failures. - Fail
- 4786 • **Audit - Process Creation - Success**
- 4787 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Detailed Tracking > Process Creation" successes. - Fail
- 4788 • **Audit - File System - Failure**
- 4789 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Object Access > File System" failures. - Fail
- 4790 • **Audit - Registry - Failure**
- 4791 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Object Access > Registry" failures. - Fail
- 4792 • **Audit - Audit Policy Change - Failure**
- 4793 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Policy Change > Audit Policy Change" failures. - Fail
- 4794 • **Audit - Sensitive Privilege Use - Success**
- 4795 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Privilege Use > Sensitive Privilege Use" successes. - Fail
- 4796 • **Audit - Sensitive Privilege Use - Failure**
- 4797 ○ The system will be configured to audit "Privilege Use > Sensitive Privilege Use" failures. - Fail
- 4798 • **Audit - IPSec Driver - Success**
- 4799 ○ The system will be configured to audit "System > IPSec Driver" successes. - Fail
- 4800 • **Audit - IPSec Driver - Failure**
- 4801 ○ The system will be configured to audit "System > IPSec Driver" failures. - Fail
- 4802 • **Audit - Security State Change - Failure**
- 4803 ○ The system will be configured to audit "System > Security State Change" failures. - Fail
- 4804 • **Audit - Security System Extension - Success**
- 4805 ○ The system will be configured to audit "System > Security System Extension" successes. - Fail

- 4806 • **Audit - Security System Extension - Failure**
- 4807 ○ The system will be configured to audit "System > Security System Extension" failures. - Fail
- 4808 • **6to4 State**
- 4809 ○ The 6to4 IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. - (CCE-11356-3) - Fail
- 4810 • **IP-HTTPS State**
- 4811 ○ The IP-HTTPS IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. - (CCE-10832-4) - Fail
- 4812 • **ISATAP State**
- 4813 ○ The ISATAP IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. - (CCE-11141-9) - Fail
- 4814 • **Teredo State**
- 4815 ○ The Teredo IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. - (CCE-11865-3) - Fail
- 4816 • **Maximum Log Size - Application**
- 4817 ○ The Application event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. - (CCE-11143-5) - Fail
- 4818 • **Maximum Log Size - Security**
- 4819 ○ The Security event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. - (CCE-11033-8) - Fail
- 4820 • **Maximum Log Size - Setup**
- 4821 ○ The Setup event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. - (CCE-11717-6) - Fail
- 4822 • **Maximum Log Size - System**
- 4823 ○ The System event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. - (CCE-11174-0) - Fail
- 4824 • **Device Install Software Request Error Report**
- 4825 ○ Windows will be prevented from sending an error report when a device driver requests additional software during installation. - (CCE-11336-5) - Fail
- 4826
- 4827 • **Always Install with Elevated Privileges Disabled**
- 4828 ○ The Windows Installer Always install with elevated privileges must be disabled. - (CCE-12401-6) - Fail
- 4829 • **Local admin accounts filtered token policy enabled on domain systems.**
- 4830 ○ Local administrator accounts must have their privileged token filtered to prevent elevated privileges from being used over the network on domain systems. - Fail
- 4831
- 4832 • **WINCC-000078**
- 4833 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR) must be enabled and configured to Application Opt In. - Fail
- 4834
- 4835 • **WINCC-000079**
- 4836 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Internet Explorer must be enabled. - Fail
- 4837
- 4838 • **WINCC-000080**
- 4839 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Recommended Software must be enabled. - Fail
- 4840
- 4841 • **WINCC-000081**
- 4842 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Popular Software must be enabled. - Fail
- 4843
- 4844 • **WINCC-000082**
- 4845 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Data Execution Prevention (DEP) must be enabled and configured to at least Application Opt Out. - Fail
- 4846
- 4847 • **WINCC-000083**
- 4848 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Structured Exception Handler Overwrite Protection (SEHOP) must be configured to Application Opt Out. - Fail
- 4849
- 4850 • **WINGE-000100**
- 4851 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. - Fail
- 4852
- 4853 • **WINGE-000200**
- 4854 ○ A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator accounts. - Fail
- 4855
- 4856

4857 **17.5 IT DOMAIN CONTROLLER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

## 4858 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows2012\_DC\_V1R3\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-1\_Benchmark

4859 **SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2**4860 [Score](#) | [System Information](#) | [Stream Information](#) | [Results](#) | [Detailed Results](#)

## 4861 Score

91.13%

Adjusted Score: 91.13%  
 Original Score: 91.13%  
**Compliance Status: GREEN**

4862

Pass: 267	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 26	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown: 0	Total: 293	RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## 4863 System Information

Target:	ITDC
Operating System:	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	
Domain:	ES-IDAM-B1

## 4864 Results

- 4865 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 4866 ○ The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-23909-5) - Fail
- 4867 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 4868 ○ The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-25367-4)
- 4869 - Fail
- 4870 • **LDAP Signing Requirements**
- 4871 ○ Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. - (CCE-23587-9) - Fail
- 4872 • **Computer Account Password Change**
- 4873 ○ Domain controllers must be configured to allow reset of machine account passwords. - (CCE-24692-6)
- 4874 - Fail
- 4875 • **Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths**
- 4876 ○ Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. - (CCE-25426-8) - Fail
- 4877 • **Minimum Password Length**
- 4878 ○ Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. - (CCE-25317-9) - Fail
- 4879 • **Media DRM – Internet Access**
- 4880 • **Software Certificate Installation Files**
- 4881 ○ Software certificate installation files must be removed from a system. - Fail
- 4882 • **Legal Banner Dialog Box Title**
- 4883 ○ The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. - (CCE-24020-0) - Fail
- 4884 • **Access this computer from the network**
- 4885 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Access this computer from the network user right on domain
- 4886 controllers. - Fail
- 4887 • **Allow log on locally**

- 4888 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Allow log on locally user right. - (CCE-25228-8) - Fail
- 4889 ● Back up files and directories
- 4890 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Back up files and directories user right. - (CCE-25380-7) - Fail
- 4891 ● Bypass traverse checking
- 4892 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Bypass traverse checking user right. - (CCE-25271-8) - Fail
- 4893 ● Change the system time
- 4894 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the system time user right. - (CCE-24185-1) - Fail
- 4895 ● Change the time zone
- 4896 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the time zone user right. - (CCE-24632-2) - Fail
- 4897 ● Force shutdown from a remote system
- 4898 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Force shutdown from a remote system user right. - (CCE-24734-6) - Fail
- 4899 ○ Fail
- 4900 ● Increase a process working set
- 4901 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Increase a process working set user right. - (CCE-24162-0) - Fail
- 4902 ● Increase scheduling priority
- 4903 ● Load and unload device drivers
- 4904 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Load and unload device drivers user right. - (CCE-24779-1) - Fail
- 4905 ● Log on as a batch job
- 4906 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Log on as a batch job user right. - (CCE-23386-6) - Fail
- 4907 ● Restore files and directories
- 4908 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Restore files and directories user right. - (CCE-25518-2) - Fail
- 4909 ● Shut down the system
- 4910 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Shut down the system user right. - (CCE-23500-2) - Fail
- 4911 ● Add workstations to domain
- 4912 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Add workstations to domain user right. - (CCE-23271-0) - Fail
- 4913 ● Audit Directory Service Access - Success
- 4914 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access successes. - Fail
- 4915 ● Audit - Directory Service Access - Failure
- 4916 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access failures. - Fail
- 4917 ● Audit - Directory Service Changes - Success
- 4918 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes successes. - Fail
- 4919 ● Audit - Directory Service Changes - Failure
- 4920 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes failures. - Fail
- 4921 ● WINGE-000100
- 4922 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. - Fail
- 4923 ○ Fail

4924

## 4925 17.6 IT WINDOWS 7 WORKSTATIONS STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

4926 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows\_7\_V1R23\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-0\_Benchmark

4927 SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2

4928 Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results

4929 Score

# 94.72%

Adjusted Score: 94.72%  
Original Score: 94.72%  
Compliance Status: GREEN

4930

Pass: 251	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 14	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown: 0	Total: 265	RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## 4931 System Information

Target:	ITWORKS1
Operating System:	Windows 7 Enterprise
OS Service Pack:	Service Pack 1
Domain:	ES-IDAM-B1
Processor:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture:	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed:	2200 MHz
Physical Memory:	6144 mb
Manufacturer:	VMware, Inc.
Model:	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number:	VMware-42 09 b3 57 32 50 16 c6-cb 47 45 dd e3 a9 68 f1
BIOS Version:	6.00
Interfaces:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [00000007] Intel(R) PRO/1000 MT Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 172.16.5.6</li> <li>○ 00:50:56:89:A2:29</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 4932 Results

- 4933 • **Legal Notice Display**
  - The required legal notice must be configured to display before console logon. - (CCE-8973-0) - Fail
- 4934
- 4935 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
  - Number of allowed bad-logon attempts does not meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-9136-3) - Fail
- 4936
- 4937 • **Secure Print Driver Installation**
  - Print driver installation privilege is not restricted to administrators. - (CCE-9026-6) - Fail
- 4938
- 4939 • **Deny Access from the Network**
  - The Deny access to this computer from the network user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9244-5) - Fail
- 4940
- 4941
- 4942
- 4943 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
  - The system is not configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-9704-8) - Fail
- 4944
- 4945
- 4946 • **Minimum Password Length**
  - For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords must be a minimum of 14 characters in length. - (CCE-9357-5) - Fail
- 4947
- 4948
- 4949 • **TS/RDS - Remote User Connections**
  - Terminal Services / Remote Desktop Services - Prevent users from connecting using Terminal Services or Remote Desktop. - (CCE-9985-3) - Fail
- 4950
- 4951
- 4952 • **Unnecessary Features Installed**
  - Unnecessary features are installed. - Fail
- 4953



- 4954
- **Deny log on as a batch job**
    - The Deny log on as a batch job user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9212-2) - Fail
  - 4955
  - 4956
  - 4957
  - **Deny log on as service**
    - The Deny log on as a service user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. - (CCE-9098-5) - Fail
  - 4958
  - 4959
  - 4960
  - 4961
  - **Deny log on locally**
    - The Deny log on locally user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9239-5) - Fail
  - 4962
  - 4963
  - 4964
  - **Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services**
    - The Deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on workstations must prevent all access if RDS is not used by the organization. If RDS is used, it must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9274-2) - Fail
  - 4965
  - 4966
  - 4967
  - 4968
  - 4969
  - **Enable accounts to be trusted for delegation**
  - 4970
  - **WINGE-000100**
    - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. - Fail
  - 4971
  - 4972
  - 4973
  - **WINGE-000200**
    - A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator accounts. - Fail
  - 4974
  - 4975

4976

4977 **17.7 OZONE AUTHORITY AND OZONE SERVER CENTOS 6 SERVER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

4978 XCCDF Test Result

4979 17.7.1 Introduction

4980 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start time	End time	Benchmark	Benchmark version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 07:58	2015-04-08 07:59	embedded	1

4981 Target info

**Targets**

- localhost.localdomain

**Addresses**

- 127.0.0.1
- 172.16.4.11
- 0:0:0:0:0:0:1
- fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:76dd

**Platforms**

- cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise\_lin

4982 Score

system	score	max	%	bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	95.53	100.00	95.53%	

4983 17.7.2 Rule Results Summary

pass	fixed	fail	error	not selected	not checked	not applicable	informational	unknown	total
171	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	179



Title	Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	fail
Library files must be owned by root.	fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.	fail
The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.	fail

4985

4986 **17.8 OZONE ENVOY CENTOS 6 SERVER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

4987 XCCDF Test Result

4988 17.8.1 Introduction

4989 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start time	End time	Benchmark	Benchmark version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 08:02	2015-04-08 08:03	embedded	1

4990 Target info

**Targets**

- localhost.localdomain

**Addresses**

- 127.0.0.1
- 172.16.4.12
- 0:0:0:0:0:0:1
- fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:980a

**Platforms**

- cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise\_linu

4991 Score

system	score	max	%	bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	96.09	100.00	96.09%	

4992 17.8.2 Rule Results Summary

pass	fixed	fail	error	not selected	not checked	not applicable	informational	unknown	total
172	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	179

Title	Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.	fail
The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.	fail

4994

4995

4996 **17.9 OT DOMAIN CONTROLLER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

## 4997 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows2012\_DC\_V1R3\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-1\_Benchmark

4998 **SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2**

4999 Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results

5000 Score

91.13%

Adjusted Score: 91.13%  
 Original Score: 91.13%  
**Compliance Status: GREEN**

5001

Pass: 267	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 26	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown: 0	Total: 293	RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## 5002 System Information

Target:	OTDC
Operating System:	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	
Domain:	OT-ES-IDAM-B1

## 5003 Results

- 5004 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 5005 ○ The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-23909-5) - Fail
- 5006 • B
- 5007 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 5008 ○ The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-25367-4)
- 5009 - Fail
- 5010 • **LDAP Signing Requirements**
- 5011 ○ Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. - (CCE-23587-9) - Fail
- 5012 • **Computer Account Password Change**
- 5013 ○ Domain controllers must be configured to allow reset of machine account passwords. - (CCE-24692-6) - Fail
- 5014 • **Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths**
- 5015 ○ Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. - (CCE-25426-8) - Fail
- 5016 • **Minimum Password Length**
- 5017 ○ Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. - (CCE-25317-9) - Fail
- 5018 • **Software Certificate Installation Files**
- 5019 ○ Software certificate installation files must be removed from a system. - Fail
- 5020 • **Legal Banner Dialog Box Title**
- 5021 ○ The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. - (CCE-24020-0) - Fail
- 5022 • **Access this computer from the network**
- 5023 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Access this computer from the network user right on domain
- 5024 controllers. - Fail
- 5025 • **Adjust memory quotas for a process**
- 5026 • **Allow log on locally**

- 5027 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Allow log on locally user right. - (CCE-25228-8) - Fail
- 5028 ● Allow log on through Remote Desktop Services
- 5029 ● Back up files and directories
- 5030 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Back up files and directories user right. - (CCE-25380-7) - Fail
- 5031 ● Bypass traverse checking
- 5032 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Bypass traverse checking user right. - (CCE-25271-8) - Fail
- 5033 ● Change the system time
- 5034 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the system time user right. - (CCE-24185-1) - Fail
- 5035 ● Change the time zone
- 5036 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the time zone user right. - (CCE-24632-2) - Fail
- 5037 ● Force shutdown from a remote system
- 5038 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Force shutdown from a remote system user right. - (CCE-24734-6) - Fail
- 5039 ○ Fail
- 5040 ● Increase a process working set
- 5041 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Increase a process working set user right. - (CCE-24162-0) - Fail
- 5042 ● Load and unload device drivers
- 5043 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Load and unload device drivers user right. - (CCE-24779-1) - Fail
- 5044 ● Log on as a batch job
- 5045 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Log on as a batch job user right. - (CCE-23386-6) - Fail
- 5046 ● Restore files and directories
- 5047 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Restore files and directories user right. - (CCE-25518-2) - Fail
- 5048 ● Shut down the system
- 5049 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Shut down the system user right. - (CCE-23500-2) - Fail
- 5050 ● Add workstations to domain
- 5051 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Add workstations to domain user right. - (CCE-23271-0) - Fail
- 5052 ● Audit Directory Service Access - Success
- 5053 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access successes. - Fail
- 5054 ● Audit - Directory Service Access - Failure
- 5055 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access failures. - Fail
- 5056 ● Audit - Directory Service Changes - Success
- 5057 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes successes. - Fail
- 5058 ● Audit - Directory Service Changes - Failure
- 5059 ○ The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes failures. - Fail
- 5060 ● WINGE-000100
- 5061 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. - Fail
- 5062 ○ Fail

5063 **17.10 OT CONSOLEWORKS WINDOWS SERVER 2012 STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

5064 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows2012\_MS\_V1R3\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-1\_Benchmark

5065 **SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2**

5066 [Score](#) | [System Information](#) | [Stream Information](#) | [Results](#) | [Detailed Results](#)

5067 **Score**

97.13%

Adjusted Score: 97.13%  
 Original Score: 97.13%  
**Compliance Status: GREEN**

5068

Pass: 271	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 8	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90

Error: 0      Not Selected: 0      YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80  
 Unknown: 0      Total: 279      RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## 5069 System Information

Target:	OT-CONSOLEWORKS
Operating System:	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	
Domain:	OT-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture:	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed:	2200 MHz
Physical Memory:	8192 mb
Manufacturer:	VMware, Inc.
Model:	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number:	VMware-42 09 c2 cc c1 37 31 5c-2d 94 63 96 80 d2 05 fe
BIOS Version:	6.00
Interfaces:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [00000010] Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 172.16.6.8</li> <li>○ 00:50:56:89:56:86</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 5070 Results

- 5071 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 5072 ○ The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-23909-5) - Fail
- 5073 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 5074 ○ The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-25367-4)
- 5075 - Fail
- 5076 • **Minimum Password Length**
- 5077 ○ Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. - (CCE-25317-9) - Fail
- 5078 • **Legal Banner Dialog Box Title**
- 5079 ○ The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. - (CCE-24020-0) - Fail
- 5080 • **Deny log on as a batch job**
- 5081 ○ The Deny log on as a batch job user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5082 privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-25215-
- 5083 5) - Fail
- 5084 • **Deny log on as service**
- 5085 ○ The Deny log on as a service user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5086 privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. -
- 5087 (CCE-23117-5) - Fail
- 5088 • **Deny log on locally**
- 5089 ○ The Deny log on locally user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5090 privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-24460-
- 5091 8) - Fail
- 5092 • **WINGE-000100**
- 5093 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. -
- 5094 Fail

5095 **17.11 OT WINDOWS 7 WORKSTATIONS STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

5096 Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows\_7\_V1R23\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-0\_Benchmark

5097 **SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2**

5098 Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results

5099 Score

# 95.47%

Adjusted Score: 95.47%  
 Original Score: 95.47%  
**Compliance Status: GREEN**

5100

Pass: 253	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
Fail: 12	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown: 0	Total: 265	RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

5101 System Information

Target:	OTWORKS1
Operating System:	Windows 7 Enterprise
OS Service Pack:	Service Pack 1
Domain:	OT-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture:	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed:	2200 MHz
Physical Memory:	4096 mb
Manufacturer:	VMware, Inc.
Model:	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number:	VMware-42 09 49 1e 0a 42 38 8e-03 d2 8f e6 31 25 5a 63
BIOS Version:	6.00
Interfaces:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [00000007] Intel(R) PRO/1000 MT Network Connection                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 172.16.6.6</li> <li>○ 00:50:56:89:0B:7A</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

5102 Results

- 5103 • **Legal Notice Display**
- 5104 ○ The required legal notice must be configured to display before console logon. - (CCE-8973-0) - Fail
- 5105 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 5106 ○ Number of allowed bad-logon attempts does not meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-9136-3) - Fail
- 5107 • **Secure Print Driver Installation**

- 5108 ○ Print driver installation privilege is not restricted to administrators. - (CCE-9026-6) - Fail
- 5109 ● **Deny Access from the Network**
- 5110 ○ The Deny access to this computer from the network user right on workstations must be configured to prevent
- 5111 access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and
- 5112 unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9244-5) - Fail
- 5113 ● **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 5114 ○ The system is not configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-9704-8) -
- 5115 Fail
- 5116 ● **Minimum Password Length**
- 5117 ○ For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords must be a minimum of 14 characters in
- 5118 length. - (CCE-9357-5) - Fail
- 5119 ● **Deny log on as a batch job**
- 5120 ○ The Deny log on as a batch job user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5121 privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9212-2) - Fail
- 5122 ● **Deny log on as service**
- 5123 ○ The Deny log on as a service user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5124 privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. -
- 5125 (CCE-9098-5) - Fail
- 5126 ● **Deny log on locally**
- 5127 ○ The Deny log on locally user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged
- 5128 domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-9239-5) - Fail
- 5129 ● **Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services**
- 5130 ○ The Deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on workstations must prevent all access if RDS is
- 5131 not used by the organization. If RDS is used, it must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged
- 5132 domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all
- 5133 systems. - (CCE-9274-2) - Fail
- 5134 ● **WINGE-000100**
- 5135 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. -
- 5136 Fail
- 5137 ● **WINGE-000200**
- 5138 ○ A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator
- 5139 accounts. - Fail

## 5140 17.12 PACS DOMAIN CONTROLLER STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT

All Settings Report - U\_Windows2012\_DC\_V1R3\_STIG\_SCAP\_11\_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2

Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results

## Score

# 91.47 %

Adjusted Score: 91.47 %  
 Original Score: 91.47 %  
 Compliance Status: GREEN

Pass: 268 Not Applicable: 0  
 Fail: 25 Not Checked: 0

BLUE: Score equals 100  
 GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90

Error: 0 Not Selected: 0 YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80

Unknown: 0 Total: 293 RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

## System Information

Target:	PACSDC
Operating System:	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	
Domain:	PACS-ES-IDAM-B1

## Stream Information

Release Info	• Release: 3 Benchmark Date: 28 Oct 2014
Stream:	U_Windows2012_DC_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark
Title:	Windows Server 2012 / 2012 R2 Domain Controller Security Technical Implementation Guide
Description:	The Windows Server 2012 / 2012 R2 Domain Controller Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIG) is published as a tool to improve the security of Department of Defense (DoD) information systems. Comments or proposed revisions to this document should be sent via e-mail to the following address: disa.letterkenny.FSO.mbx.stig-customer-support-mailbox@mail.mil.
Notice:	Developed_by_DISA_for_the_DoD
Target Platforms:	• cpe:/o:microsoft:windows_server_2012:-
Identity Authenticated:	true

5141

## 5142 Detailed Results

5143

1. Bad Logon Attempts - **The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements.** - (CCE-23909-5) - Fail

- 5144 2. Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire - **The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-25367-4) - Fail**
- 5145 3. LDAP Signing Requirements - **Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. - (CCE-23587-9) - Fail**
- 5146 4. Computer Account Password Change - **Domain controllers must be configured to allow reset of machine account passwords. - (CCE-24692-6) - Fail**
- 5147 5. Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths - **Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. - (CCE-25426-8) - Fail**
- 5148 6. Minimum Password Length - **Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. - (CCE-25317-9) - Fail**
- 5149 7. Legal Banner Dialog Box Title - **The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. - (CCE-24020-0) - Fail**
- 5150 8. Access this computer from the network - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Access this computer from the network user right on domain controllers. - Fail**
- 5151 9. Allow log on locally - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Allow log on locally user right. - (CCE-25228-8) - Fail**
- 5152 10. Back up files and directories - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Back up files and directories user right. - (CCE-25380-7) - Fail**
- 5153 11. Bypass traverse checking - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Bypass traverse checking user right. - (CCE-25271-8) - Fail**
- 5154 12. Change the system time - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the system time user right. - (CCE-24185-1) - Fail**
- 5155 13. Change the time zone - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Change the time zone user right. - (CCE-24632-2) - Fail**
- 5156 14. Force shutdown from a remote system **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Force shutdown from a remote system user right. - (CCE-24734-6) - Fail**
- 5157 15. Increase a process working set - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Increase a process working set user right. - (CCE-24162-0) - Fail**
- 5158 16. Load and unload device drivers - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Load and unload device drivers user right. - (CCE-24779-1) - Fail**
- 5159 17. Log on as a batch job - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Log on as a batch job user right. - (CCE-23386-6) - Fail**
- 5160 18. Restore files and directories - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Restore files and directories user right. - (CCE-25518-2) - Fail**
- 5161 19. Shut down the system - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Shut down the system user right. - (CCE-23500-2) - Fail**
- 5162 20. Add workstations to domain - **Unauthorized accounts must not have the Add workstations to domain user right. - (CCE-23271-0) - Fail**
- 5163 21. Audit Directory Service Access - Success - **The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access successes. - Fail**
- 5164 22. Audit - Directory Service Access - Failure - **The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access failures. - Fail**
- 5165 23. Audit - Directory Service Changes - Success - **The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes successes. - Fail**
- 5166 24. Audit - Directory Service Changes - Failure - **The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes failures. - Fail**
- 5167 25. WINGE-000100 - **The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. - Fail**

5179 **17.13 PACS CONSOLE WINDOWS SERVER 2012 STIG COMPLIANCE REPORT**

5180 **Non-Compliance Report - U\_Windows2012\_MS\_V1R3\_STIG\_SCAP\_1-1\_Benchmark**

5181 **SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2**

5182 **Score | System Information | Stream Information | Results | Detailed Results**

5183 **Score**

**96.06%**

Adjusted Score: 96.06%  
 Original Score: 96.06%  
**Compliance Status: GREEN**

5184	Pass: 268	Not Applicable: 0	BLUE: Score equals 100
	Fail: 11	Not Checked: 0	GREEN: Score is greater than or equal to 90
	Error: 0	Not Selected: 0	YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80
	Unknown: 0	Total: 279	RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

5185 **System Information**



Target:	PACS-CONSOLE
Operating System:	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack:	
Domain:	PACS-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture:	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed:	2200 MHz
Physical Memory:	8192 mb
Manufacturer:	VMware, Inc.
Model:	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number:	VMware-42 09 dc 00 da 26 44 78-07 ea f5 33 59 b9 af 46
BIOS Version:	6.00
Interfaces:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [00000010] Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 172.16.7.11</li> <li>○ 00:50:56:89:F8:E0</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 5186 Results

- 5187 • **Bad Logon Attempts**
- 5188 ○ The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. - (CCE-23909-5) - Fail
- 5189 • **Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire**
- 5190 ○ The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. - (CCE-25367-4)
- 5191 - Fail
- 5192 • **Minimum Password Length**
- 5193 ○ Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. - (CCE-25317-9) - Fail
- 5194 • **Legal Banner Dialog Box Title**
- 5195 ○ The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. - (CCE-24020-0) - Fail
- 5196 • **Adjust memory quotas for a process**
- 5197 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Adjust memory quotas for a process user right. - (CCE-25112-4) - Fail
- 5198 • **Bypass traverse checking**
- 5199 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Bypass traverse checking user right. - (CCE-25271-8) - Fail
- 5200 • **Deny log on as a batch job**
- 5201 ○ The Deny log on as a batch job user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5202 privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-25215-
- 5203 5) - Fail
- 5204 • **Deny log on as service**
- 5205 ○ The Deny log on as a service user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5206 privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. -
- 5207 (CCE-23117-5) - Fail
- 5208 • **Deny log on locally**
- 5209 ○ The Deny log on locally user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly
- 5210 privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. - (CCE-24460-
- 5211 8) - Fail
- 5212 • **Replace a process level token**
- 5213 ○ Unauthorized accounts must not have the Replace a process level token user right. - (CCE-24555-5) - Fail
- 5214 • **WINGE-000100**

- 5215 ○ The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. -  
5216 Fail

## 5217 17.14 BASELINE CENTOS 7 LINUX CONFIGURATION

### 5218 How To STIG/Configure Centos 7

5219 Install fresh Centos 7 server image, using Minimal Install. The following are assumptions in the  
5220 installation:

- 5221 • Separate partitions for /var, /var/log, /var/log/audit, /tmp, /home
- 5222 • Networking is configured for your network

```
5223
5224 yum update -y
5225 yum install wget openscap-utiles aide libreswan iptables-service ntp
5226 mkdir {reports,xml}
5227 cd xml
5228 wget http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Documents/u_RedHat_6_V1R6_STIG_SCAP_1-
5229 1_Benchmark.zip
5230 unzip u_RedHat*
```

```
5231
5232 ----- Run Initial Test -----
5233
```

```
5234 oscap xccdf eval --report ../reports/report.html --cpe *cpe-
5235 dictionary.xml *Benchmark-xccdf.xml
5236 python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

```
5237
5238 Go to http://<Centos 7 IP Address>:8000/ to view the results of the STIG test
5239
```

5240 1. Next add the following files to the following locations:

- 5241 • rules\_d-audit.rules > /etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules
- 5242 • audit.rules > /etc/audit/audit.rules
- 5243 • audit.conf > /etc/audit/audit.conf
- 5244 • system-auth > /etc/pam.d/system-auth
- 5245 • system-au0 0 \* \* \* root /sbin/aide -checkth-ac > /etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac
- 5246 • sysctl.conf > /etc/sysctl.conf
- 5247 • password-auth-ac > /etc/pam.d/password-auth-ac
- 5248 • iptables > /etc/sysconfig/iptables

5249 2. Next edit the following files:

5250 1. In /etc/logindefs add/change variables to:

```
5251 PASS_MIN_LEN 14
5252 PASS_MIN_DAYS 1
5253 PASS_MAX_DAYS 60
```

5254 2. Add the following to /etc/crontab:

---

5255           ◦ 0 0 \* \* \* root /sbin/aide -check

5256           3. In */etc/modprobe.d/disabled.conf* (create if doesn't exist), add:

5257   install usb-storage /bin/false

5258   install dccp /bin/false

5259   install sctp /bin/false

5260   install rds /bin/false

5261   install tipc /bin/false

5262   install ipv6 /bin/false

5263           4. Remove any line in */etc/securetty* that starts with 'vc' or 'ttyS'

5264           5. Add to */etc/rsyslog.conf*

5265   \*.\* @@<any remote syslog server IP address>:514

5266           6. Add to */etc/sysconfig/init*

5267   SINGLE=/sbin/sulogin

5268   PROMPT=no

5269           7. Edit */etc/ntp.conf*

5270           ◦ place '#' in front of any line that starts with 'server '

5271           ◦ Add 'server tick.usno.navy.mil '

5272           8. For all files */etc/csh.cshrc*, */etc/profile*, */etc/login.defs*, and */etc/bashrc*

5273           ◦ Change any 'umask' line to 'umask 077' and any 'UMASK' line to 'UMASK 077'

5274           9. Add to */etc/inittab*

5275   id:3:initdefault:

5276           10. Add to */etc/security/limits.conf*

5277   \* hard core 0

5278   \* hard maxlogins 0

5279           11. Edit */etc/default/useradd*

5280           ◦ Change 'INACTIVE=-1' to 'INACTIVE=35'

5281           12. yum remove firewalld

5282           13. chkconfig ntpd on

5283           14. service ntpd start

5284           15. In -sf */lib/systemd/system/multi-user.target /etc/systemd/system/default.target*

5285   17.14.1 [Baseline CentOS 7 Configuration Files](#)

5286           1. Audit.rules file contents:

5287           2. Audit.conf file contents:

5288           3. iptables file contents:

5289           4. Password\_auth-ac file contents

5290           5. rules\_d-audi.rules file contents

5291           6. Sysctl.conf files contents

5292           7. system-auth file contents

5293           8. system-auth-ac file contents

5294

```
5295 17.14.2 Audit.rules File Contents
5296 #
5297 # This file controls the configuration of the audit daemon
5298 #
5299
5300 log_file = /var/log/audit/audit.log
5301 log_format = RAW
5302 log_group = root
5303 priority_boost = 4
5304 flush = INCREMENTAL
5305 freq = 20
5306 num_logs = 5
5307 disp_qos = lossy
5308 dispatcher = /sbin/audispd
5309 name_format = NONE
5310 ##name = mydomain
5311 max_log_file = 6
5312 max_log_file_action = ROTATE
5313 space_left = 75
5314 space_left_action = email
5315 action_mail_acct = root
5316 admin_space_left = 50
5317 admin_space_left_action = SINGLE
5318 disk_full_action = SUSPEND
5319 disk_error_action = SUSPEND
5320 ##tcp_listen_port =
5321 tcp_listen_queue = 5
5322 tcp_max_per_addr = 1
5323 ##tcp_client_ports = 1024-65535
5324 tcp_client_max_idle = 0
5325 enable_krb5 = no
5326 krb5_principal = auditd
5327 ##krb5_key_file = /etc/audit/audit.key
5328
```

```
5329 17.14.3 Audit.conf File Contents
5330 #
5331 # This file controls the configuration of the audit daemon
5332 #
5333
5334 log_file = /var/log/audit/audit.log
5335 log_format = RAW
5336 log_group = root
5337 priority_boost = 4
5338 flush = INCREMENTAL
5339 freq = 20
5340 num_logs = 5
5341 disp_qos = lossy
5342 dispatcher = /sbin/audispd
5343 name_format = NONE
5344 ##name = mydomain
5345 max_log_file = 6
5346 max_log_file_action = ROTATE
5347 space_left = 75
```

```
5348 space_left_action = email
5349 action_mail_acct = root
5350 admin_space_left = 50
5351 admin_space_left_action = SINGLE
5352 disk_full_action = SUSPEND
5353 disk_error_action = SUSPEND
5354 ##tcp_listen_port =
5355 tcp_listen_queue = 5
5356 tcp_max_per_addr = 1
5357 ##tcp_client_ports = 1024-65535
5358 tcp_client_max_idle = 0
5359 enable_krb5 = no
5360 krb5_principal = auditd
5361 ##krb5_key_file = /etc/audit/audit.key
5362
```

#### 5363 17.14.4 iptables File Contents

```
5364 # Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5365 *nat
5366 :PREROUTING ACCEPT [219:23061]
5367 :INPUT ACCEPT [2:120]
5368 :OUTPUT ACCEPT [125:7804]
5369 :POSTROUTING ACCEPT [125:7804]
5370 :OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
5371 :POSTROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
5372 :POSTROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5373 :POSTROUTING_direct - [0:0]
5374 :POST_public - [0:0]
5375 :POST_public_allow - [0:0]
5376 :POST_public_deny - [0:0]
5377 :POST_public_log - [0:0]
5378 :PREROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
5379 :PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5380 :PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
5381 :PRE_public - [0:0]
5382 :PRE_public_allow - [0:0]
5383 :PRE_public_deny - [0:0]
5384 :PRE_public_log - [0:0]
5385 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
5386 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
5387 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES
5388 -A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
5389 -A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_direct
5390 -A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
5391 -A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_ZONES
5392 -A POSTROUTING_ZONES -o ens160 -g POST_public
5393 -A POSTROUTING_ZONES -g POST_public
5394 -A POST_public -j POST_public_log
5395 -A POST_public -j POST_public_deny
5396 -A POST_public -j POST_public_allow
5397 -A PREROUTING_ZONES -i ens160 -g PRE_public
5398 -A PREROUTING_ZONES -g PRE_public
5399 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_log
5400 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_deny
```

```
5401 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_allow
5402 COMMIT
5403 # Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5404 # Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5405 *mangle
5406 :PREROUTING ACCEPT [94235:148159541]
5407 :INPUT ACCEPT [94155:148151187]
5408 :FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
5409 :OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
5410 :POSTROUTING ACCEPT [43027:2798919]
5411 :FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
5412 :INPUT_direct - [0:0]
5413 :OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
5414 :POSTROUTING_direct - [0:0]
5415 :PREROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
5416 :PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5417 :PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
5418 :PRE_public - [0:0]
5419 :PRE_public_allow - [0:0]
5420 :PRE_public_deny - [0:0]
5421 :PRE_public_log - [0:0]
5422 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
5423 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
5424 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES
5425 -A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
5426 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
5427 -A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
5428 -A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_direct
5429 -A PREROUTING_ZONES -i ens160 -g PRE_public
5430 -A PREROUTING_ZONES -g PRE_public
5431 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_log
5432 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_deny
5433 -A PRE_public -j PRE_public_allow
5434 COMMIT
5435 # Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5436 # Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5437 *security
5438 :INPUT ACCEPT [94003:148133781]
5439 :FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
5440 :OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
5441 :FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
5442 :INPUT_direct - [0:0]
5443 :OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
5444 -A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
5445 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
5446 -A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
5447 COMMIT
5448 # Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5449 # Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5450 *raw
5451 :PREROUTING ACCEPT [94236:148159577]
5452 :OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
5453 :OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
5454 :PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
```

```
5455 -A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
5456 -A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
5457 COMMIT
5458 # Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5459 # Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5460 *filter
5461 :INPUT DROP [0:0]
5462 :FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
5463 :OUTPUT ACCEPT [0:0]
5464 :FORWARD_IN_ZONES - [0:0]
5465 :FORWARD_IN_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5466 :FORWARD_OUT_ZONES - [0:0]
5467 :FORWARD_OUT_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5468 :FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
5469 :FWDI_public - [0:0]
5470 :FWDI_public_allow - [0:0]
5471 :FWDI_public_deny - [0:0]
5472 :FWDI_public_log - [0:0]
5473 :FWDO_public - [0:0]
5474 :FWDO_public_allow - [0:0]
5475 :FWDO_public_deny - [0:0]
5476 :FWDO_public_log - [0:0]
5477 :INPUT_ZONES - [0:0]
5478 :INPUT_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
5479 :INPUT_direct - [0:0]
5480 :IN_public - [0:0]
5481 :IN_public_allow - [0:0]
5482 :IN_public_deny - [0:0]
5483 :IN_public_log - [0:0]
5484 :OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
5485 -A INPUT -m conntrack --ctstate RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT
5486 -A INPUT -i lo -j ACCEPT
5487 -A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
5488 -A INPUT -j INPUT_ZONES_SOURCE
5489 -A INPUT -j INPUT_ZONES
5490 -A INPUT -p icmp -j ACCEPT
5491 -A INPUT -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited
5492 -A FORWARD -m conntrack --ctstate RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT
5493 -A FORWARD -i lo -j ACCEPT
5494 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
5495 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_IN_ZONES_SOURCE
5496 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_IN_ZONES
5497 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_OUT_ZONES_SOURCE
5498 -A FORWARD -j FORWARD_OUT_ZONES
5499 -A FORWARD -p icmp -j ACCEPT
5500 -A FORWARD -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited
5501 -A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
5502 -A FORWARD_IN_ZONES -i ens160 -g FWDI_public
5503 -A FORWARD_IN_ZONES -g FWDI_public
5504 -A FORWARD_OUT_ZONES -o ens160 -g FWDO_public
5505 -A FORWARD_OUT_ZONES -g FWDO_public
5506 -A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_log
5507 -A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_deny
5508 -A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_allow
```

```
5509 -A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_log
5510 -A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_deny
5511 -A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_allow
5512 -A INPUT_ZONES -i ens160 -g IN_public
5513 -A INPUT_ZONES -g IN_public
5514 -A IN_public -j IN_public_log
5515 -A IN_public -j IN_public_deny
5516 -A IN_public -j IN_public_allow
5517 -A IN_public_allow -p tcp -m tcp --dport 22 -m conntrack --ctstate NEW -j
5518 ACCEPT
5519 COMMIT
5520 # Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
5521
```

#### 5522 17.14.5 Password\_auth-ac File Contents

```
5523 #%PAM-1.0
5524 # This file is auto-generated.
5525 # User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
5526 auth required pam_env.so
5527 auth sufficient pam_unix.so nullok try_first_pass
5528 auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5529 fail_interval=900
5530 auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5531 fail_interval=900
5532 auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
5533 auth required pam_deny.so
5534
5535 account required pam_unix.so
5536 account sufficient pam_localuser.so
5537 account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
5538 account required pam_permit.so
5539
5540 password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only
5541 retry=3 authtok_type=
5542 password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow nullok try_first_pass
5543 use_authtok
5544 password required pam_deny.so
5545
5546 session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
5547 session required pam_limits.so
5548 -session optional pam_systemd.so
5549 session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond
5550 quiet use_uid
5551 session required pam_unix.so
5552
```

#### 5553 17.14.6 rules\_d-audi.rules File Contents

```
5554 # This file contains the auditctl rules that are loaded
5555 # whenever the audit daemon is started via the initscripts.
5556 # The rules are simply the parameters that would be passed
5557 # to auditctl.
5558
5559 # First rule - delete all
5560 -D
```



```
5561
5562 # Increase the buffers to survive stress events.
5563 # Make this bigger for busy systems
5564 -b 320
5565
5566 # Feel free to add below this line. See auditctl man page
5567 # STIG Stuff Below
5568
5569 # audit_time_rules
5570 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -S clock_settime -k
5571 audit_time_rules
5572 -w /etc/localtime -p wa -k audit_time_rules
5573
5574 # audit_account_changes
5575 -w /etc/group -p wa -k audit_account_changes
5576 -w /etc/passwd -p wa -k audit_account_changes
5577 -w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k audit_account_changes
5578 -w /etc/shadow -p wa -k audit_account_changes
5579 -w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k audit_account_changes
5580
5581 # MAC-policy
5582 -w /etc/selinux -p wa -k MAC-policy
5583
5584 # export
5585 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5586 export
5587 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid=0 -k export
5588
5589 # delete
5590 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S rmdir -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S
5591 renameat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete
5592 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S rmdir -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S
5593 renameat -F auid=0 -k delete
5594
5595 # actions
5596 -w /etc/sudoers -p wa -k actions
5597
5598 # modules
5599 -w /sbin/insmod -p x -k modules
5600 -w /sbin/rmmod -p x -k modules
5601 -w /sbin/modprobe -p x -k modules
5602 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules
5603
5604 # perm_mod
5605 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5606 perm_mod
5607 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5608 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5609 perm_mod
5610 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5611 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5612 perm_mod
5613 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
```

---

```
5614 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5615 perm_mod
5616 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5617
5618 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5619 perm_mod
5620 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmodat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5621 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5622 perm_mod
5623 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmodat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5624
5625 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5626 perm_mod
5627 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5628 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5629 perm_mod
5630 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5631
5632 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5633 perm_mod
5634 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5635 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5636 perm_mod
5637 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5638
5639 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchownat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5640 perm_mod
5641 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchownat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5642 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchownat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5643 perm_mod
5644 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchownat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5645
5646 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F
5647 auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
5648 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5649 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F
5650 auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
5651 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5652
5653 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -
5654 k perm_mod
5655 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5656 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -
5657 k perm_mod
5658 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5659
5660 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5661 perm_mod
5662 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5663 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5664 perm_mod
5665 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5666
```

```
5667 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F
5668 auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
5669 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5670 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F
5671 auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
5672 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5673
5674 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -
5675 k perm_mod
5676 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5677 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -
5678 k perm_mod
5679 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5680
5681 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S removexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295
5682 -k perm_mod
5683 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S removexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5684 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S removexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295
5685 -k perm_mod
5686 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S removexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5687
5688 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5689 perm_mod
5690 -a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5691 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
5692 perm_mod
5693 -a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
5694
```

#### 5695 17.14.7 Sysctl.conf Files Contents

```
5696 # System default settings live in /usr/lib/sysctl.d/00-system.conf.
5697 # To override those settings, enter new settings here, or in an
5698 /etc/sysctl.d/<name>.conf file
5699 #
5700 # For more information, see sysctl.conf(5) and sysctl.d(5).
5701 net.ipv4.ip_forward = 0
5702 net.ipv4.conf.all.accept_source_route = 0
5703 net.ipv4.conf.all.accept_redirects = 0
5704 net.ipv4.conf.all.secure_redirects = 0
5705 net.ipv4.conf.all.log_martians = 1
5706 net.ipv4.conf.default.accept_source_route = 0
5707 net.ipv4.conf.default.secure_redirects = 0
5708 net.ipv4.conf.default.accept_redirects = 0
5709 net.ipv4.icmp_echo_ignore_broadcasts = 1
5710 net.ipv4.icmp_ignore_bogus_error_responses = 1
5711 net.ipv4.tcp_syncookies = 1
5712 net.ipv4.conf.all.rp_filter = 1
5713 net.ipv4.conf.default.rp_filter = 1
5714 net.ipv6.conf.default.accept_redirects = 0
5715 net.ipv4.conf.default.send_redirects = 0
5716 net.ipv4.conf.all.send_redirects = 0
5717
```

5718 17.14.8 **system-auth File Contents**

```
5719 #%PAM-1.0
5720 # This file is auto-generated.
5721 # User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
5722 auth required pam_env.so
5723 auth sufficient pam_unix.so try_first_pass
5724 auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5725 fail_interval=900
5726 auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5727 fail_interval=900
5728 auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
5729 auth required pam_deny.so
5730
5731 account required pam_unix.so
5732 account sufficient pam_localuser.so
5733 account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
5734 account required pam_permit.so
5735
5736 password required pam_cracklib.so retry=3 minlen=14 dcredit=-1 ucredit=-1
5737 ocredit=-1 lcredit=-1 difok=4
5738 password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only
5739 retry=3 authtok_type=
5740 password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow try_first_pass use_authtok
5741 password required pam_deny.so
5742
5743 session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
5744 session required pam_limits.so
5745 -session optional pam_systemd.so
5746 session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond
5747 quiet use_uid
5748 session required pam_unix.so
5749 session required pam_lastlog.so showfailed
5750 session required pam_limits.so
5751
```

5752 17.14.9 **system-auth-ac File Contents**

```
5753 #%PAM-1.0
5754 # This file is auto-generated.
5755 # User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
5756 auth required pam_env.so
5757 auth sufficient pam_unix.so try_first_pass
5758 auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5759 fail_interval=900
5760 auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800
5761 fail_interval=900
5762 auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
5763 auth required pam_deny.so
5764
5765 account required pam_unix.so
5766 account sufficient pam_localuser.so
5767 account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
5768 account required pam_permit.so
5769
```

```

5770 password required pam_cracklib.so retry=3 minlen=14 dcredit=-1 ucredit=-1
5771 ocredit=-1 lcredit=-1 difok=4
5772 password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only
5773 retry=3 authtok_type=
5774 password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow try_first_pass use_authtok
5775 password required pam_deny.so
5776
5777 session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
5778 session required pam_limits.so
5779 -session optional pam_systemd.so
5780 session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond
5781 quiet use_uid
5782 session required pam_unix.so
5783 session required pam_lastlog.so showfailed
5784 session required pam_limits.so
5785

```

## 5786 17.15 BASELINE CENTOS 7 STIG COMPLIANCE

5787 Note the STIG compliance test is based on the CentOS 6 STIG compliance analysis. At the time  
5788 this testing was completed the CentOS 7 STIG had not been published.

5789 Introduction

5790 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start time	End time	Benchmark	Benchmark version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-03-11 12:25	2015-03-11 12:26	embedded	1

5791 Target info

Targets	Addresses	Platform
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>localhost.localdomain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>127.0.0.1</li> <li>10.32.2.59</li> <li>0:0:0:0:0:0:1</li> <li>fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:5cab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise_linux:6</li> </ul>

5792 Score

system	score	max	%	bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	96.65	100.00	96.65%	

5793 Results overview

## 5794 Rule Results Summary

pass	fixed	fail	error	not selected	not checked	not applicable	informational	unknown	total
173	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	179

## 5795 17.15.1 Rule Results Summary

Title	Result
<a href="#">Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.</a>	fail
<a href="#">The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).</a>	fail
<a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.</a>	fail
<a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.</a>	fail
<a href="#">The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.</a>	fail
<a href="#">The system boot loader must require authentication.</a>	fail

5796

5797 **18 ACRONYMS**

Acronym	Literal Translation
<b>AD</b>	Active Directory
<b>CA</b>	Certificate authority (also used as shorthand for the name of the company “CA Technologies”)
<b>CIP</b>	Critical Infrastructure Protection
<b>.csv</b>	Comma-Separated Value
<b>DISA</b>	Defense Information Systems Agency
<b>DMZ</b>	Demilitarized Zone
<b>DoD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>EMS</b>	Energy Management System
<b>ICS</b>	Industrial Control System
<b>IdAM</b>	Identity and Access Management
<b>iEMS</b>	RADiFlow ICS/SCADA router configuration management software
<b>ISE</b>	Identity Services Engine
<b>iSIM</b>	Industrial Service Management Tool
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>JRE</b>	Java Runtime Environment
<b>NAS</b>	Network Attached Storage
<b>NCCoE</b>	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
<b>NERC</b>	North American Electric Reliability Corporation
<b>NIST</b>	National Institute of Standards and Technology
<b>OS</b>	Operating System
<b>OT</b>	Operational Technology
<b>PACS</b>	Physical Access Control System

Acronym	Literal Translation
<b>PLC</b>	Programmable Logic Controller
<b>RAM</b>	Random Access Memory
<b>RTU</b>	Remote Terminal Unit
<b>SCADA</b>	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
<b>STIG</b>	Security Technical Implementation Guideline
<b>VLAN</b>	Virtual Local Area Network
<b>VM</b>	Virtual Machine
<b>VPN</b>	Virtual Private Network
<b>WAR</b>	Web Application Archive

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Management and production networks .....	7
Figure 2. IdAM build implementation production network.....	8
Figure 3. Build Network .....	10
Figure 4. Build #1 IdAM Network.....	11
Figure 5. Build #2 IdAM Network.....	12
Figure 6. IT Network.....	13
Figure 7 OT Network .....	14
Figure 8 PACS Network.....	15
Figure 9. IMG Attributes Window .....	55
Figure 10. IMG Edit User .....	55
Figure 11. IMG Attributes Examples .....	56
Figure 12. IMG Attributes Examples .....	57
Figure 13. IMG Attributes Examples .....	57
Figure 14. IMG Edit Attributes .....	57
Figure 15. IMG Attribute Example .....	58
Figure 16. IMG Resources Directories.....	59
Figure 17. IMG Create Directory .....	59
Figure 18. IMG Create Directory .....	59
Figure 19. IMG Directory Information .....	60
Figure 20. IMG Create Directory .....	61
Figure 21. IMG Directories .....	62
Figure 22. IMG Directories .....	62



---

Figure 23. IMG Create Identity Collector .....	63
Figure 24. IMG HR Identities .....	64
Figure 25. IMG HR Identities (cont.) .....	64
Figure 26. IMG HR Identities - Users .....	65
Figure 27. IMG HR Identities .....	66
Figure 28. IMG HR Identities (cont.) .....	67
Figure 29. IMG Adaptive Directory Container .....	68
Figure 30. IMG Identity Collector .....	69
Figure 31. IMG AD Identity Collector .....	69
Figure 32. IMG AD Identity Collector .....	70
Figure 33. IMG AD Identity Collector .....	70
Figure 34. IMG AD Identity Collector .....	71
Figure 35. IMG AD Identity Collector .....	72
Figure 36. IMG AD Create Account Collector .....	73
Figure 37. IMG Edit Collector .....	74
Figure 38. IMG Edit Collector .....	74
Figure 39. IMG Edit Collector .....	74
Figure 40. IMG Edit Collector .....	75
Figure 41. IMG Edit Collector .....	75
Figure 42. IMG Edit Collector .....	76
Figure 43. IMG Edit Collector .....	77
Figure 44. IMG Edit Collector .....	77
Figure 45. IMG Edit Collector .....	77
Figure 46. IMG Edit Collector .....	77
Figure 47. IMG Account Test .....	78
Figure 48. IMG Successful Test Example .....	78
Figure 49. IMG Unification Configuration .....	79
Figure 50. IMG Participating Collectors .....	79
Figure 51. IMG Edit Participating Collectors .....	80
Figure 52. IMG Edit Participating Collectors .....	80
Figure 53. IMG Unification Configuration Attribute Sources .....	81
Figure 54. IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping .....	82
Figure 55. IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping .....	82
Figure 56. IMG Unification Configuration Joins .....	83
Figure 57. IMG Edit Joins .....	83
Figure 58. IMG Start Data Collection .....	84
Figure 59. IMG Collect Data .....	84
Figure 60. IMG Data Collection Monitoring .....	85
Figure 61. IMG Data Collection Review .....	86
Figure 62. IMG Roles .....	86
Figure 63. IMG Discover Roles .....	87
Figure 64. IMG Discover Roles .....	88
Figure 65. IMG Discover Roles .....	88
Figure 66. IMG Discover Roles .....	88

---

Figure 67. IMG Discover Roles .....	89
Figure 68. IMG Roles Definitions.....	90
Figure 69. IMG New User .....	90
Figure 70. IMG New User .....	91
Figure 71. IMG User Termination.....	92
Figure 72. IMG User Termination.....	93
Figure 73. IMG Request Configuration.....	93
Figure 74. IMG Account Template.....	93
Figure 75. IMG IT Account Template.....	94
Figure 76. IMG AFX Connectors .....	94
Figure 77. IMG Create Connector .....	95
Figure 78. IMG AD Connector AFX Server.....	95
Figure 79. IMG AD Connector AFX Server.....	97
Figure 80. IMG AD Connector AFX Server.....	98
Figure 81. IMG AD Connector AFX Server.....	98
Figure 82. IMG AD Connector IT .....	99
Figure 83. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	100
Figure 84. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	101
Figure 85. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	101
Figure 86. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	102
Figure 87. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	103
Figure 88. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	103
Figure 89. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	103
Figure 90. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	104
Figure 91. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	104
Figure 92. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	105
Figure 93. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	105
Figure 94. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	106
Figure 95. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	107
Figure 96. IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration .....	107
Figure 97. IMG Resources Directories.....	108
Figure 98. IMG AD Accounts .....	109
Figure 99. IMG AD AFX Connector Binding.....	109
Figure 100. IMG Resources Directories.....	110
Figure 101. IMG Collect Data .....	110
Figure 102. IMG Requests Activities .....	111
Figure 103. IMG Accepted Access Request.....	111
Figure 104. IMG Requests .....	112
Figure 105. IMG New User Provisioned .....	113
Figure 106. IMG Successful User Add .....	113
Figure 107. IMG Requests Activities .....	114
Figure 108. IMG Request Status.....	115
Figure 109. Adaptive Directory Login Page.....	122
Figure 110. Adaptive Directory Main Page .....	122

---

Figure 111. Adaptive Directory Tools Page .....	123
Figure 112. Adaptive Directory Server Backend Settings .....	123
Figure 113. Adaptive Directory LDAP Data Source .....	124
Figure 114. Adaptive Directory Configuration of Naming Context .....	125
Figure 115. Adaptive Directory New Naming Context .....	125
Figure 116. Adaptive Directory Configure Virtual Tree .....	126
Figure 117. Adaptive Directory Virtual Tree .....	126
Figure 118. Adaptive Directory Create New Level .....	127
Figure 119. Adaptive Directory New Level Name .....	127
Figure 120. Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping .....	128
Figure 121. Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping .....	129
Figure 122. Adaptive Directory Configure LDAP Backend .....	129
Figure 123. Adaptive Directory Addition Attributes .....	130
Figure 124. Adaptive Directory Add/Edit Main Attribute .....	130
Figure 125. Adaptive Directory Edit Collector .....	131
Figure 126. Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts .....	131
Figure 127. Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts .....	135
Figure 128. Guardian ActiveMQ Home/Data Directory .....	136
Figure 129. Guardian ActiveMQ .....	138
Figure 130. Guardian DB Connector Attributes .....	146
Figure 131. Guardian Identity Configuration .....	151
Figure 132. Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields .....	151
Figure 133. Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping .....	153
Figure 134. Guardian User Policy .....	156
Figure 135. Guardian Reconciliation Job .....	160
Figure 136. Guardian DB Connector Attributes .....	163
Figure 137. Create DropDownValues .....	173
Figure 138. Contractor Field .....	173
Figure 139. DropDownValues .....	174
Figure 140. InActive .....	174
Figure 141. Guardian Identity Configuration .....	174
Figure 142. Authoritative Fields .....	176
Figure 143. Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields .....	176
Figure 144. External Provisioning Attribute .....	177
Figure 145. Attribute Fields .....	177
Figure 146. Provisioning Mapping .....	178
Figure 147. Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping .....	178
Figure 148. Policy Rules .....	179
Figure 149. Rule Conditions .....	179
Figure 150. Rule Conditions .....	180
Figure 151. Default Access .....	181
Figure 152. Modify Task .....	182
Figure 153. Policy Designer .....	183
Figure 154. Toolbar .....	183

---

Figure 155. Guardian User Policy .....	185
Figure 156. Tasks Popup .....	185
Figure 157. Guardian Reconciliation Job .....	189
Figure 158. Ozone Proof Settings .....	197
Figure 159. Ozone Authority Web Service .....	198
Figure 160. Ozone Authority Connection Information .....	206
Figure 161. Ozone LDAP Publication Point .....	207
Figure 162. Ozone Directory Connection Information .....	207
Figure 163. Ozone Import Group from Directory .....	208
Figure 164. Ozone New Proof Information .....	209
Figure 165. Ozone New Proof Administrators .....	210
Figure 166. Ozone Peer Proofs .....	211
Figure 167. Ozone Add Authorization Proof .....	212
Figure 168. Ozone Server Configuration .....	213
Figure 169. Ozone New Proof Information .....	219
Figure 170. Ozone New Proof Authentication CRLs .....	220
Figure 171. Ozone New Proof Authentication Source Configuration .....	221
Figure 172. Ozone Envoy Configuration .....	222
Figure 173. GlobalSign Overview .....	223
Figure 174. GlobalSign Login Page .....	225
Figure 175. GlobalSign Enterprise PKI Tab .....	225
Figure 176. GlobalSign Order Licenses Page .....	225
Figure 177. GlobalSign License Selection Page .....	226
Figure 178. GlobalSign Product Details .....	226
Figure 179. GlobalSign Payment Details .....	227
Figure 180. GlobalSign Confirm Details .....	227
Figure 181. GlobalSign Order Additional Profiles .....	227
Figure 182. GlobalSign Certificate Profile Details .....	228
Figure 183. GlobalSign Confirm Details .....	229
Figure 184. GlobalSign View Admin Menu Options .....	229
Figure 185. GlobalSign Oder Certificates .....	230
Figure 186. GlobalSign Product Selection .....	230
Figure 187. GlobalSign Certificate Identity Details .....	231
Figure 188. GlobalSign Confirm Details .....	232
Figure 189. Create New Project .....	233
Figure 190. New Project Wizard .....	234
Figure 191. Project Protection .....	235
Figure 192. Administrator Password .....	236
Figure 193. Project Explorer Window .....	236
Figure 194. Tofino SA/MAC Address .....	237
Figure 195. Project Explorer .....	237
Figure 196. New Asset .....	238
Figure 197. Project Explorer Assets Icon .....	239
Figure 198. Project Explorer Tofino SA Icon .....	240

Figure 199. Rule Type.....	241
Figure 200. Firewall Rule Wizard.....	241
Figure 201. Asset Rule Profiles.....	242
Figure 202. Protocol Window .....	243
Figure 203. Rule Table.....	244
Figure 204. Save rules in Project Explorer .....	244
Figure 205. Apply Configuration Pane .....	245
Figure 206. Loadable USB Drive Popup.....	246

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Build Implementation Component List (including security controls).....	3
Table 2 Build IP Address Assignments.....	16
Table 3. Border Firewall Rules.....	19
Table 4. Border Firewall Rules (continued) .....	20
Table 5. IdAM Firewall Rules .....	21
Table 6. IT Firewall Rules .....	21
Table 7. OT Firewall Rules .....	22
Table 8. PACS Firewall Rules.....	24
Table 9. Guardian PACS AD Parameters .....	146
Table 10. Guardian Identity DB Parameters.....	148
Table 11. Guardian ACCESSIT PACS Parameters.....	149
Table 12. Guardian Policy Engine Rules .....	153
Table 13. Guardian Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access .....	154
Table 14. Guardian Policy Engine Rule Action Handler.....	154
Table 15. Guardian User Policy .....	156
Table 16. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map .....	158
Table 17. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers .....	158
Table 18. Guardian Name and Label Fields.....	161
Table 19. Guardian Manual Configuration System Parameters .....	163
Table 20. Guardian Identity DB Parameters.....	166
Table 21. Guardian PACS DBConnector Parameters .....	167
Table 22. PacsAllDoors Attributes .....	169
Table 23. PacsHomeAccess Attributes .....	170
Table 24. PacsWorkAccess Attributes .....	170
Table 25. FacilityCode Attributes .....	171
Table 26. PIN Attributes.....	172
Table 27. User Field Mapping Table .....	175
Table 28. Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules .....	180
Table 29. Manual Configuration Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access.....	181
Table 30. Condition Decision Values .....	186
Table 31. Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map .....	187

Table 32. Guardian AlertEnterprise DB Trigger ..... 187